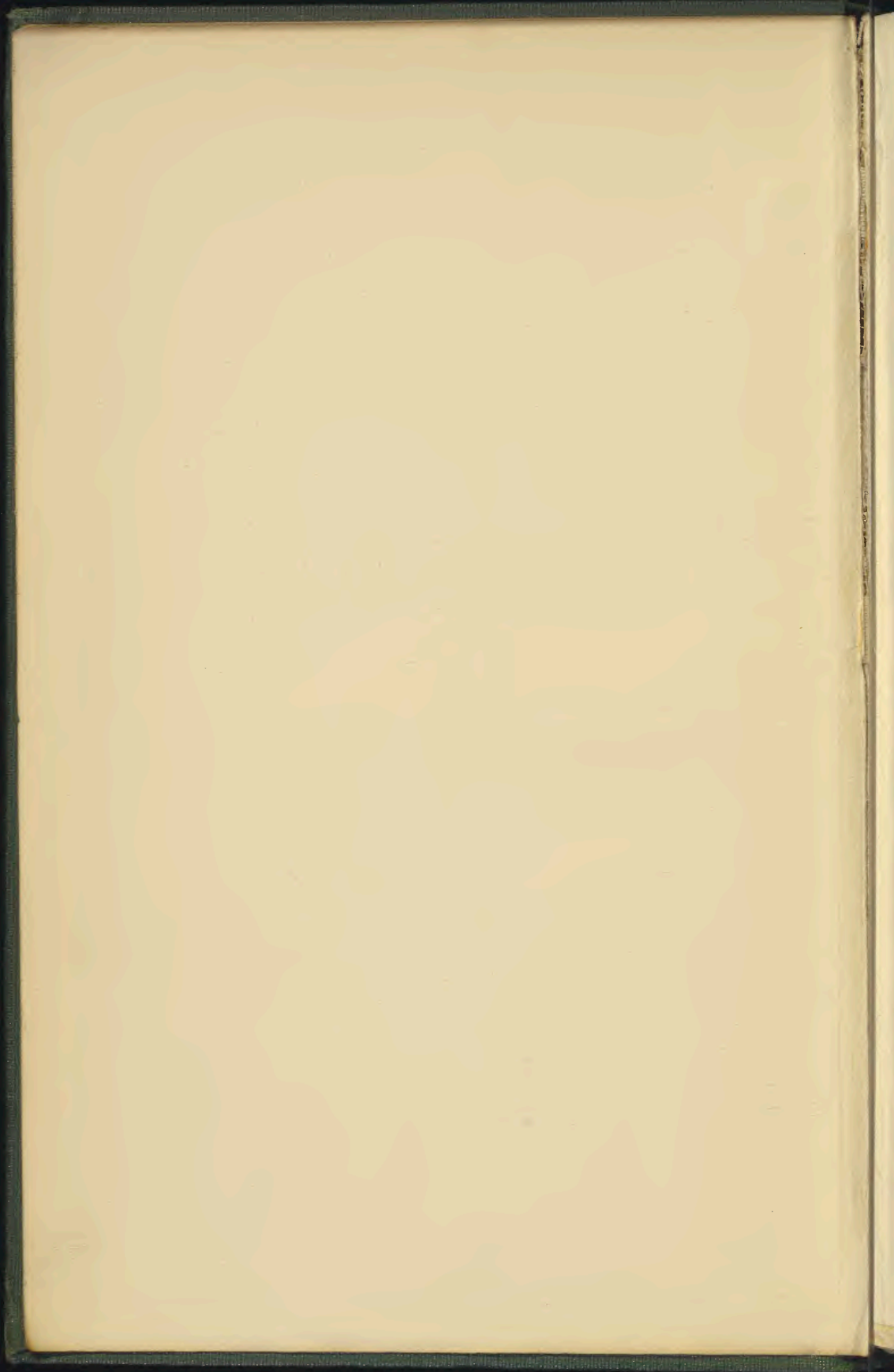


THE COMPLETE
GOLFER
HARRY VARDON

Ref. 40 g.

NF.1202 a.28.





THE COMPLETE GOLFER

THE COMPLETE SERIES

Demy 8vo. Fully Illustrated

THE COMPLETE AMATEUR BOXER. By J. G. BOHUN LYNCH. 5s. net.

THE COMPLETE ASSOCIATION FOOTBALLER. By B. S. EVERS and C. E. HUGHES-DAVIES. 5s. net.

THE COMPLETE ATHLETIC TRAINER. By S. A. MUSSÁBINI and CHARLES RANSON. 5s. net.

THE COMPLETE BILLIARD PLAYER. By CHARLES ROBERTS. 10s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE COOK. By LILIAN WHITLING. 7s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE CRICKETER. By ALBERT E. KNIGHT. Second Edition. 7s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE FOXHUNTER. By CHARLES RICHARDSON. 12s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE GOLFER. By HARRY VARDON. Fourteenth Edition, Revised. 10s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE HOCKEY PLAYER. By EUSTACE E. WHITE. Second Edition. 5s. net.

THE COMPLETE HORSEMAN. By W. SCARTH DIXON. 10s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE LAWN TENNIS PLAYER. By A. WALLIS MYERS. Fourth Edition. 10s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE MOTORIST. By A. B. FILSON YOUNG. Seventh Edition. 12s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE MOUNTAINEER. By GEORGE D. ABRAHAM. Second Edition. 15s. net.

THE COMPLETE OARSMAN. By R. C. LEHMANN, M.P. 10s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE PHOTOGRAPHER. By R. CHILD BAYLEY. Fifth Edition, Revised. 10s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE RUGBY FOOTBALLER. By D. GALLAHER and W. J. STEAD. 10s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE SHOT. By G. T. TEASDALE-BUCKELL. Third Edition. 12s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE SWIMMER. By FRANK SACHS. 7s. 6d. net.

THE COMPLETE YACHTSMAN. By B. HECKSTALL-SMITH and Captain ERNEST DU BOULAY. 15s. net.

METHUEN & CO. LTD., 36 ESSEX STREET, LONDON, W.C.





Harry Vardon

X

THE COMPLETE GOLFER

BY

HARRY VARDON

OPEN CHAMPION, 1896, 1898, 1899, 1903, 1911, 1914

AMERICAN CHAMPION, 1900

WITH SIXTY FIVE ILLUSTRATIONS

NEW EDITION

COMPLETELY REVISED AND ENLARGED

METHUEN & CO. LTD.
36 ESSEX STREET W.C.
LONDON





Harry Emerson

+

THE COMPLETE GOLFER

BY

HARRY VARDON

OPEN CHAMPION, 1896, 1898, 1899, 1903, 1911, 1914

AMERICAN CHAMPION, 1900

WITH SIXTY-FIVE ILLUSTRATIONS

NEW EDITION

COMPLETELY REVISED AND ENLARGED

METHUEN & CO. LTD.
36 ESSEX STREET W.C.
LONDON



<i>First Published</i>	<i>June</i>	<i>1905</i>
<i>Second Edition</i>	<i>June</i>	<i>1905</i>
<i>Third Edition</i>	<i>July</i>	<i>1905</i>
9" <i>Fourth Edition</i>	<i>September</i>	<i>1905</i>
<i>Fifth Edition</i>	<i>October</i>	<i>1905</i>
<i>Sixth Edition</i>	<i>November</i>	<i>1905</i>
<i>Seventh Edition</i>	<i>March</i>	<i>1906</i>
<i>Eighth Edition</i>	<i>January</i>	<i>1907</i>
<i>Ninth Edition</i>	<i>March</i>	<i>1908</i>
<i>Tenth Edition</i>	<i>August</i>	<i>1908</i>
<i>Eleventh Edition</i>	<i>July</i>	<i>1911</i>
<i>Twelfth Edition</i>	<i>May</i>	<i>1911</i>
<i>Thirteenth Edition</i>	<i>October</i>	<i>1912</i>
<i>Fourteenth Edition, completely</i> <i>revised</i>	<i>November</i>	<i>1914</i>

PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION

I AM glad to think that the hopes I had when I first set upon the task of writing "The Complete Golfer" have been so well fulfilled. Although it was not published until June 1905, six large editions were called for before the end of that year, and many more have had to be printed since then. Such a success, I am assured by those who know, is phenomenal for a work on sport of any kind, and I believe that no other golf book has had anything like the success that this one has had. I feel a sense of gratitude to the readers who thus show their confidence in me, and to the very large number of them who have written to me and expressed their satisfaction and the benefit they have derived from the work.

In the meantime the demand for it still continues, and in the circumstances a revision of it has been considered imperative. Very much has happened in and to the game of golf since 1905. It is not only that so many more championships have been played, and so much has happened on the historical side of the game (and the small section of the book devoted to my own experiences has been brought up to date), but what is far more important to the average reader, there have been some modifications made in the ways of playing. Consequently the old book has been taken in hand, and revised and rewritten in a thorough manner. Parts of it still exist in the new work, but they do so not as a matter of convenience to author and publisher, but only

because in my judgment they could not be changed for the better. When any such change or addition could be made it was made, and readers will see for themselves how much revised and enlarged is this new edition. As it stands, the book represents everything in the way of up-to-date golf knowledge that I am able to communicate to the reader, and I have had the advantage of thinking upon this revision with the old book before me for a long time before making it.

It was not considered necessary to have any new photographs made, since those in the original edition served their purpose completely. In recent times there has been a general and proper tendency on the part of first-class players to get the ball more over towards the right foot when addressing it, in order to keep its flight low. An allowance of an inch or two, as the case may be, may therefore be made in the measurements on the photographs, but details of this kind cannot be insisted upon very closely in view of the wide range in the variety of stances as adopted by different individuals. At the best, such measurements are only comparative, and in that respect those in the book are as good as any others.

H. V.

TOTTERIDGE, *August* 1914

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

MANY times I have been strongly advised to write a book on golf, and now I offer a volume to the great and increasing public who are devoted to the game. So far as the instructional part of the book is concerned, I may say that, while I have had the needs of the novice constantly in mind, and have endeavoured to the best of my ability to put him on the right road to success, I have also presented the full fruits of my experience in regard to the fine points of the game, so that what I have written may be of advantage to improving golfers of all degrees of skill. There are some things in golf which cannot be explained in writing, or for the matter of that even by practical demonstration on the links. They come to the golfer only through instinct and experience. But I am far from believing that, as is so often said, a player can learn next to nothing from a book. If he goes about his golf in the proper manner he can learn very much indeed. The services of a competent tutor will be as necessary to him as ever, and I must not be understood to suggest that this work can to any extent take the place of that compulsory and most invaluable tuition. On the other hand, it is next to impossible for a tutor to tell a pupil on the links everything about any particular stroke while he is playing it, and if he could it would not be remembered. Therefore I hope and think that, in conjunction with careful coaching by those who are qualified for the task, and by immediate and constant practice of the methods which I set forth, this book may be of service to all who aspire to play a really good game. If any player of the first degree of skill should take exception to any of these methods, I have only one answer to make, and

that is that, just as they are explained in the following pages, they are precisely those which helped me to win my five championships. These and no others I practise every day upon the links. I attach great importance to the photographs and the accompanying diagrams, the objects of which are simplicity and lucidity. When a golfer is in difficulty with any particular stroke—and the best of us are constantly in trouble with some stroke or other—I think that a careful examination of the pictures relating to that stroke will frequently put him right, while a glance at the companion in the “How not to do it” series may reveal to him at once the error into which he has fallen and which has hitherto defied detection. All the illustrations in this volume have been prepared from photographs of myself in the act of playing the different strokes on the Totteridge links. Each stroke was carefully studied at the time for absolute exactness, and the pictures now reproduced were finally selected by me from about two hundred which were taken. In order to obtain complete satisfaction, I found it necessary to have a few of the negatives repeated after the winter had set in, and there was a slight fall of snow the night before the morning appointed for the purpose. I owe so much—everything—to the great game of golf, which I love very dearly, and which I believe is without a superior for deep human and sporting interest, that I shall feel very delighted if my “Complete Golfer” is found of any benefit to others who play or are about to play. I give my good wishes to every golfer, and express the hope to each that he may one day regard himself as complete. I fear that, in the playing sense, this is an impossible ideal. However, he may in time be nearly “dead” in his “approach” to it.

I have specially to thank Mr. Henry Leach for the invaluable services he has rendered to me in the preparation of the work.

H. V.

TOTTERIDGE, May 1905

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

	PAGE
THE WAY TO GOLF	I

The mistakes of the beginner—Too eager to play a round—Despair that follows—A settling down to mediocrity—All men may excel—The sorrows of a foozler—My advice—Three months' practice to begin with—The makings of a player—Good golf is best—How Mr. Balfour learned the game—A wise example—Go to the professional—The importance of beginning well—Practise with each club separately—Driver, brassy, cleek, iron, mashie, and putter—Into the hole at last—Master of a bag of clubs—The first match—How long drives are made—Why few good players are coming on—Golf is learned too casually.

CHAPTER II

THE CHOICE AND CARE OF CLUBS	14
--	----

Difficulties of selection—Where and how to buy—The professional's good judgment—A set to begin with—Some variations—The mashie-niblick—The question of socketed or spliced drivers—Fancy faces—Long heads—Suppleness of shaft—Weight of the club—"Dreadnought" drivers—Pear-shaped heads—The brassy—Reserve clubs—Cleeks—The spoon—The iron—The mashie—Putters—My own favourites—A mongrel club—Driving mashies, jiggers, etc.—On taking care of the shafts.

CHAPTER III

DRIVING—PRELIMINARIES	30
---------------------------------	----

Advantage of a good drive—And the pleasure of it—More about the driver—Tee low—Why high tees are bad—The question of stance—Eccentricities and bad habits—Begin in good style—Measurements of the stance—The reason

why—The grip of the club—The overlapping grip and its advantages—Two hands like one—How to acquire the overlapping grip—Comparative tightness of the hands—Variations during the swing—Certain disadvantages of the two-V grip—Addressing the ball—Freaks of style—How they must be compensated for—Too much waggling—The point to look at—Not the top of the ball but the side of it.

CHAPTER IV

DRIVING—THE SWING OF THE CLUB . . . 44

“Slow back”—The line of the club head in the upward swing—The player’s head must be kept rigid—The action of the wrists—Position at the top of the swing—Movements of the arms—The twist of the body—No swaying—Action of the feet and legs—Speed of the club during the swing—The moment of impact—More about the wrists—No pure wrist shot in golf—The follow-through—Timing of the body action—Arms and hands high up at the finish—How bad drives are made—The causes of slicing—When the ball is pulled—Misapprehensions as to slicing and pulling—Dropping of the right shoulder—Its evil consequences—No trick in long driving—Hit properly and hard—What is “pressing” and what is not—Summary of the drive.

CHAPTER V

BRASSY AND SPOON . . . 59

Good strokes with the brassy—Play as with the driver—The points of the brassy—The stance—Where and how to hit the ball—Playing from cuppy lies—Jab strokes from badly-cupped lies—A difficult club to master—The man with the spoon—The lie for the brassy—What it can and cannot do—Character of the club—The stance—Tee shots with the brassy—Iron clubs are better.

CHAPTER VI

SPECIAL STROKES WITH WOODEN CLUBS . . . 66

A master stroke in golf—Intentional pulling and slicing—The contrariness of golf—When pulls and slices are needful—The stance for the slice—The upward swing—How the slice is made—The short sliced stroke—Great profits that result—Warnings against irregularities—How to pull a ball—

CONTENTS

xi

The way to stand—The work of the right hand—A feature of the address—What makes a pull—Effect of wind on the flight of the ball—Greatly exaggerated notions—How wind increases the effect of slicing and pulling—Playing through a cross wind—The shot for a head wind—A special way of hitting the ball—A long low flight—When the wind comes from behind—The hanging lie—The uphill lie—When the ball is above and below the level.

PAGE

CHAPTER VII

THE CLEEK, AND THE PUSH SHOT 81

The value of the cleek—Its difficulties—Alternative clubs—Scarcity of good cleeks—Bad models—A good kind—The swing of the cleek—The plain cleek shot—The stance—The swing—The finish—The push shot—Necessary to first-class play—My early advocacy of this stroke—My favourite—Its characteristics—Its quick low flight—The stance—The firm body and forearms—The weight on the left leg—The impact—Turf taken after the ball—The finish of the stroke—Unavoidable lies—Comparisons of stances for cleek shots.

CHAPTER VIII

PLAY WITH THE MID-IRON 98

The average player's favourite club—Fine work for the iron—Its points—The right and the wrong time for play with it—Stance measurements—A warning concerning the address—The cause of much bad play with the iron—The swing—Half shots with the iron—The regulation of power—Features of erratic play—Forced and checked swings—Common causes of duffed strokes—Swings that are worthless.

CHAPTER IX

APPROACHING WITH THE MASHIE 104

The great advantage of good approach play—A fascinating club—Characteristics of a good mashie—Different kinds of strokes with it—No purely wrist shot—Stance and grip—Position of the body—No pivoting on the left toe—The limit of distance—Avoid a full swing—The half iron as against the full mashie—The swing—How not to loft—On scooping

the ball—Taking a divot—The running-up approach—A very valuable stroke—The club to use—A tight grip with the right hand—Peculiarities of the swing—The calculation of pitch and run—The application of cut and spin—A stroke that is sometimes necessary—Standing for a cut—Method of swinging and hitting the ball—The chip on to the green—The mashie-niblick.

CHAPTER X

ON BEING BUNKERED 118

The philosopher in a bunker—On making certain of getting out—The folly of trying for length—When to play back—The qualities of the niblick—Stance and swing—How much sand to take—The time to press—No follow-through in a bunker—Desperate cases—The brassy in a bunker—Difficulties through prohibited grounding—Play straight when length is imperative—Cutting with the niblick—The rough grass.

CHAPTER XI

PUTTING 128

A game within another game—Putting is not to be taught—The advantage of experience—Vexation of missing short putts—Some anecdotes—Individuality in putting—The golfer's natural system—How to find it—And when found make a note of it—The quality of instinct—All sorts of putters—How I once putted for a Championship—The part that the right hand plays—The manner of hitting the ball—On always being up and "giving the hole a chance"—Easier to putt back after overrunning than when short—The trouble of Tom Morris—Problems on undulating greens—The value of practice—Difficulties of calculation—The cut stroke with the putter—How to make it—When it is useful—Putting against a sideways slope—A straighter line for the hole—Putting down a hill—Applying drag to the ball—The use of the mashie on the putting green—Stymies—When they are negotiable and when not—The wisdom of playing for a half—Lofting over the stymie—Running through the stymie—How to play the stroke, and its advantages—Fast greens for fancy strokes—On gauging the speed of a green.

CONTENTS

xiii

CHAPTER XII

SOME GENERAL HINTS PAGE 147

Too much golf—Analysis of good strokes—One's attitude towards one's opponent—Inaccurate counting of strokes—Tactics in match play—Slow couples on the course—Asking for halves—On not holing out when the half is given—Golfing attire—Braces better than belts—Shoes better than boots—How the soles should be nailed—On counting your strokes—Insisting on the rules—Play in frosty weather—Chalked faces for wet days—Against gloves—Concerning clubs—When confidence in a club is lost—Make up your mind about your shot—The golfer's lunch—Keeping the eye on the ball—The life of a rubber-core—A clean ball—The caddie's advice—Forebodings of failure—Experiments at the wrong time—One kind of golf at a time—Bogey beaten, but how?—Tips for tee shots—As to pressing—The short approach and the wayward eye—Swinging too much—For those with defective sight—Your opponent's caddie—Making holes in the bunkers—The golfer's first duty—Swinging on the putting greens—Practise difficult shots and not easy ones, etc.—Special forms of practice—Golfing holidays.

CHAPTER XIII

COMPETITION PLAY 165

Its difficulties—Nerves are fatal—The philosophic spirit—Experience and steadiness—The torn card—Too much hurry to give up—A story and a moral—Indifference to your opponent's brilliance—Never slacken when up—The best test of golf—If golf were always easy—Cautious play in medal rounds—Risks to be taken—The bold game in match play—Studying the course—Risks that are foolishly taken—New clubs in competitions—On giving them a trial—No training necessary—As to the pipe and glass—How to be at one's best and keenest—On playing in the morning—In case of a late draw—Watch your opponents.

CHAPTER XIV

ON FOURSOMES 177

The four-ball foursome—Its inferiority to the old-fashioned game—The case of the long-handicap man—Confusion on the greens—The man who drives last—The old-fashioned

two-ball foursome—Against too many foursomes—Partners and each other—Fitting in their different games—The man to oblige—The policy of the long-handicap partner—How he drove and missed in the good old days—On laying your partner a stymie—A preliminary consideration of the round—Handicapping in foursomes—A too delicate reckoning of strokes given and received—A good foursome and the excitement thereof—A caddie killed and a hole lost—A compliment to a golfer.

CHAPTER XV

GOLF FOR LADIES 188

As to its being a ladies' game—English ladies are improving—Where they fail, and why—Good pupils—The same game as the man's—No short swings for ladies—Clubs of too light weight—Their disadvantages—A common fault with the sex—Bad backward swings—The lady who will find out for herself—Foundations of a bad style—The way to success.

CHAPTER XVI

THE CONSTRUCTION OF COURSES 193

Necessity for thought and ingenuity—The long-handicap man's course—The scratch player's—How good courses are made—The necessary land—A long nine-hole course better than a short eighteen—The preliminary survey—A patient study of possibilities—Stakes at the holes—Removal of natural disadvantages—"Penny wise and pound foolish"—The selection of teeing grounds—A few trial drives—The arrangement of long and short holes—The best two-shot and three-shot holes—Bunkers and where to place them—The class of player to cater for—The shots to be punished—Bunkers down the sides—The best putting greens—Two tees to each hole—Seaside courses.

CHAPTER XVII

THE BEST BRITISH COURSES 207

Many first-class links—The best of all—Sandwich—Merits of the Royal St. George's course—Punishments for faults and rewards for skill—Prestwick an excellent course—The third and the ninth holes—The finest hole of all—Hoylake—Its qualities and faults—St. Andrews—Badly-placed bunkers—The finest one-shot hole—An unfair hole—The points of Muirfield—Deal—Prince's, Sandwich—Troon—North Ber-

CONTENTS

xv

wick—Other Scottish courses—Links in Ireland—Portmarnock—Dollymount—Portrush—Lahinch—Newcastle—Welsh courses—On the south and south-west coasts—Westward Ho!—Courses in Cornwall—Rye—Brancaſter—Hunſtanton—St. Anne's—Formby—Wallasey—London courses.

PAGE

CHAPTER XVIII

CONCERNING CADDIES 220

Varieties of caddies—Advice to a left-handed player—"Cockshots" at Ganton—Unearned increments—An offer to carry for the fun of the thing—The caddie who knows too much—My ideal caddie—His points—The girl caddie—A splendid type—Caddies' caustic humour—Some specimens of it—Mr. Balfour's taste in caddies—When the caddie is too anxious—Good human kindness—"Big Crawford"—"Lookin' aifter Maister Balfour"—An ingenious claim—A salute for the Chief Secretary—A story of a distressed clergyman—Sandy Smith—The clothes he wore—An excess of zeal—The caddie's common-sense—When his lot is not a happy one.

CHAPTER XIX

PERSONAL 235

Early days at Jersey—How golf came to Grouville—Start as caddie—How we made our clubs—Moonlight matches—A study of methods—My employer's advice—My first competition—Tom leaves home—His first success—I decide for professionalism—Appointment at Ripon—A move to Bury—Match with Herd—I play in the Championship—Fifth at Sandwich—Eighth at St. Andrews—Appointment at Ganton—I win the Championship at Muirfield—Another success at Prestwick—My match with Willie Park—Successes at Sandwich and Prestwick.

CHAPTER XX

RECENT TIMES 256

A lapse—Questions of health—A period of bad putting—Lost confidence—My most fatal distance—Various experiments—1903 to 1911—Successes for Taylor, Braid, Jack White and Arnaud Massy—Another one for me at last—Sandwich in 1911—Bad luck at Muirfield in 1912—The £400 foursome—Easy victory of the English at Deal—A creak shot I remember—Another foursome match,

CHAPTER XXI

GOLF IN AMERICA

PAGE
264

A new rivalry—My two visits to America—Mr. Travis's victory at Sandwich—Beginning of a new era—Experiences in many places—Enthusiasm of the Americans—The U.S. Open Championship of 1900—Success of Taylor and myself—Golf in Florida—1913—A hustle at the beginning—The first match at Philadelphia—A good record—Courses and players—The excellence of Detroit—A really first-class course—The quality of Cleveland—Interesting golf at Victoria, B.C.—The fault of the American courses—No encouragement to good driving—Myopia—A comparison between players in 1900 and 1913—MacDonald Smith and McDermott—The American amateurs—Too much playing for the long ball.

CHAPTER XXII

HOW MR. OUIMET WON THE U.S.A. OPEN CHAMPIONSHIP . 283

My statement of the case—No regrets—The course at Brookline—Good holes and weak ones—A well-managed championship—A criticism about the play-off—A splendid entry—The qualifying stage—British success at the beginning—First day of the competition proper—Ray's good round—Mr. Ouimet overlooked—The amateur's weak start and fine finish—Two wet days—My bad last round—All hope given up—Still a chance—Mr. Ouimet's remarkable play at the end—A triple tie—Where the American really won—The play-off—The state of the course—The great mistake we made.

CHAPTER XXIII

FINAL REFLECTIONS . 299

Giants of the past—The amateurs of to-day—The greatness of F. G. Tait—Modern professionals—Good sportsmen and good friends—A misconception—The constant strain—How we always play our best—Difficult tasks—No "close season" in golf—Spectators at big matches—Certain anecdotes—Putting for applause—Shovelling from a bunker—The greatest match I have ever played in—A curious incident—A record in halves—A coincidence—Is the game easier?—The effect of the rubber-cored ball.

APPENDIX (Rules of the Game) . 309

INDEX . 337

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

PORTRAIT
Frontispiece

PLATE	PAGE
I. The grip with the left hand	38
II. The overlapping grip	38
III. The overlapping grip	38
IV. The overlapping grip	38
V. Driver and brassy. The stance	48
VI. Driver and brassy. Top of the swing	48
VII. Driver and brassy. Top of the swing, from behind	48
VIII. Driver and brassy. Finish of the swing	48
IX. How not to drive	54
X. How not to drive	54
XI. How not to drive	54
XII. How not to drive	54
XIII. Driver and brassy. Stance when playing for a slice	68
XIV. Driver and brassy. Top of the swing when playing for a slice	68
XV. Driver and brassy. Finish when playing for a slice	68
XVI. Driver and brassy. Playing for a pull. Stance	72
XVII. Driver and brassy. Top of the swing when playing for a pull	72
XVIII. Driver and brassy. Finish when playing for a pull	72
XIX. Driver and brassy. Stance for a low ball against the wind	76
XX. Driver and brassy. Stance for a high ball with the wind	76
XXI. Full shot with the cleek. Stance	86
XXII. Full shot with the cleek. Top of the swing	86
XXIII. Full shot with the cleek. Finish	86
XXIV. Full shot with the cleek. Finish	86
XXV. The push shot with the cleek. Stance	90
XXVI. The push shot with the cleek. Top of the swing	90
XXVII. The push shot with the cleek. Finish	90
XXVIII. A low ball (against wind) with the cleek. Stance	90
XXIX. A low ball (against wind) with the cleek. Top of the swing	90
XXX. A low ball (against wind) with the cleek. Finish	90
XXXI. Faulty play with the cleek	94
XXXII. Faulty play with the cleek	94

PLATE	PAGE
xxxiii. Faulty play with the cleek	94
xxxiv. Faulty play with the cleek	94
xxxv. Faulty play with the cleek	94
xxxvi. Full iron shot. Stance	100
xxxvii. Full iron shot. Top of the swing	100
xxxviii. Full iron shot. Finish	100
xxxix. Play with the iron for a low ball (against wind). Stance	100
xl. Play with the iron for a low ball (against wind). Top of the swing	100
xli. Play with the iron for a low ball (against wind). Finish	100
xlII. Mashie approach (pitch and run). Stance	108
xlIII. Mashie approach (pitch and run). Top of the swing	108
xlIV. Mashie approach (pitch and run). Finish	108
xlV. Mistakes with the mashie	108
xlVI. Mistakes with the mashie	108
xlVII. Mistakes with the mashie	108
xlVIII. Running up approach with mashie or iron. Finish with stance also indicated	108
xlIX. A cut approach with the mashie. Stance	108
l. A cut approach with the mashie. Top of swing	108
li. A cut approach with the mashie. Finish	108
liI. The niblick in a bunker. Top of an ordinary stroke when it is intended to take much sand	122
liII. "Well out!" Finish of an ordinary stroke in a bunker when much sand is taken	122
liV. Another bunker stroke. Top of the swing when intend- ing to take the ball cleanly and with a little cut	122
liV. Finish after taking the ball cleanly from a bunker	122
liVI. Putting	134
liVII. Putting	134

DIAGRAMS

Trajectory of ball when a distant slice is required	69
Trajectory of ball in the case of a quick slice	70
Method and effect of pulling into a cross wind from the right	75
The push shot with the cleek	92
Putting with cut on a sloping green	141
Nails in golfing boots and shoes	153
Points to look at when addressing the ball	157

THE COMPLETE GOLFER



THE COMPLETE GOLFER

CHAPTER I

THE WAY TO GOLF

The mistakes of the beginner—Too eager to play a round—Despair that follows—A settling down to mediocrity—All men may excel—The sorrows of a foonler—My advice—Three months' practice to begin with—The makings of a player—Good golf is best—How Mr. Balfour learned the game—A wise example—Go to the professional—The importance of beginning well—Practise with each club separately—Driver, brassy, cleek, iron, mashie, and putter—Into the hole at last—Master of a bag of clubs—The first match—How long drives are made—Why few good players are coming on—Golf is learned too casually.

THERE are different ways of learning to play the game of golf, each of which enjoys its share of patronage. In this matter, as in others, there are two broad divisions into which the methods of doing all things may be in the first instance classed—the right way and the wrong way—and, generally speaking, the wrong way has proved the more popular and is accountable for much of the very bad golf that one sees almost every day upon the links. There are two mistakes to which the beginner is much addicted, and to them is due the unhappy circumstance that in so many cases he never gets his club handicap down to single figures. Before he has ever played golf in his life, but at that interesting

period when he has made up his mind to do so, and has bought his first set of clubs, he is still inclined to make the same error that is made by so many people who know nothing of the game, and loftily remark that they do not want to know anything—that it is too absurdly simple to demand serious thought or attention, and can surely need no special pains in learning to play. Is not the ball quite still on the tee before you, and, all that is necessary being to hit it, surely the rest is but a question of strength and accuracy of aim? Well, we need not waste time in discussing the opinions of the scoffers outside, or in submitting that there never was a game less easy to learn than golf. But the man who has been converted to golf most frequently has a little of this idea lingering in him, and thus at the outset he is not inclined to waste any time, as he would say, in tuition, particularly as it happens that these new converts when quite fresh are invariably very enthusiastic. They have promised themselves a new sensation, and they are eager to get on to the links and see how much farther than the two hundred yards that they have heard about they can drive at the beginning. Then comes the inevitable disappointment, the despair, the inclination to give it up, and finally the utter despondency which represents the most miserable state on earth of the golfer, in which he must be closely watched lest he should destroy the beautiful set of clubs of which at the beginning he was so proud, and which he had brightened so much that they resembled the family plate. Then after this passage through purgatory come the first gleams of hope, when two holes in succession are done in only one over bogey, and a 24 handicap man may really be beaten by 3 up and 2 to play—a conquest which, if it is the first one, is rarely forgotten in the golfer's lifetime. After that there is a steady settling down to mediocrity. There is afterwards only an occasional fit of despair, the game is for

the most part thoroughly enjoyed, there are times when, after a round in which driving and putting have been rather better than usual, the golfer encourages himself over his cup of tea with the fancy that after all he may some day win a medal and become a "senior"; but in the main the conviction forces itself upon him that it is impossible that he can ever become a really fine player. He argues that this is not at all his own fault. He points out to himself that circumstances are too strong for him. He considers that he is not very young—at least not so young as many of the experts of his club who have been golfing ever since they were boys. His limbs have not that suppleness which makes the scratch player. His eye is not so keen as theirs. Besides, he is a business man who has to give up so much of his time to the earning of his daily bread that it is impossible he should ever devote himself to the game with that single-mindedness which alone can ensure proficiency. He must take himself as he finds himself, and be satisfied with his 18 handicap. These are the somewhat pathetic excuses that he makes in this mood of resignation. Of course he is wrong—wrong from the beginning to the end—but there is little satisfaction in that for the earnest lover of the game who would see all men excel, and who knows only too well that this failure is but a specimen of hundreds of his kind—good golfing lives thrown away, so to speak. If a man is not a cripple, if he suffers from no physical defect, there is no reason why he should not learn to play a good game of golf if he goes about it in the right way. There are indeed one-armed golfers who play a very fair game, and one may admit all these things without in any way suggesting that golf is not a game for the muscles and the nerves and all the best physical qualities of a well-grown man. No great amount of brute force is necessary, and fleetness of foot, which men lose as they grow old, is never wanted; but still golf is a game

for manly men, and when they take it up they should strive to play it as it deserves to be played.

Now I know what severe temptation there will be to all beginners to disregard the advice that I am about to offer them; but before proceeding any farther I will invite them to take the opinion of any old golfer who, chiefly through a careless beginning (he knows that this is the cause), has missed his way in the golfer's life, and is still plodding away as near the limit handicap as he was at the beginning. The beginner may perhaps be disposed to rely more upon the statement of this man of experience and disappointment than on that of the professional, who is too often suspected of having his own ends in view whenever he gives advice. Let the simple question be put to him whether, if he could be given the chance of doing it all over again from the beginning, he would not sacrifice the first three or six months of play to diligent study of the principles of the game, and to obtaining some sort of mastery over each individual shot under the careful guidance of a skilled tutor, not attempting during this time a single complete round with all his clubs in action, and refusing all temptations to play a single match—whether he would not undergo this slow and perhaps somewhat tedious period of learning if he could be almost certain of being able at the end of it to play a really good game of golf, and now at this later period of his career to have a handicap much nearer the scratch mark than his existing one is to the border-line between the “senior” and the “junior”? I am confident that in the great majority of cases, looking back on his misspent golfing youth, he would answer that he would cheerfully do all this learning if he could begin again at the beginning. Now, of course, it is too late, for what is once learned can only with extreme difficulty be unlearned, and it is almost impossible to reform the bad style and the bad habits which have taken root and

been cultivated in the course of many years ; and if it were possible it would be far more difficult than it would have been to learn the game properly at the beginning.

My earnest advice to the beginner is to undergo this slow process of tuition for nothing less than three months, and preferably more. It is a very long time, I know, and it may seem painfully tedious work, simply knocking a ball backwards and forwards for all those months ; but if he does not accept my suggestion he will have harder things to try his patience during many years afterwards, while, if he takes my advice, he may be down very near to scratch at the end of a year or two, and he will be very thankful that he spent the period of probation as he did. He may constantly be giving a half to players who have been playing for more years than he has months, and he may be holding his own in the very best golfing company. He will be getting the finest delight out of the game that it is possible to get. It is said that the long handicap man gets as much pleasure out of the game as the short handicap man. As the former has never been a short handicap man he is evidently not qualified to judge. The scratch man, who has been through it all, would never change his scratch play for that of his old long-handicap days—at least I have never yet met the scratch man who would. No doubt the mere fozzlers derive an immense amount of enjoyment from the practice of their game, and it is my earnest hope that they may long continue to do so. It is one of the splendid advantages of golf that all, the skilled and the unskilled, can enjoy its fascinations and mysteries ; but there is no golfing delight so splendid as that which is obtained from playing the perfect game, or one which nearly approaches it. The next best thing to it is playing what one knows to be an improving game, however bad, and the golfer whose play has been incorrectly established has not often even the knowledge

that his game is improving. He declares more often than not that it gets worse, and one is frequently inclined to believe him.

Now the middle-aged man may say that he is too old to go in for this sort of thing, that all he wants is a little fresh air and exercise, and as much enjoyment as he can get out of playing the game in just the same sort of way that the "other old crocks" do. He would rather play well, of course, if it were not too late to begin; but it is too late, and there is an end of it. That is the way in which he puts it. So large a proportion of our new converts to golf belong to this middle-aged class, that it is worth while giving a few special words of advice to them. Mr. Forty and Mr. Forty-Five, you are not a day too old, and I might even make scratch men of you, if I were to take you in hand and you did all the things I told you to do and for as long as I told you. Given fair circumstances, there is no reason why any man should despair of becoming either a scratch player or one who is somewhere very near it, and it is as easy to learn to play well as it is to learn to play badly.

So I advise every golfer to learn to play the game stroke by stroke, and never be too ambitious at the commencement. I have heard it stated on very good authority that when Mr. Balfour first began to play he submitted himself to very much the same process of tuition as that which I am about to advise, and that under the guidance of Tom Dunn he actually spent a miserable fortnight in bunkers only, learning how to get out of them from every possible position. The right honourable gentleman must have saved hundreds of strokes since then as the result of that splendid experience, trying as it must have been. I may humbly suggest that the way in which he began to play golf was characteristic of his wisdom.

Therefore, when the golfer has become possessed of his

first set of clubs, let him proceed to the shop of a good professional player—presumably it will be the shop where he bought his clubs—and let him place himself unreservedly in the hands of this expert in the game. Most professionals are good players and good teachers, and the golfer cannot go far wrong in this matter if he allows himself to be guided by his own instincts. I say that he should place himself unreservedly in this man's hands ; but in case it should be necessary I would make one exception to this stipulation. If he thinks well of my advice and desires to do the thing with the utmost thoroughness from the beginning, he may request that for the first lesson or two no ball may be put upon the ground at which to practise swings. The professional is sure to agree that this is the best way, though he encounters so few beginners who are prepared to make all the sacrifices that I have suggested, that he might have hesitated in recommending this course of procedure himself.

A golfer's swing is often made for good or bad in the first week of his experience. His first two days of practice may be of the greatest importance in fashioning his style. If, when he takes his first lesson or two and makes his first few swings, he has a ball on the ground before him which he is trying to hit, all his thoughts will be concentrated on what appears to him to be the necessity of hitting it—hitting it at any cost. No matter what he has been told about the way to swing, he will forget it all in this moment of anxiety, and swing anyhow. In such circumstances a really natural and proper swing is rarely accomplished, and, before the golfer is aware of the great injustice he has done himself, his future prospects will probably have been damaged. But if he has no ball before him he will learn to swing his club in exactly the way in which it ought to be swung. His whole mind will be concentrated upon getting every detail of the action properly regulated and fixed according to the advice of his tutor, and by the

time he has had two lessons in this way he will have got so thoroughly into the natural swing, that when he comes to have a ball teed up in front of him he will unconsciously swing at it in the same manner as he did when it was absent, or nearly so. The natural swing, or some of its best features, will probably be there, although very likely they will be considerably distorted.

At the same time the young golfer must not imagine, because he has mastered the proper swing when there is no ball before him, that he has overcome any considerable portion of the difficulties of golf, for even some of the very best players find that they can swing very much better without a ball than with one. However, he may now taste the sweet pleasure of driving a ball from the tee, or of doing his best with that object in view. His initial attempts may not be brilliant ; it is more than likely that they will be sadly disappointing. He may take comfort from the fact that in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred they are so. But by and by a certain confidence will come ; he will cease, under the wise advice of his tutor, to be so desperately anxious to hit the ball anyhow so long as he hits it, and then in due course the correctness of swing which he was taught in his first two days will assert itself, and the good clean-hit drives will come. There will be duffings and toppings and slicings, but one day there will be a long straight drive right away down the course, and the tyro will be told that the professional himself could not have done it better. This is an extremely pleasurable moment.

His system of practice thereafter should be upon the following lines. He should continue to practise diligently with his driver until he gets these good, long balls nearly every time, sternly resisting the temptation even to so much as look at any of the other nice new clubs that he has got in his bag, and whose mysteries he is exceedingly curious to investigate. It may take him a week or a

fortnight or a month to master the driver ; but he should do it before he gives a thought to any other club. When he can use the driver with confidence, he may take out his new brassy and go through the same process with that, until he feels that on a majority of occasions, from a fairly decent lie, he could depend upon making a respectable brassy shot. He will find unsuspected difficulties in the brassy, and in doing his best to overcome them he may lose to some extent the facility for driving which he had acquired. Therefore, when he has become a player with his brassy, he should devote a short space of time to getting back on to his drive. It will not take him long, and then he should take out both the clubs he has been practising with and try the two of them together, until after a large amount of extra practice he finds that he is fairly reliable in driving a ball from the tee to begin with, and putting in a creditable second shot with his brassy from the lie upon which he found his ball.

During this second stage of learning he must deny himself the pleasure of trying his iron clubs just as strictly as he restrained himself from the brassy when he was practising drives only ; but when the driver and the brassy are doing well, he may go forward with the cleek. He will not find this learning such dull work after all. There will be something new in store for him every week, and each new club as it is taken out of the bag will afford an entirely new set of experiences. After the driver and the brassy it will be like a new game when he comes to try cleek shots, and in the same way he will persevere with the cleek, until it is evident that he really knows how to use it. The driver, the brassy, and the cleek may then be practised with on the same occasion, and if he has made the best use of his time and is an apt pupil, he will find himself now and then, with these three shots taken in turn, getting beyond the green at some of the longest holes. Next it will be the turn

of the iron, and so in due season he will be able to practise with the driver, the brassy, the cleek, and the iron. The mashie will follow, and then the five of them together, and at last he may have an afternoon on the green of trying his skill with a putter, and listening for the first time to the sweet sound of the ball as it drops into the tin and is holed out at last.

He is at work now with all the clubs that are usually necessary to play a hole ; but at the risk of seeming over careful I would warn him once more against going along too fast, and thinking that even at this stage he is able to embark on match play with all the days of learning left behind. When he takes out his full set of clubs, he will find, in using them as occasion demands, that he is strangely erratic all of a sudden with one or two of them. Let him have half an hour's practice once more alone with these troublesome clubs until the old order of things has been restored. Let him treat all other offenders in the same manner. He must be determined that there shall not be a club in his bag that shall be allowed to play these tricks with him. Let one day's hard labour be the invariable penalty, until at last they are all obedient in his hands, and the happy day comes when he feels that he can pick any one out of his golfing bag and use it skilfully and well, and that after examining a ball in any lie, at any distance from the hole, or with any hazard before him, he knows exactly how it should be played, and feels that he has a very reasonable chance of playing it in that way and achieving the success that such a shot deserves. Such a stroke will not be brought off correctly every time ; the golfer has not yet been born who always does the right thing in the right way. But the more one practises the more frequently will he succeed. Following Mr. Balfour's good example, the beginner may do worse than spend a few days trying the most difficult strokes he can discover on his links,

for in actual play he will find himself in these difficult places often enough to begin with, and a little special study of such shots at the outset will prove a very valuable investment of time. The ball should be thrown down carelessly at different places, and should be played from the spot at which it settles, however uninviting that spot may be.

When he has secured a fair command over all his clubs, from the driver to the niblick, the golf student may play a round of the links ; but he should do so only under the watchful eye of the professional, for he will find that in thus marching on from hole to hole, and perhaps getting a little excited now and then when he plays a hole more than usually well, it is only too easy to forget all the good methods in which he has been so carefully trained, and all the wise maxims he knows so well by heart that he could almost utter them in his sleep. Let him play a few rounds in this way, and in between them devote himself as thoroughly as ever to practise with individual clubs, before he thinks of playing his first match. He must settle his game on a secure foundation before he measures his strength against an opponent, for unless it is thus safeguarded it is very likely that it will fall to pieces when the enemy is going strongly, and the novice feels, with a sense of dismay, that he is not by any means doing himself justice. Of course I am not suggesting that he should wait until he has advanced far towards perfection before he engages in his first match. When he has thoroughly grasped the principles and practice of the game, there is nothing like match play for improving his quality, but he should not be in haste thus to indulge himself. Any time from three to six months from the day when he first took a club in hand will be quite soon enough, and if he has been a careful student, and is in his first match not overcome with nerves, he should render a good account of

himself and bring astonishment to the mind of his adversary when the latter is told that this is the first match of a lifetime.

During the preparatory period the golfer would be wise to limit his practices to three or four days a week. More than this will only tire him and will not be good for his game. I have only now to warn him against a constant attempt, natural but very harmful, to drive a much longer ball every time than was driven at the previous stroke. He must bring himself to understand that length comes only with experience, and that it is due to the swing becoming gradually more natural and more certain. He may see players on the links driving thirty or forty yards farther than he has ever driven, and, wondering why, he is seized with a determination to hit harder, and then the old, old story of the fozzled drive is told again. He forgets that these players are more experienced than he is, that their swing is more natural to them, and that they are more certain of it. In these circumstances the extra power which they put into their stroke is natural also. To give him an exact idea of what it is that he ought to be well satisfied with, I may say that the learner who finds that he is putting just two or three yards on to his drive every second week, may cease to worry about the future, for as surely as anything he will be a long driver in good time.

In the course of this volume there are several chapters describing the way in which the various strokes should be played, but I am no believer in learning golf from books alone. I do not think it likely that the professional teacher who is giving the pupil lessons will disagree with any of the chief points of the methods that I explain, and, read in conjunction with his frequent lessons at the beginning of his golfing career, and after that studied perhaps a little more closely and critically, I have great hope that they will prove beneficial. At all events,

as I have already suggested, in the following pages I teach the system which has won Championships for me, and I teach that system only.

It is perhaps too much to hope, after all, that any very large proportion of my readers will make up their minds to the self-sacrificing thoroughness which I have advocated, and undertake a careful preparation of from three to six months' duration before really attempting to play golf. If they all did so we should have some fine new players. It is because they do not learn to play in this way that so few good players are coming to the fore in these days. One is sometimes inclined to think that no new golfer of the first class has come forward during the last few years. In my opinion it is all due to the fact that nowadays they learn their game too carelessly. They are not sufficiently patient and thorough at the beginning, and they never recover from their moderate start.

CHAPTER II

THE CHOICE AND CARE OF CLUBS

Difficulties of selection—Where and how to buy—The professional's good judgment—A set to begin with—Some variations—The mashie-niblick—The question of socketed or spliced drivers—Fancy faces—Long heads—Suppleness of shaft—Weight of the club—"Dreadnought" drivers—Pear-shaped heads—The brassy—Reserve clubs—Cleeks—The spoon—The iron—The mashie—Putters—My own favourites—A mongrel club—Driving mashies, jiggers, etc.—On taking care of the shafts.

EVERY thorough golfer has an affection for his clubs and takes a pride in them. He should study them closely and take great care of them. He has many reasons for doing so. Golf clubs are not like most other implements that are used in sport. A man may go to a shop and pick out a cricket bat or a billiard cue with which he may be tolerably certain he will be able to play something approaching to his best game when he is in the mood for playing it. The acquaintance which is begun in the shop is complete a few days later. But a man may see a golf club which he strongly fancies and buy it, and yet find himself utterly incapable of using it to good advantage. He may purchase club after club, and still feel that there is something wanting in all of them, something which he cannot define but which he knows ought to exist if his own peculiar style of play is to be perfectly suited. Until he finds this club he is groping in the dark. One driver may be very much like another, and even to the practised eye two irons may be

exactly similar ; but with one the golfer may do himself justice, and with the other he may fail continually. Therefore, the acquisition of a set of clubs, each one of which enjoys the complete confidence of its owner, is not the task of a week or even a year. There are some golfers who do not accomplish it in many years, and happy are they when at last they have done so. Then they have a very sincere attachment to each one of these instruments, that have been established in their set with so much difficulty. It is not always possible to give reasons for their superiority, for the subtle qualities of the clubs are not visible to the naked eye. Their owners only know that at last they have found the clubs that are the best for them, and that they will not part with them for any money—that is, if they are golfers of the proper kind. In these days I always play with the same set of irons. They are of different makes, and to the average golfer may appear quite ordinary irons and very much like others of their class. But they are the result of trials and tests of more than one hundred clubs.

Therefore no golfer in his early days should run away with the idea that he is going to suit himself entirely with a set of clubs without much delay, and though his purse may be a small one, I feel obliged to suggest that money spent in the purchase of new clubs which he strongly fancies, during his first few years of play, is seldom wasted. Many of the new acquisitions may be condemned after a very short trial ; but occasionally it will happen that a real treasure is discovered in this haphazard manner. With all these possibilities in view, the beginner, knowing nothing of golf and being as yet without a style to suit or any peculiar tastes that have to be gratified, should restrain himself from the desire to be fully equipped with a "complete outfit" at the very beginning of his career. Let him buy as few clubs as possible, knowing that it is quite likely that not one of those which he purchases at

this stage will hold a place in his bag a year or two later. As he can have no ideas at all upon the subject, he should leave the entire selection of his first set to some competent adviser, and he will not generally find such an adviser behind the counter at a general athletic outfitting establishment in the town or city, which too often is the direction in which he takes his steps when he has decided to play the game.

The best place for him to go to is the professional's shop which is attached to the club of which he has become a member. Nearly all clubs have their own professionals, who are makers and sellers of all golf materials, and I know no professional who is not thoroughly conscientious in this part of his business. It pays him to give the completest satisfaction to his clients, and particularly to the members of his own club. This professional is also a first-class golfer, who knows all, or nearly all, that there is to be known about the game, and who in his time has had imposed upon him the difficult task of teaching hundreds of beginners their first steps in golf. Thus he knows better than any man the erratic tendencies of the golfing initiate and the best means of counteracting them. Experience has given him the faculty for sizing up the golfing points of the tyro almost at the first glance, and therefore he can supply him at the beginning with those clubs with which certainly he will have most chance of success. He will suit his height and his build and his reach, and he will take care that the clubs in the set which he makes up are in harmony with each other and will have that lie which will best suit the player who is to use them. And even though, when the beginner gathers knowledge of the game and finds out his own style—which neither he nor the professional can determine in advance—some of them may gradually become unsuitable to him, they are nevertheless likely to be in themselves good clubs.

A beginner may at the outset limit himself to the purchase of six new clubs. He may have a driver, a brassy, a cleek, an iron, a mashie, and a putter. At an early opportunity he may add a niblick to this small set, but there is no need to invest in it at the outset, and as this club is one which is least likely to require change, it is best that it should not be bought until the player has some ideas of his own as to what is wanted. The mashie-niblick, which is a kind of compromise between the two clubs indicated, has come to be a great favourite in recent times, and it is undoubtedly a very useful and effective thing, and in certain circumstances may be allowed to take the place of both the other clubs in a young player's set. It is, however, very necessary that the plain mashie should be mastered as soon as possible. If it is desired to reduce the number of clubs to the lowest possible, one might suggest that a start, and a good one, may be made with a brassy, a mid-iron of fair weight and power, a mashie, and a putter. We may now consider in order a few of the points of such clubs as have been mentioned. I shall have occasion, when dealing with the method of play with each of them, to call attention to many points of detail which can only be properly explained when indicating particular objects which it is desired to achieve with them, so for the present I shall confine myself chiefly to general features.

Take the driver to begin with, and the preliminary word of advice that I have to offer concerning the choice of this club is at variance with the custom of the time, though I am confident that eventually the golfing world will again come round to my view of the matter—not my view only, but that of many of the leading amateur and professional players. One of the problems which have agitated the mind of the golf-club maker is as to which is the best method of attaching the head of the club to the shaft. For a very long period this was done

by what we call scaring or splicing, the neck of the club having a long bevel which was spliced with the shaft and bound round for several inches with black twine. Since then, however, a new kind of club has become the fashion with all but the oldest and most experienced players, and it is called the socket driver. The continuation of the neck of this club is shorter than in the case of the spliced driver, and instead of there being any splicing at all, a hole is bored vertically into the end of the neck and the shaft fitted exactly into it, glued up, and finally bound round for less than an inch. This club certainly looks neater than the old-fashioned sort, and the man who is governed only by appearances might very easily imagine that it is really more of one piece than the other, that the union of the shaft with the head has less effect upon the play of the club, and that therefore it is better. But experience proves that this is not the case. What we want at this all-important part of the driver is spring and life. Anything in the nature of a deadness at this junction of the head with the shaft, which would, as it were, cut off the one from the other, is fatal to a good driver. I contend that the socket brings about this deadness in a far greater degree than does the splice. The scared or old-fashioned drivers have far more spring in them than the new ones, and it is my experience that I can constantly get a truer and a better ball with them. When the wood of the shaft and the wood of the neck are delicately tapered to suit each other, filed thin and carefully adjusted, wood to wood for several inches, and then glued and tightened up to each other with twine, there is no sharp join whatever but only such a gradual one as never makes itself felt in practice. Moreover, these clubs are more serviceable, and will stand much more wear and tear than those which are made with sockets. Sometimes they give trouble when the glue loosens, but the socketed club is much easier to break.

The head of the club should be made of persimmon or dogwood—both very hard and full of driving power. Usually the bare face of such a club is good enough for contact with any ball on any tee, but the time may come when the golfer, developing innumerable fads and fancies, will reach the conclusion that he must have an artificial face of some kind fitted on at the place of contact with the ball. But such artificial faces are far less common now than they used to be, and the golf public has found out that, for real driving power and for the pleasurable sensations of driving, plain wood is very hard to beat. In recent times there has been a revival of the old-fashioned bulger faces, the face of the club being convex. I think there is an advantage in the case of true and hard hitting, but not all golfers believe in them, and the beginner had better keep to the plain face.

Never select a club because it has a long head, but let your preference be in favour of the shorter heads. The beginner, or the player of only moderate experience, puts it to himself that it is a very difficult thing always to strike the ball fairly on the face of the club, and that the longer the face is the more room he has for inaccuracy of his stroke. But he is wrong. Whatever the length of the face, unless the ball is hit fairly and squarely in the centre, it will not travel properly, and the effect is really worse when the point of contact is a little off the centre in a long-faced club than when it is the same distance removed from the centre of a short face. Moreover, despite this fact, which will soon become apparent to the golfer, the knowledge that he has a long-faced driver may very easily get him into a loose way of playing his tee shots. He may cease to regard exactness as indispensable, as it always is.

The question of the whip or suppleness of the shaft must generally be decided by individual style and preference; but I advise the beginner against purchasing a

whippy driver to start with, whatever he may do later. He should rather err on the side of stiffness. When a man is well on his drive, has a good style, and is getting a long ball from the tee every time, it is doubtless true that he obtains better results from a shaft with a little life in it than from a stiff one. But the advantage is not by any means so great as might be imagined, and many fine players drive their best balls with stiff clubs. It must always be remembered that when the stroke is not made perfectly there is a much greater tendency to slice with a supple shaft than with a stiff one, and the disadvantages of the former are especially pronounced on a windy day. It is all a matter of preference and fancy, and when these are absent the best thing to do is to strike the happy medium and select a shaft that is fairly supple but which still leaves you in the most perfect command of the head of the club, and not as if the latter were connected with your hands by nothing more than a slender rush. Good shafts are becoming very scarce in these days, and one of the results is that there is a general tendency for them to be stiffer than they used to be.

Weight again is largely a matter of fancy, and there is no rule to the effect that a slender player should use a light club and one of powerful build a heavy one ; indeed, one constantly finds the slim men employing the most ponderous drivers, as if, as it were, to make up for their own lightness, while heavy men will often prefer clubs that are very light. Once more I suggest the adoption of the medium as being generally the most satisfactory. I have a strong dislike to drivers that are unusually light, and I do not think that anyone can consistently get the best results from them. They entail too much swinging, and it is much harder to guide the club properly when the weight of the head cannot be felt. Of course a club that is strongly favoured by a golfer and suits him excellently in all respects, save that it errs on the side of lightness,

can easily be put right by the insertion of a little lead in the sole.

Some of these latter considerations lead one to make mention of a type of driver which gained considerable popularity a few seasons back, and which, though it has itself largely gone out, has had some influence on the designing of drivers in general. I refer to the kind which came to be known as the "Dreadnought," the chief features of which were very large heads and very whippy shafts, the spring in which was to be felt right up to the handle. There was no doubt something to be said in favour of these clubs, and to some extent they suited players with slender wrists. But they are not easy to use, and demand very exact timing of the stroke. When that timing is right they give good results, but so do other clubs when the timing is good and the stroke is made accurately. It might be said that the "Dreadnoughts" taught players to time properly, because if they did not do so they got practically no result at all, and to that extent they were useful and educative. But I do not believe in them, and one of my chief objections to them in the matter of long driving is that there is so much weight in the large wooden head that the amount of lead at the back of it has to be much less than in the case of an ordinary driver, and this has an important effect. The lead may be placed in a wooden club chiefly for weighting purposes, but it is not always properly understood that it serves another purpose as well, and that is to make a solid, unyielding resistance to the ball on its impact with the club. The lead is a dull solid block from which the ball receives its spring, and in the "Dreadnought" drivers there is not enough lead to make proper resistance to the ball in the case of hard hitting, and it is too far away from the face. After the "Dreadnoughts" a sort of fashion set in for drivers with pear-shaped heads. All these things are largely matters of fancy, but

there is more to be said in favour of the pear-shaped clubs than their predecessors, and the ball gets nearer to the lead at the back at the time of impact.

Little need be said in this place about the selection of the brassy. Whatever may be the amount of whip in the shaft of the driver, the brassy should not possess any undue suppleness, for it has heavier and rougher work to do than the club which is used for the tee shots, and there must be very little give in the shaft if satisfactory results are to be obtained when the ball is lying at all heavily. The head and the face should be small; but in other respects the pattern of the driver should be closely adhered to, for it is one of the principles of my teaching that when the golfer takes his brassy in his hand to play his second shot, he should be brought to feel as nearly as possible that he is merely doing the drive over again. Many authorities recommend that the shaft of the brassy shall be an inch or so shorter than that of the driver; but I can see no necessity for its being shorter; and, on the other hand, for the reason I have just stated, I think it is very desirable that it should be exactly the same length. On this point I shall have more to say in another chapter. Care should be taken that both the brassy and the driver have exactly the same lie, that is to say, that when the soles of both clubs are laid quite flat upon the ground the shafts shall be projecting towards the golfer at precisely the same angle. If they have not the same lie, then, if the player takes up the same stance at the same distance from the ball when making a brassy shot as when he struck the ball from the tee with his driver, the sole of the club will not sweep evenly along the turf as it comes on to the ball, and the odds will be against a good shot being made.

I am a strong believer in having reserve drivers and brassies, even if one is only a very moderate golfer. Everybody knows what it is to suffer torture during the

period when one is said to be "off his drive," and I think there is no remedy for this disease like a change of clubs. There may be nothing whatever the matter with the club you have been playing with, and which at one time gave you so much delight, but which now seems so utterly incapable of despatching a single good ball despite all the drastic alterations which you make in your methods. Of course it is not at all the fault of the club, but I think that nearly everybody gets more or less tired of playing with the same club, and at length looks upon it with familiar contempt. The best thing to do in such circumstances is to give it a rest, and it will soon be discovered that absence makes the heart grow fonder in this matter as in so many others. But the reserve clubs which are taken out while the first string are resting should be in themselves good and almost as exactly suitable to the player's style as the others. It is a mistake to take up a club which has been regarded as a failure, and in which one has no confidence. Therefore, I suggest that so soon as the golfer has really found his style and is tolerably certain about it, and the exact kind of club that he likes best, he should fit himself up with both a spare driver and a spare brassy, and give them each a turn as occasion demands. It is hardly necessary to add that whenever an important game is being played, considerable wisdom will be exercised if the reserves are taken out in the bag along with the clubs with which it is intended to play, for though breakages are not matters of everyday occurrence, they do happen sometimes, and nothing would be more exasperating in such a contingency than the knowledge that for the rest of the game you would be obliged to play your tee shots with your brassy or your brassy shots with your cleek.

The driving cleek, for long shots, should have a fairly straight face with very little loft upon it. It should have a thick blade, should be fairly heavy, and its shaft

should be stout and stiff. This makes a powerful club, with which some fine long work can be accomplished. I am inclined to think that one reason why so many players find it extremely difficult to get good work out of their cleeks, is that they use them with heads too thin and light. A large proportion of the cleeks one sees about are too delicate and ladylike. It is sometimes expected of a cleek that it will despatch a ball for, say, a hundred and eighty yards, and no club will do that, no matter how skilful the golfer who wields it may be, unless there is sufficient weight in it. A second cleek, which may be found in the bag of the experienced golfer, may have a thinner blade and much more loft upon it, but in other respects may be very much like the other one, though not nearly so heavy. This club is for the shorter cleek-shot distances, which are just so long that an iron cannot reach them.

Many players use a baffle or spoon instead of the cleek. This is a wooden club shorter in the shaft than the brassy and with more loft on the face. It is a comparatively easy club to use, and many first-class players are much attached to it and get fine results from it. Some players favour a variety of spoon with a curved sole for playing the ball from cuppy lies. It is a good idea, but I think there is a tendency with such clubs for the ball to turn in the hands.

There is great variety in irons, and the player may be left in the first place in the hands of his professional adviser, and afterwards to his own taste, with the single hint from me that undue lightness should at all times be avoided. Of the two mashies which the complete golfer may carry out with him on to the links, one, for pitching the ball well up with very little run to follow, should have a deep face, be of medium weight, and be very stiff in the shaft. I emphasise the deep face and the rigidity of the shaft. This mashie will also have

plenty of loft upon it. The other one, for use chiefly in running up to the hole, will have a straighter face, but will otherwise be much the same. However, not all golfers consider two mashies to be necessary, and I myself depend chiefly upon one. Of the niblick it need only be said that it must be strong, heavy, and well lofted.

I have stated that the golfer may carry two putters in his bag ; but I mean that he should do so only when he has a definite and distinct purpose for each of them, and I certainly do not advise his going from one kind to the other for the same sort of putt. There is great danger in such a practice. If he is doing very poor putting with one club, he will naturally fly for help to the other one, and it may happen that he will do just as badly with that. Then he returns to the first one, and again finds that his putts do not go down, and by this time he is in a hopeless quandary. If he has only one putter he will generally make some sort of a success of it if he can putt at all, and my private belief is that the putter itself has very little to do with the way in which a golfer putts. It is the man that counts and not the tool. I have tried all kinds of putters in my time, and have generally gone back to the plainest and simplest of all. You can putt with anything if you hit the ball properly. Everything depends on that—hitting the ball properly—and no putter that was ever made will help you to hole out if you do not strike the ball exactly as it ought to be struck, while if you do so strike it, any putter will hole out for you. The philosophy of putting is simple, but is rarely appreciated. The search for the magic putter that will always send the ball into the hole and leave the player nothing to do will go on for ever.

One other observation that I have to make on clubs in general is, that I think it is a mistake to have the shafts any longer than is absolutely necessary. Some golfers think that an iron or a cleek is just the right length for

them when there are still a few inches of stick projecting inwards, towards their bodies, when they have made their grip. Why that spare stick? It cannot possibly be of any use, and may conceivably be harmful. It is surely better to have it cut off, and then to grip the club at the end of the handle. A larger sense of power and control is obtained in this manner. My own clubs seem to most golfers who examine them to be on the short side, and this is a convenient opportunity for giving a few details concerning my favourites, which may prove of interest to the readers of these notes. I should prefix the statement with the observation that I am 5 feet $9\frac{1}{4}$ inches in height, and that normally I weigh $11\frac{1}{2}$ stones. Young players who might be inclined to adapt their clubs to my measurements should bear these factors in mind, though I seem to be of something like average height and build. Here, then, are the statistics of the chief and most regular occupants of my bag :—

Club.	Length.	Weight.
Driver	42 inches.	$12\frac{3}{4}$ oz.
Brassy	42 "	$12\frac{1}{2}$ "
„ (more lofted)	42 "	$12\frac{1}{2}$ "
Cleek	37 "	$13\frac{1}{2}$ "
Iron (mongrel)	37 "	15 "
Mid-iron	$36\frac{1}{2}$ "	$15\frac{1}{4}$ "
Mashie (running)	$36\frac{1}{2}$ "	$15\frac{1}{4}$ "
„ (pitching)	$36\frac{1}{2}$ "	$15\frac{1}{4}$ "
Niblick (Logan's)	37 "	19 "
Putter	$33\frac{1}{2}$ "	15 "

I could write many things about these clubs of mine, but for the most part the list and the particulars may be left to speak for themselves. It will be seen that I have what I call a "mongrel" iron in my bag, and by that I mean a club which does not conform exclusively to the idea of any other club with a definite name of its own. Some mongrel clubs are often very excellent things, and this one of mine has become a great favourite.

It was given to me once by an American gentleman, and it might be described as being a cross between a mid-iron and a driving iron, and is very powerful. At one time I carried a driving mashie in my bag, but this has to a large extent taken the place of it. The driving mashie used to be a favourite form of club for fairly long shots, and was regarded as being easier to use than a cleek. It has, however, lost much of its old popularity. It is a very good club on dry courses, but is often not suitable to general play on inland courses. The mashie-iron is another kind of club which has become a favourite with many players. As its name indicates, it is an established kind of mongrel, generally with a deep face and the loft of an iron club. It is a powerful club, and is useful for many shots, and especially for play from rough and grassy lies and from long grass. However, if one went in for describing all the new kinds of iron clubs that have been brought into the game in recent times one might never stop. There is the "Sammy," which is a sort of specially lofted cleek, easier to use than the ordinary cleek, and very effective in some people's hands; and there is the "jigger," which is a narrow-bladed iron, heavily weighted in the sole, which is a good thing for fairly long iron shots when it is desired to reduce the run on the ball as much as possible. Many of these clubs have merit in them, and often they suit some players as no others could do, but it takes time and experience for players to find out their needs in regard to them, and it is practically impossible to give any advice. Certainly the beginner at the game should limit himself to the plainest types.

As I have said, the collection of a set of clubs that conform in essentials to their owner's ideal is a very slow and often an expensive process. A club that was bought in the shop for six shillings might have cost its owner six sovereigns when the many unsatisfactory and

discarded articles that were bought while this one perfect gem was being searched for are taken into account. Therefore it behoves the man who is to any extent satisfied with his clubs to take a proper pride in them and look well after them. I like to see a golfer play with bright irons, and shafts that give evidence of great care being taken of them. It is unpleasant to see rusty irons and mashies which have evidently not been cleaned for months, and which are now past hope. Such a man does not deserve to have good clubs, nor to play good strokes with them. But many golfers, even when they have a great regard for the excellent merits of their favourites, seem to imagine that the beginning and end of their duty towards them is to keep their irons bright and free from the slightest semblance of rust. More often than not the shaft is never given a thought, and yet a perfect shaft that just suits the man who has to play with it is one of the rarest and most difficult things to discover. It would be difficult to replace it, and to keep it in its best condition it needs constant care and attention. An unreasoning golfer may play with his clubs on wet days, see that the irons are brightened afterwards, and store his collection in his locker without another thought concerning them. And then some time later when he is out on the links snap goes one of his shafts, and "Confound that rotten wood!" he exclaims. But it is not a case of rotten wood at all. When shafts are constantly allowed to get wet and are afterwards merely wiped with a rag and given no further attention, all the life dries out of the wood, and they are sure to break sooner or later. It should be your invariable practice, when you have been out on a wet day, first to see that your shafts are well dried and then to give them a thoroughly good oiling with linseed oil, applied with a rag kept specially for the purpose. This will keep them in excellent condition. The tops of the club heads may be oiled in the

same way ; but great care should be taken that not a drop of oil is allowed to touch the face of the wooden clubs. It would tend to open the grain, and then, when next you played in the wet, the damp would get inside the wood and cause it gradually to rot. I advise all golfers when playing in wet weather to have covers or hoods attached to their bags, so that the heads of their clubs may always be kept in shelter. This will do much for their preservation, and at the same time add materially to the satisfaction of the player, for he can never feel that he has the means to do himself justice on the tee when the head of his driver is in a half soaked state. No player, whatever his abilities as a golfer, should refrain from exercising this precautionary measure because he has seen only the very best players doing so, and because he fancies it may be regarded by his friends as affectation. The fact that it is chiefly the best players who do these things only indicates that they know better than others what is due to their clubs and how to look after them. There is no affectation in copying their methods in this respect.

CHAPTER III

DRIVING—PRELIMINARIES

Advantage of a good drive—And the pleasure of it—More about the driver—Tee low—Why high tees are bad—The question of stance—Eccentricities and bad habits—Begin in good style—Measurements of the stance—The reason why—The grip of the club—The overlapping grip and its advantages—Two hands like one—How to acquire the overlapping grip—Comparative tightness of the hands—Variations during the swing—Certain disadvantages of the two-V grip—Addressing the ball—Freaks of style—How they must be compensated for—Too much wagging—The point to look at—Not the top of the ball but the side of it.

A LONG drive is not by any means everything, and the young golfer should resist any inclination to strive for the 250-yard ball to the detriment or even the total neglect of other equally important, though perhaps less showy, considerations in the playing of a hole. But having said so much, and conveyed the solemn warning that is necessary, I am obliged to admit that the long driver has very full justification for himself, and that the wisely regulated ambition of the young player to be one is both natural and desirable. The long drive, as I say, is not everything ; but to play well it is as necessary to make a good drive as to hole a short putt, or nearly so, and from the golfer who does not drive well very special excellence is required in the short game if he is to hold his own in good company. The good drive is the foundation of a good game, and just as one and one make two, so it follows that the man who drives the longer ball has the rest of the game made easier and more certain for him. This apart, there is no stroke in golf that gives the same

amount of pleasure as does the perfect driving of the ball from the tee, none that makes the heart feel lighter, and none that seems to bring the glow of delight into the watching eye as this one does. The man who has never stood upon the tee with a keen rival near him and driven a perfect ball, the hands having followed well through and finished nicely up against the head, while the little white speck in the distance, after skimming the earth for a time, rises and soars upwards, clearing all obstacles, and seeming to revel in its freedom and speed until at last it dips gracefully back to the turf again—I say that the man who has not done this has missed one of the joys of life. I have heard the most experienced sportsmen say that there are very few things in the entire world of sport that can be compared with it, and none that is superior.

So now let us get on to our drive.

In the first place, the driver must be selected, and the hints I have already given upon the choice of clubs will serve tolerably well in this respect. Let it only be said again that the golfer should do his utmost to avoid extremes in length or shortness. One hears of the virtues of "fishing-rod" drivers, and the next day that certain great players display a tendency to shorten their clubs. There is nothing like the happy medium, which has proved its capability of getting the longest balls. The length of the club must, of course, vary according to the height of the player, for what would be a short driver for a six-foot man would almost be a fishing-rod to the diminutive person who stands but five feet high. Personally, I am more inclined to shafts that are on the short side rather than the long, and it is the greatest mistake in the world to imagine that long shafts, even when well controlled, give long balls. Let the weight be medium also; but for reasons already stated do not let it err on the side of lightness. The shaft of the club should be of moderate suppleness. As I have said, if it is too whippy it may be

hard to control, but if it is too stiff it often leaves too much hard work to be done by the muscles of the golfer. Practising what I preach, my own drivers are carefully selected for this delicate medium of suppleness of shaft, and when a stick is found that is exactly perfect it is well worth great care for ever. Also I repeat that the head of the club should not be too large ; driving is not thereby made any easier, and carelessness is encouraged. The face should not be quite vertical : if it were, only the top edge and not the full face would be seen when the stance had been taken and the club head was resting upon the tee in its proper place. There should be just so much loft that the face can be seen when the golfer is ready and in position for the swing. But avoid having too much loft filed on the club as a fancied remedy for driving too low and getting into all the bunkers. You do not fail to get the ball up because there is not sufficient loft on the club, but because you are doing something wrong which can easily be remedied ; while, on the other hand, be very careful of the fact that, as you add loft to the face of the driver so at the same time you are cutting off distance and losing both power and the delightful sense of it. When the weather is wet, it is a good plan to chalk the face of the club, as this counteracts the tendency of the ball to skid from it.

Tee the ball low, rejecting the very prevalent but erroneous idea that you are more certain of getting it away cleanly and well when it is teed high off the ground. The stroke that sweeps the ball well away from the low tee is the most natural and perfect, and it follows that the ball, properly driven from this low tee, is the best of all. Moreover, one is not so liable to get too much underneath the ball and make a feeble shot into the sky, which is one of the most exasperating forms of ineffectual effort in the whole range of golf. Another convincing argument in favour of the low tee is that it preserves a greater measure

of similarity between the first shot and the second, helping to make the latter, with the brassy, almost a repetition of the first, and therefore simple and comparatively easy. If you make a high tee, when you come to play your second stroke with your brassy, you will be inclined to find fault with even the most perfect brassy lies, when the ball is so well held up by the blades of grass that the best possible shot with this far-sending club should be the result. If you are favoured with an ordinary brassy lie, you imagine the ball to be in a hole, exclaim that you are badly cupped, and call out vexatiously for an iron. This is the regular result of playing from a high tee, whereas, when the low one is systematically adopted, the difference between the play with the driver and with the brassy from a good lie is inconsiderable, the brassy is used more frequently, and the results are regularly better. As I have already suggested, one of the principles of my long game is to make the play with the brassy as nearly similar to that with the driver as possible, and a low tee is the first step in that direction.

There are wide variations in the stances adopted by different players, and extremes of one sort or another are usually the result of bad habits contracted in the early stages of initiation into the mysteries of the game. Sometimes the ball is seen opposite the toe of the left foot ; at others it is far away to the right. Either of these players may get long balls constantly, but it is in spite of the stance and not because of it, for they are contending against a handicap all the time, and have unconsciously to introduce other mannerisms into their play to counteract the evil which a bad stance inevitably brings about. It is certain that if they had driven in the easier way from their youth upwards, they would in their golfing prime have been getting longer balls than those with which they are after all apparently satisfied. But I have already admitted generally, and here again admit in a specific

instance, the dissatisfaction, and even danger, that is likely to accrue from an attempt to uproot a system of play which has been established in an individual for many years. One can only insist upon the necessity of starting well, and plead earnestly with any readers who may not yet be far advanced in their experience of the game, to see that their play is based on wise and sure foundations. There is nothing of my own discovery or invention in my stance for the drive. It is simply that which is theoretically and scientifically correct, being calculated, that is, to afford the greatest freedom of movement to the arms, legs, and body in the swinging of the club, so that the strength may be exerted to the fullest advantage at the right moment and continued in its effect upon the ball for the longest possible period.

First, then, as to distance from the ball. The player should stand so far away from it that when he is in position and the club face is resting against the teed ball, just as when ready to strike it, the end of the shaft shall reach exactly up to his left knee when the latter is ever so slightly bent. In this position he should be able, when he has properly gripped the club, to reach the ball comfortably and without any stretching, the arms indeed being not quite straight out but having a slight bend at the elbows, so that when the club is waggled in the preliminary address to the ball, plenty of play can be felt in them. I must now invite the player who is following me in these remarks to give his attention simultaneously to the photograph of myself, as I have taken my stance upon the tee for an ordinary drive (Plate V.), with the object of getting the longest ball possible under conditions in all respects normal; and to the small diagram in the corner of the picture giving all the measurements necessary to a complete understanding of the position. I may point out again that my height is 5 feet 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and that the length of my driver from the heel to the end

of the shaft is 42 inches. My stature being medium, the majority of players who desire to follow my suggestions will be able to do so without any altering of the measurements given in these diagrams ; and, indeed, until any variation in height one way or the other becomes considerable, there is no necessity to vary them. Remember that in this and all subsequent illustrations the line marked A points to the direction in which it is desired that the ball should travel, and that the B line over which the player stands is at right angles to it. Those who wish at this moment to examine the stance in the most practical manner, and to compare it with that which they have been in the habit of playing from, need hardly be informed that at the corners of nearly every carpet there are rectangular lines either in the pattern or made by borders, which may be taken to represent those in the diagram, and a penny placed at the junction will stand for the ball. It will be observed that, for the most lucid and complete exposition of the stances, in this and all subsequent cases, the diagrams have been turned about, so that here the player has, as it were, his back to the reader, while in the photographs he is, of course, facing him. But the stances are identical. The diagrams have been drawn to scale.

It will be noticed, in the first place, that I have my toes turned well outwards. The pivoting which is necessary, and which will be described in due course, is done naturally and without any effort when the toes are pointed in this manner. While it is a mistake to place the feet too near each other, there is a common tendency to place them too far apart. When this is done, ease and perfection of the swing are destroyed and power is wasted, whilst the whole movement is devoid of grace. It will be seen that my left foot is a little, but not much, in advance of the ball. My heel, indeed, is almost level with it, being but an inch from the B line at the end of

which the ball is teed. The toe, however, is $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches away from it, all measurements in this case and others being taken from the exact centre of the point of the toe. The point of the right toe is 19 inches distant from the B line, and while this toe is $27\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the A line the other is 34 inches from it, so that the right foot is $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches in advance of the left. After giving these measurements, there is really little more to explain about the stance, particularly as I shall show shortly how variations from it almost certainly bring about imperfect drives. Theoretically, the reason for the position is, I think, fairly obvious. The right foot is in advance of the left, so that at the most critical period of the stroke there shall be nothing to impede the follow-through, but everything to encourage it, and so that at the finish the body itself can be thrown forward in the last effort to continue the application of power. It would not be in a position to do so if the left foot were in front to bar the way. The position of the ball as between the right foot and the left is such that the club will strike it just at the time when it is capable of doing so to the utmost advantage, being then, and for the very minute portion of a second during which ball and club may be supposed to remain in contact, moving in as nearly as possible a straight line and at its maximum speed. It is of great importance that a player should find out the stance that suits him best, and should keep to it, always assuming that it is properly modified for each different kind of shot that has to be played. A large proportion of the failures in golf is due to players having no particular stances of their own at all, or to their having stances which are very wrong. Exaggerations in having the feet either too close together or too far apart, or in standing too near the ball or too far from it, are most frequent, and are to be condemned. To all this, however, I should now add that the alterations and improvements that have been made in the

rubber-cored ball in recent times, and the way in which the best players have adapted themselves to its peculiarities and discovered how they can get most advantage from them, have resulted in a style of play by which, for most shots except those in which considerable loft is wanted, the ball is brought more over to the right foot than it used to be. This does not make the play any easier, in fact all the very experienced players find it more difficult; but it can readily be understood that while it keeps the ball from soaring it also applies more driving power to it and gives it more length. In my own case the extent to which I have brought the ball over to the right foot during the last seven or eight years varies according to the character of the shot from one to three inches and in the case of the ordinary full drive under normal circumstances I should say that the latter is somewhere about the figure. In this matter, however, some latitude must be allowed to the player, and no law can be laid down. Therefore I have allowed the measurements which were originally made on the photograph to remain. They will perhaps serve the purpose of the average golfer better than any others, while those who gain in experience will find themselves trying naturally to get the ball more over to the right foot for the purpose of long shots.

Now comes the all-important consideration of the grip. This is another matter in which the practice of golfers differs greatly, and upon which there has been much controversy. I use what is known as the overlapping grip, believe in it very firmly, and advise every golfer to try to accustom himself to it. It makes the two hands work as one, and the game is far easier and steadier with it. I adopted it only after a careful trial of all the other grips of which I had ever heard, and in my opinion it has contributed materially to the attainment of such skill as I possess. The favour which I accord

to my method might be viewed with suspicion if it had been my natural or original grip, which came naturally or accidentally to me when I first began to play as a boy, so many habits that are bad being contracted at this stage and clinging to the player for the rest of his life. But this was not the case, for when I first began to play golf I grasped my club in what was until recently regarded as the orthodox manner, that is to say, across the palms of both hands separately, with both thumbs right round the shaft (or the left one, at all events), and with the joins between the thumbs and first fingers showing like two V's over the top of the shaft. This is usually described as the two-V grip. Of course it is beyond question that some players achieve very fine results with this grip, but I abandoned it many years ago in favour of one that I consider to be better. My contention is that the overlapping is sounder in theory and easier in practice, tends to make a better stroke and to secure a straighter ball, and that players who adopt it from the beginning will stand a much better chance of driving well at an early stage than if they went in for the old-fashioned two-V. My grip is an overlapping, but not an interlocking one. I use it for all my strokes, and it is only when putting that I vary it in the least, and then the change is so slight as to be scarcely noticeable. The photographs (Plates I., II., III., and IV.) illustrating the grip of the left hand singly, and of the two together from different points of view, should now be closely examined.

It will be seen at once that I do not grasp the club across the palm of either hand. The club being taken in the left hand first, the shaft passes from the knuckle joint of the first finger across the ball of the second. The left thumb lies straight down the shaft—that is to say, it is just to the right of the centre of the shaft. But the following are the significant features of the grip.





PLATE III. THE OVERLAPPING GRIP



PLATE II. THE OVERLAPPING GRIP

The right hand is brought up so high that the palm of it covers over the left thumb, leaving very little of the latter to be seen. The first and second fingers of the right hand just reach round to the thumb of the left, and the third finger completes the overlapping process, so that the club is held in the grip as if it were in a vice. The little finger of the right hand rides on the first finger of the left. The great advantage of this grip is that both hands feel and act like one, and if, even while sitting in his chair, a player who has never tried it before will take a stick in his hands in the manner I have described, he must at once be convinced that there is a great deal in what I say for it, although, of course, if he has been accustomed to the two V's, the success of the overlapping grip cannot be guaranteed at the first trial. A beginner at the game should endeavour to use it from the start. Those who have been accustomed to the other one often try to change over and practise it with the tee shots, and they find it so difficult that after a little while they give it up. In such cases I strongly recommend them to persevere, and instead of trying the overlapping grip with their drives only, to begin using it for putting, in which the advantages will at once be felt. From this they may begin to employ it for running-up shots from short range, then for longer shots, and by this gradual process they will find it coming naturally all the time, until at last they have not the slightest difficulty in playing full shots with it. When they have reached this stage they will soon find the old-fashioned grip as awkward as the other one used to be.

We must now consider the degree of tightness of the grip by either hand, for this is an important matter. Some teachers of golf and various books of instruction inform us that we should grasp the club firmly with the left hand and only lightly with the right, leaving the former to do the bulk of the work and the other merely

to guide the operations. It is astonishing with what persistency this error has been repeated, for error I truly believe it is. Ask any really first-class player with what comparative tightness he holds the club in his right and left hands, and I am confident that in nearly every case he will declare that he holds it nearly, if not quite, as tightly with the right hand as with the left. Personally I grip quite as firmly with the right hand as with the other one. When the other way is adopted, the left hand being tight and the right hand simply watching it, as it were, there is an irresistible tendency for the latter to tighten up suddenly at some part of the upward or downward swing, and, as surely as there is a ball on the tee, when it does so there will be mischief. Depend upon it, the instinct of activity will prevent the right hand from going through with the swing in that indefinite state of looseness. Perhaps a yard from the ball in the upward swing, or a yard from it when coming down, there will be a convulsive grip of the right hand, which, with an immediate acknowledgment of guilt, will relax again. Such a happening is usually fatal; it certainly deserves to be. Slicing, pulling, sclaffing, and the foundering of the ball—all these disasters may at times be traced to this determination of the right hand not to be ignored but to have its part to play in the making of the drive. Therefore in all respects my right hand is a joint partner with the left.

The grip with the first finger and thumb of my right hand is exceedingly firm, and the pressure of the little finger on the knuckle of the left hand is very decided. In the same way it is the thumb and first finger of the left hand that have most of the gripping work to do. Again, the palm of the right hand presses hard against the thumb of the left. In the upward swing this pressure is gradually decreased, until when the club reaches the turning-point there is no longer any such pressure; indeed, at this point, the palm and the thumb are barely in contact.

This release is a natural one, and will or should come naturally to the player for the purpose of allowing the head of the club to swing well and freely back. But the grip of the thumb and first finger of the right hand, as well as that of the little finger upon the knuckle of the first finger of the left hand, is still as firm as at the beginning. As the club head is swung back again towards the ball, the palm of the right hand and the thumb of the left gradually come together again. Both the relaxing and the re-tightening are done with the most perfect graduation, so that there shall be no jerk to take the club, off the straight line. The easing begins when the hands are about shoulder high and the club shaft is perpendicular, because it is at this time that the club begins to pull, and if it were not let out in the manner explained, the result would certainly be a half shot or very little more than that, for a full and perfect swing would be an impossibility. This relaxation of the palm also serves to give more freedom to the wrist at the top of the swing just when that freedom is desirable.

There is only one other small matter to mention in connection with the question of grip. Some golfers imagine that if they rest the left thumb down the shaft and let the right hand press upon it there will be a danger of hurting or breaking the thumb, so severe is the pressure when the stroke is being made. As a matter of fact, I have quite satisfied myself that if the thumb is kept in the same place there is not the slightest risk of anything of the kind. Also if the thumb remains immovable, as it should, there is no possibility of the club turning in the hands as so often happens in the case of the two-V grip when the ground is hit rather hard, a pull or a slice being the usual consequence. I must be excused for treating upon these matters at such length. They are often neglected, but they are of extreme importance in laying the foundations of a good game of golf.

In addressing the ball, take care to do so with the centre of the face of the club, that is, at the desired point of contact. Some awkward eccentricities may frequently be observed at the tee. A player may be seen addressing his ball from the toe of the driver, and I have even noticed the address being made with the head of the club quite inside the ball, while in other cases it is the heel of the club which is applied to the object to be struck. The golfers who are responsible for these freaks of style no doubt imagine that they are doing a wise and proper thing, and in the most effectual manner counteracting some other irregularity of their method of play which may not be discoverable, and which is in any case incurable. Yet nothing is more certain than that another irregularity must be introduced into the drive in order to correct the one made in the address. To the point at which the club is addressed it will naturally return in the course of the swing, and if it is to be guided to any other than the original place, there must be a constant effort all through the swing to effect this change in direction, and most likely somewhere or other there will be sufficient jerk to spoil the drive. In the case where the ball is addressed with the toe of the club, the player must find it necessary almost to fall on the ball in coming down, and it is quite impossible for him to get his full distance in such circumstances.

A waggle of the head of the club as a preliminary before commencing the swing is sometimes necessary after the stance and grip have been taken, but every young golfer should be warned against excess in this habit. With the stance and grip arranged, the line of the shot in view, and a full knowledge of what is required from the stroke, there is really very little more that needs thinking about before the swing is taken. One short preliminary waggle will tend to make the player feel comfortable and confident, but some golfers may be observed

trying the patience of all about them by an interminable process of wagging, the most likely result of which is a duffed shot.

In addressing the ball, and during the upward and downward swings until it has been safely despatched, the sight should be kept riveted, not on the top of the ball, as is customary, but upon the ground immediately to the right of it (see diagram on p. 157). To the point where the gaze is fixed the head of the club will automatically be guided. That is why you are told to keep your eye on the ball. But you do not want to hit the top of the ball. So look to the side, where you do want to hit it.

Many players are troubled very much about the question as to whether they should stand up erect to the ball, or whether they should bend down more towards it; and I would add that many others are not concerned with this matter at all who ought to be, judging by what one sees of their style and methods. A certain confusion of thought and practice is to some extent excusable. In the first place, there is the fact that the advice is continually heard to "stand up to your ball," almost suggesting that the man who holds himself bolt upright, with his head in the air and his back nearly straight and stiff, has the best chance of driving well, whereas such a position makes ease and power of movement impossible. On the other hand, an example is set by some golfers of bending very low to their work; but while this method may succeed in a few special cases, it makes the proper balancing of the body and timing of the movements exceedingly difficult. Therefore I strongly advise against any extreme in either direction. The golfer should stand as straight up as is consistent with absolute ease and freedom of movement in every direction.

CHAPTER IV

DRIVING—THE SWING OF THE CLUB

"Slow back"—The line of the club head in the upward swing—The player's head must be kept rigid—The action of the wrists—Position at the top of the swing—Movements of the arms—The twist of the body—No swaying—Action of the feet and legs—Speed of the club during the swing—The moment of impact—More about the wrists—No pure wrist shot in golf—The follow-through—Timing of the body action—Arms and hands high up at the finish—How bad drives are made—The causes of slicing—When the ball is pulled—Misapprehensions as to slicing and pulling—Dropping of the right shoulder—Its evil consequences—No trick in long driving—Hit properly and hard—What is "pressing" and what is not—Summary of the drive.

NOW let us consider the upward and downward swings of the club, and the movements of the arms, legs, feet, and body in relation to them. As a first injunction, it may be stated that the club should be drawn back more slowly than you intend to bring it down again. "Slow back" is a golfing maxim that is both old and wise. The club should begin to gain speed when the upward swing is about half made, and the increase should be gradual until the top is reached, but it should never be so fast that control of the club is to any extent lost at the turning-point. The head of the club should be taken back fairly straight from the ball—along the A line—for the first six inches, and after that any tendency to sweep it round sharply to the back should be avoided. Keep it very close to the straight line until it is half-way up. The old St. Andrews style of driving largely consisted in this sudden sweep round, but the modern method appears to be easier and productive of better results. So this carry-

ing of the head of the club upwards and backwards seems to be a very simple matter, capable of explanation in a very few words ; but, as every golfer of a month's experience knows, there is a long list of details to be attended to, which I have not yet named, each of which seems to vie with the others in its attempt to destroy the effectiveness of the drive. Let us begin at the top, as it were, and work downwards, and first of all there is the head of the golfer to consider.

The head should be kept perfectly motionless from the time of the address until the ball has been sent away and is well on its flight. The least deviation from this rule means a proportionate danger of disaster. When a drive has been badly fozzled the readiest and most usual explanation is that the eye has been taken off the ball, and wise people who have been watching shake their heads solemnly and say, "Keep your eye on the ball." Certainly this is a good and necessary rule so far as it goes, but I do not believe that one drive in a hundred is missed because the eye has not been kept on the ball. On the other hand, I believe that one of the most fruitful causes of failure with the tee shot is the moving of the head. Until the ball has gone, it should, as I say, be as nearly perfectly still as possible, and I would have written that it should not be moved to the extent of a sixteenth of an inch, but for the fact that it is not human to be so still, and golf is always inclined to the human side. When the head has been kept quite still and the club has reached the top of the upward swing, the eyes should be looking over the middle of the left shoulder, the left one being dead over the centre of that shoulder. Most players at one time or another, and the best of them when they are a little off their game, fall into every trap that the evil spirits of golf lay for them, and unconsciously experience a tendency to lift the head for five or six inches away from the ball while the upward swing is being taken. This is

often what is imagined to be taking the eye off the ball, particularly as, when it is carried to excess, the eye, struggling to do its duty, finds considerable difficulty in getting a sight of the ball over the left shoulder, and sometimes loses it altogether for an instant. An examination of the photograph showing the top of the swing (Plate VI.) will make it clear that there is very little margin for the moving of the head if the ball is to be kept in full view for the whole of the time. After so many years of play and thought I am more than ever convinced that the moving of the head is the commonest and most fatal fault in golf, and that if the head is kept as still as it should be, many other faults will never appear.

In the upward swing the right shoulder should be raised gradually. It is unnecessary for me to submit any instruction on this point, since the movement is natural and inevitable, and there is no tendency towards excess; but the arms and wrists need attention. From the moment when the club is first taken back the left wrist should begin to turn inwards (that is to say, the movement is in the same direction as that taken by the hands of a clock), and so turn away the face of the club from the ball. When this is properly done, the toe of the club will point to the sky when it is level with the shoulder and will be dead over the middle of the shaft. This turning or twisting process continues all the way until at the top of the swing the toe of the club is pointing straight downwards to the ground. A reference to Plate VI. will show that this has been done, and that as the result the left wrist finishes the upward swing underneath the shaft, which is just where it ought to be. When the wrist has not been at work in the manner indicated, the toe of the club at the top of the drive will be pointing upwards. In order to satisfy himself properly about the state of affairs thus far in the making of the drive, the player should test himself at the top of the swing by holding the club firmly

in the position which it has reached, and then dropping the right hand from the grip. He will thus be enabled to look right round, and if he then finds that the maker's name on the head of the club is horizontal, he will know that he has been doing the right thing with his wrists, while if it is vertical the wrist action has been altogether wrong.

During the upward swing the arms should be gradually let out in the enjoyment of perfect ease and freedom (without being spread-eagled away from the body) until at the top of the swing the left arm, from the shoulder to the elbow, is gently touching the body and hanging well down, while the right arm is up above it and almost level with the club. The picture indicates exactly what I mean, and a reference to the illustration showing what ought not to be the state of affairs generally when the top of the swing is reached (Plate X.), should convince even the veriest beginner how much less comfortable is the position of the arms in this instance than when the right thing has been done, and how full of promise is the general attitude of the player in the latter position as compared with his cramped state in the former. I think I ought to state, partly in justice to myself, and partly to persuade my readers that the best way in this case, as in all others, is the most natural, that I found it most inconvenient and difficult to make such extremely inaccurate swings as those depicted in this and other photographs of the "How not to do it" series, although they are by no means exaggerations of what are seen on the links every day, even players of several years' experience being constantly responsible for them.

In the upward movement of the club the body must twist from the waist alone, and there must be no swaying, not even to the extent of an inch. When the player sways in his drive the stroke he makes is a body stroke pure and simple. The body is trying to do the work the arms

should do, and in these circumstances it is impossible to get so much power into the stroke as if it were properly made, while once more the old enemies, the slice and the pull, will assert themselves.

The movements of the feet and legs are important. In addressing the ball you stand with both feet flat and securely placed on the ground, the weight equally divided between them, and the legs so slightly bent at the knee joints as to make the bending scarcely noticeable. This position is maintained during the upward movement of the club until the arms begin to pull at the body. The easiest and most natural thing to do then, and the one which suggests itself, is to raise the heel of the left foot and begin to pivot on the left toe, which allows the arms to proceed with their uplifting process without let or hindrance. Do not begin to pivot on this left toe deliberately, or because you feel you ought to do so, but only when you know the time has come and you feel you must, and do it only to such an extent that the club can reach the full extent of the swing without any difficulty. While this is happening it follows that the weight of the body is being gradually thrown on to the right leg, which accordingly stiffens until at the top of the swing it is quite rigid, the left leg being at the same time in a state of comparative freedom, slightly bent in towards the right, with only just enough pressure on the toe to keep it in position. One of the commonest and most fatal mistakes of young players is in thinking that the pivoting must be done and so doing it on purpose, as it were. The result is that they often destroy their balance and lose their power.

To the man who has never driven a good ball in his life this process must seem very tedious. All these things to attend to, and something less than a second in which to attend to them ! It only indicates how much there is in this game—more than most people suspect or will ever

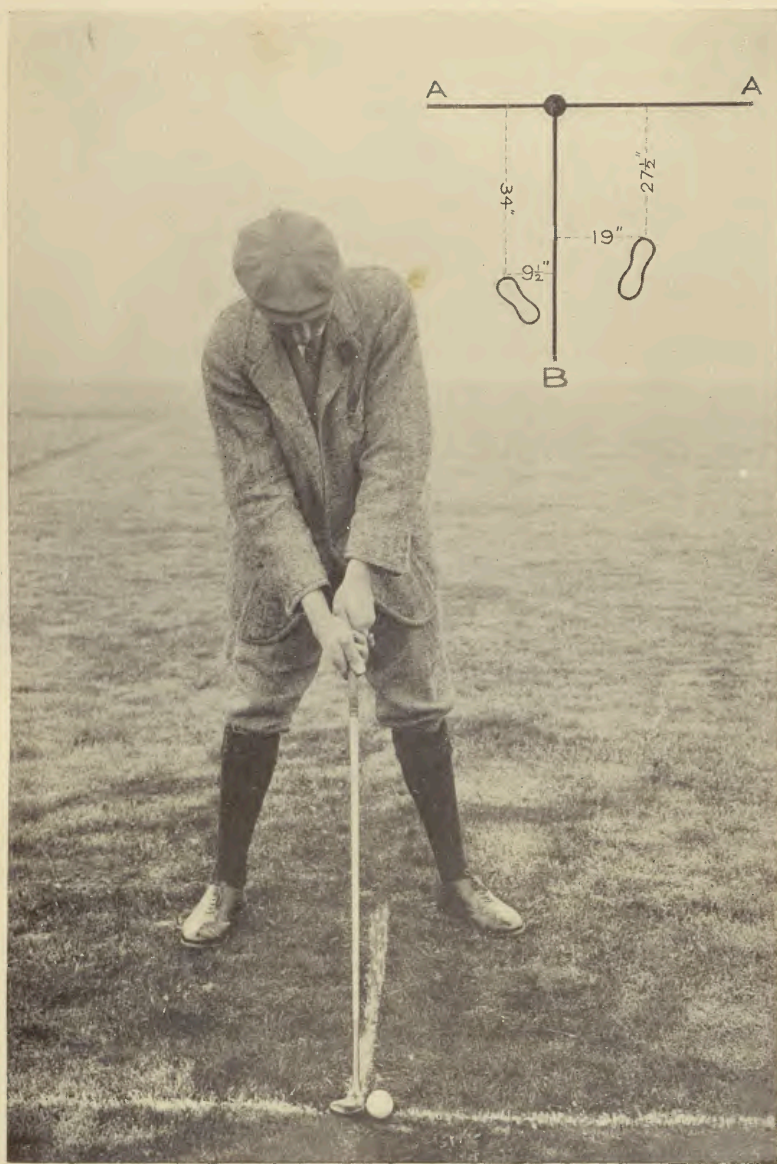


PLATE I'. DRIVER AND BRASSY. THE STANCE



PLATE VII. DRIVER AND BRASSY. TOP OF THE SWING, FROM BEHIND



PLATE VIII. DRIVER AND BRASSY. FINISH OF THE SWING



discover. But the time comes, and it should come speedily, when they are all accomplished without any effort, and, indeed, to a great extent, unconsciously. The upward swing is everything. If it is bad and faulty, the downward swing will be wrong and the ball will not be properly driven. If it is perfect, there is a splendid prospect of a long and straight drive. That is why so very much emphasis must be laid on getting this upward swing perfect, and why comparatively little attention need be paid to the downward swing, even though it is really the effective part of the stroke.

Be careful not to dwell at the turn of the swing. The club has been gaining in speed right up to this point, and though I suppose that, theoretically, there is a pause at the turning-point, lasting for an extremely small part of a second, the golfer should scarcely be conscious of it. He must be careful to avoid a sudden jerk, but if he dwells at the top of the stroke for only a second, or half that short period of time, his upward swing in all its perfection will have been completely wasted, and his stroke will be made under precisely the same circumstances and with exactly the same disadvantages as if the club had been poised in this position at the start, and there had been no attempt at swinging of any description. In such circumstances a long ball is an impossibility, and a straight one a matter of great doubt. The odds are not very greatly in favour of the ball being rolled off the teeing ground. So don't dwell at the turn; come back again with the club.

The club should gradually gain in speed from the moment of the turn until it is in contact with the ball, so that at the moment of impact its head is travelling at its fastest pace. After the impact, the club head should be allowed to follow the ball straight in the line of the flag as far as the arms will let it go, and then, having done everything that is possible, it swings itself

out at the other side of the shoulders. The entire movement must be perfectly smooth and rhythmical ; in the downward swing, while the club is gaining speed, there must not be the suspicion of a jerk anywhere such as would cause a jump, or a double swing, or what might be called a cricket stroke.

That, in a few lines, is the whole story of the downward swing ; but it needs some little elaboration of detail. In the first place, avoid the tendency—which is to some extent natural—to let the arms go out or away from the body as soon as the downward movement begins. When they are permitted to do so the club head escapes from its proper line, and a fault is committed which cannot be remedied before the ball is struck. Knowing by instinct that you are outside the proper course, you make a great effort at correction, the face of the club is drawn across the ball, and there is one more slice. The arms should be kept fairly well in during the latter half of the downward swing, both elbows almost grazing the body. If they are properly attended to when the club is going up, there is much more likelihood of their coming down all right.

The head is still kept motionless and the body pivots easily at the waist ; but when the club is half-way down, the left hip is allowed to go forward a little—a preliminary to and preparation for the forward movement of the body which is soon to begin. The weight is being gradually moved back again from the right leg to the left. At the moment of impact both feet are equally weighted and are flat on the ground, just as they were when the ball was being addressed ; indeed, the position of the body, legs, arms, head, and every other detail is, or ought to be, exactly the same when the ball is being struck as they were when it was addressed, and for that reason I refer my readers again to the photograph of the address (No. V.) as the most correct position of everything at

the moment of striking. After the impact the weight is thrown on to the left leg, which stiffens, while the right toe pivots and the knee bends just as its partner did in the earlier stage of the stroke, but perhaps to a greater extent, since there is no longer any need for restraint.

Now pay attention to the wrists. They should be held fairly tightly. If the club is held tightly the wrists will be tight, and *vice versa*. When the wrists are tight there is little play in them, and more is demanded of the arms. I don't believe in the long ball coming from the wrists. In defiance of principles which are accepted in many quarters, I will go so far as to say that, except in putting, there is no pure wrist shot in golf. Some players attempt to play their short approaches with their wrists, as they have been told to do. These men are likely to remain at long handicaps for a long time. Similarly there is an idea that the longest drivers get in some peculiar kind of "snap"—a momentary forward pushing movement—with their wrists at the time of impact, and that it is this wrist work at the critical period which gives the grand length to their drives, those extra twenty or thirty yards which make the stroke look so splendid, so uncommon, and which make the next shot so much easier. Generally speaking, the wrists when held firmly will take very good care of themselves; but there is a tendency, particularly when the two-V grip is used, to allow the right hand to take charge of affairs at the time the ball is struck, and the result is that the right wrist, as the swing is completed, gradually gets on to the top of the shaft instead of remaining in its proper place. The consequence is a pulled ball,—in fact, this is just the way in which I play for a pull. When the fault is committed to a still greater extent, the head of the club is suddenly turned over, and then the ball is foundered, as we say,—that is, it is struck downwards, and struggles only a few yards along the ground in front of the tee. I find that

ladies are particularly addicted to this very bad habit. Once again I have to say that if the club is taken up properly there is the greater certainty of its coming down properly, and then if you keep both hands evenly to their work there is a great probability of a good follow-through being properly effected. The turning of the wrists at the beginning of the upward swing is the secret of proper wrist action all through the stroke.

When the ball has been struck, and the follow-through is being accomplished, there are two rules, hitherto held sacred, which may at last be broken. With the direction and force of the swing your chest is naturally turned round until it is facing the flag, and your body now abandons all restraint, and to a certain extent throws itself, as it were, after the ball. There is a great art in timing this body movement exactly. If it takes place the fiftieth part of a second too soon the stroke will be entirely ruined; if it comes too late it will be quite ineffectual, and will only result in making the golfer feel uneasy and as if something had gone wrong. When made at the proper instant it adds a good piece of distance to the drive, and that instant, as explained, is just when the club is following through. An examination of the photograph indicating the finish of the swing (No. VIII.) will show how my body has been thrown forward until at this stage it is on the outward side of the B line, although it was slightly on the other side when the ball was being addressed. Secondly, when the ball has gone, and the arms, following it, begin to pull, the head, which has so far been held perfectly still, is lifted up so as to give freedom to the swing, and incidentally it allows the eyes to follow the flight of the ball. A hint I give to all my pupils to encourage their follow-through is that when they are bringing the club down on to the ball, they should imagine that they have not only to hit the ball that they see, but another one about six inches in

front of it also. This induces the club to go forward in the line of the flight of the ball, and is one of the most effectual hints I know.

I like to see the arms finish well up, with the hands level with the head. This generally means a properly hit ball and a good follow-through. At the finish of the stroke the arms should be as nearly as possible level with each other. At the top of the swing the right arm was noticeably above the left, but now the former has fallen somewhat. The photograph (No. VIII.) indicates that the right arm is some way below the level of the shaft of the club, whereas it will be remembered that on the upward swing it was just level with it. Notice also the position of the wrists at the finish of the stroke.

Having thus indicated at such great length the many points which go to the making of a good drive, a long one and a straight one, with sufficient ease and grace, allow me to show how some of the commonest faults are caused by departures from the rules for driving. Take the sliced ball, as being the trouble from which the player most frequently suffers, and which upon occasion will exasperate him beyond measure. When a golfer is slicing badly almost every time, it is frequently difficult for him to discover immediately the exact source of the trouble, for there are two or three ways in which it comes about. The player may be standing too near to the ball; he may be pulling in his arms too suddenly as he is swinging on to it, thus drawing the club towards his left foot; or he may be falling on to the ball at the moment of impact. When the stance is taken too near to the ball there is a great inducement to the arms to take a course too far outwards (in the direction of the A line) in the upward swing. The position is cramped, and the player does not seem able to get the club round at all comfortably. When the club head is brought on to the ball after a swing of this kind, the face is drawn right

across it, and a slice is inevitable. In trying to find out the cause of the trouble, in cases where the too close stance is suspected, it is a good thing to apply the test of distance given at the beginning of the previous chapter, and see whether, when the club head is resting in position against the teed ball, the other end of the shaft just reaches to the left knee when it is in position, and has only just so much bend in it as it has when the ball is being addressed. The second method of committing the slicing fault is self-explanatory. As for the third, a player falls on the ball, or sways over in the direction of the tee (very slightly, but it is the trifles that matter most) when his weight has not been properly balanced to start with, and when in the course of the swing it has been moved suddenly from one leg to the other instead of quite gradually. But sometimes falling on the ball is caused purely and simply by swaying the body, against which the player has already been warned. When the slicing is bad, the methods of the golfer should be tested for each of these irregularities, and he should remember that an inch difference in any position or movement as he stands upon the tee is a great distance, and that two inches is a vast space, which the mind trained to calculate in small fractions can hardly imagine.

Pulling is not such a common fault, although one which is sometimes very annoying. Generally speaking, a pulled ball is a better one than one which has been sliced, and there are some young players who are rather inclined to feel pleased when they have pulled, for, though the ball may be hopelessly off the line, they have committed an error which is commoner with experienced players than with the beginner whose handicap is reckoned by eighteen or twenty strokes. But after all pulling is not an amusement, and even when it is an accomplishment and not an accident, it should be most carefully regulated. It is the right hand which is usually the offender in this





PLATE IX. HOW NOT TO DRIVE

In this case the player's feet are much too close together, and there is a space between the hands as there should never be, whatever style of grip is favoured. Also the right hand is too much underneath the shaft. The result of these faults will usually be a pulled ball, but a long drive of any sort is impossible.



PLATE X. HOW NOT TO DRIVE

In this case the left wrist instead of being underneath the handle is level with it—a common and dangerous fault. The left arm is spreadeagled outwards, and the toe of the club is not pointing downwards as it ought to be. The pivoting on the left toe is very imperfect. There is no power in this position. Sometimes the result is a pull, but frequently the ball will be foundered. No length is possible.

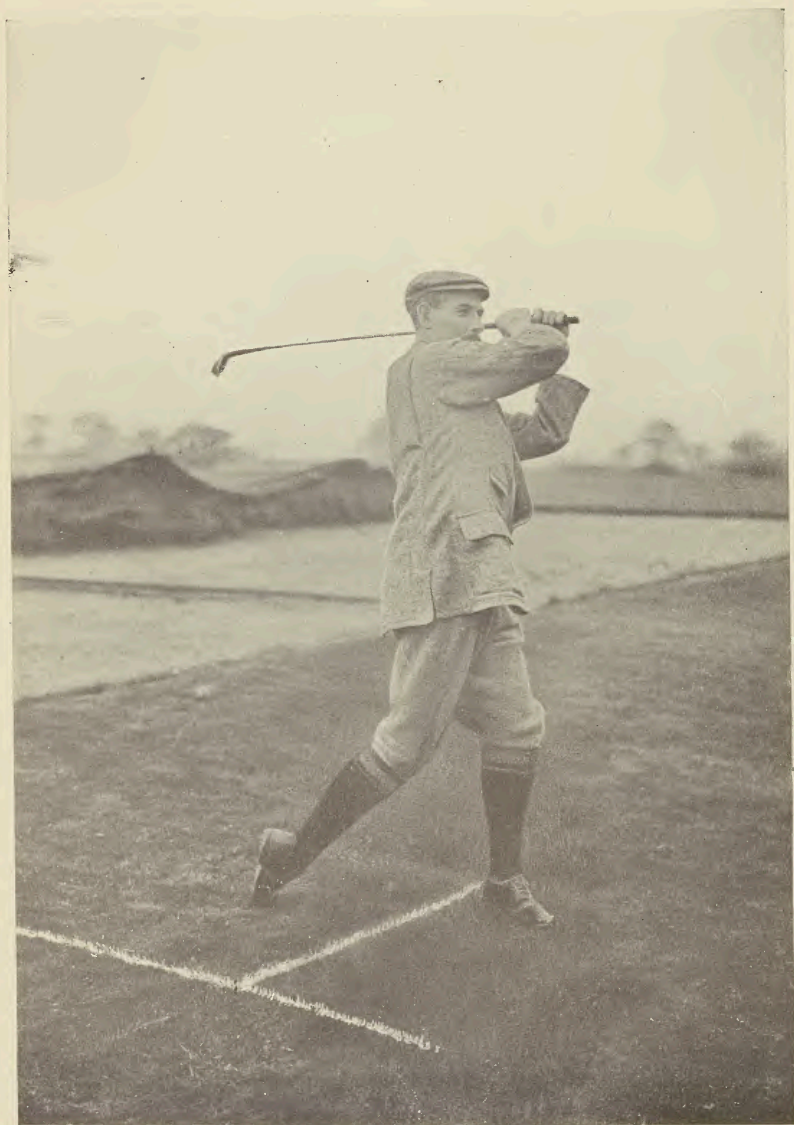


PLATE XI. HOW NOT TO DRIVE

This is an example of a bad finish. Instead of being thrown forward after the impact the body has fallen away. The usual consequence is a sliced ball, and this is also one of the commonest causes of short driving



PLATE XVII. HOW NOT TO DRIVE

Here again the body has failed to follow the ball after impact. The stance is very bad, the forward position of the left foot preventing a satisfactory follow-through. The worst fault committed here, however, is the position taken by the left arm. The elbow is far too low. It should be at least as high as the right elbow. Result—complete lack of power and length.



case. The wrist is wrong at the moment of impact, and generally at the finish of the stroke as well,—that is, it is on the top of the club, indicating that the right hand has done most of the work. In a case of this sort the top edge of the face of the club is usually overlapping the bottom edge, so that the face is pointing slightly downwards at the moment of impact ; and when this position is brought about with extreme suddenness the ball is frequently smothered. If it escapes this fate, then it is pulled. A second cause of pulling is a sudden relaxation of the grip of the right hand at the time of hitting the ball. When this happens, the left hand, being uncontrolled, turns over the club head in the same manner as in the first case, and the result is the same.

I have found from experience that it is necessary to advise even players of some years' standing to make quite certain that they are slicing and pulling, before they complain about their doing so and try to find cures for it. In a great number of cases a player will take his stance in quite the wrong direction, either too much round to the right or too much to the left, and when the ball has flown truly along the line on which it was despatched, the golfer remarks that it was a bad slice or a bad pull, as the case may be. He must bring himself to understand that a ball is neither sliced nor pulled when it continues flying throughout in the direction in which it started from the tee. It is only when it begins swerving in the air some distance away, and taking a half wheel to the right or left, that it has fallen a victim to the slice or pull.

There is one more fault of the drive which must be mentioned. It is one of the commonest mistakes that the young golfer makes, and one which afflicts him most severely, for when he makes it his drive is not a drive at all ; all his power, or most of it, has been expended on the turf some inches behind the ball. The right shoulder

has been dropped too soon or too low. During the address this shoulder is necessarily a little below the left one, and care must be taken at this stage that it is not allowed to drop more than is necessary. At the top of the swing the right shoulder is naturally well above the other one, and at the moment of impact with the ball it should just have resumed its original position slightly below the left. It often happens, however, that even very good golfers, after a period of excellent driving, through sheer over-confidence or carelessness, will fall into the way of dropping the right shoulder too soon, or, when they do drop it, letting it go altogether, so that it fairly sinks away. The result is exactly what is to be expected. The head of the club naturally comes down with the shoulder and flops ineffectually upon the turf behind the tee, anything from two to nine inches behind the ball. Yet, unless the golfer has had various attacks of this sort of thing before, he is often puzzled to account for it. The remedy is obvious.

I can imagine that many good golfers, now that I near the end of my hints on driving, may feel some sense of disappointment because I have not given them a recipe for putting thirty or forty yards on to their commonplace drives. I can only say that there is no trick or knack in doing it, as is often suspected, such as the suggestion, already alluded to, that the wrists have a little game of their own just when the club head is coming in contact with the ball. The way to drive far is to comply with the utmost care with every injunction that I have set forth, and then to hit hard by the proper use of the swing. To some golfers this may be a dangerous truth, but it must be told: it is accuracy and strength which make the long ball. But I seem to hear the young player exclaim, "When I hit hard you say 'Don't press!'" A golfer is not pressing when he swings through as fast as he can with his club, gaining speed steadily, although he

is often told that he is. But it most frequently happens that when he tries to get this extra pace all at once, and not as the result of gradual improvement and perfection of style, it comes not smoothly but in a great jerk just before the ball is reached. This is certainly the way that it comes when the golfer is off his game, and he tries, often unconsciously, to make up in force what he has temporarily lost in skill. This really is pressing, and it is this against which I must warn every golfer in the same serious manner that he has often been warned before. But to the player who, by skill and diligence of practice, increases the smooth and even pace of his swing, keeping his legs, body, arms, and head in their proper places all the time, I have nothing to give but encouragement, though long before this he himself will have discovered that he has found out the secret of the long ball.

Two chapters of detailed instruction are too much for a player to carry in his mind when he goes out on to the links to practise drives, and for his benefit I will here make the briefest possible summary of what I have already stated. Let him attend, then, to the following chief points :

Stance.—The player should stand just so far away from the ball, that when the face of the driver is laid against it in position for striking, the other end of the shaft exactly reaches to the left knee when the latter is slightly bent. The right foot may be anything up to seven inches in front of the left, but certainly never behind it. The left toe should be a trifle in advance of the ball. The toes should be turned outwards. Make a low tee.

Grip.—As described. Remember that the palm of the right hand presses hard on the left thumb at all times except when nearing and at the top of the swing. The grip of the thumb and the first two fingers of each hand is constantly firm.

Upward Swing.—The club head must be taken back in a straight line for a few inches, and then brought round

gradually—not too straight up (causing slicing) nor too far round in the old-fashioned style. The speed of the swing increases gradually. The elbows are kept fairly well in, the left wrist turning inwards and finishing the upward swing well underneath the shaft. The body must not be allowed to sway. It should pivot easily from the waist. The head must be kept quite still. The weight is gradually thrown entirely on to the right leg, the left knee bends inwards, the left heel rises, and the toe pivots. There must be no jerk at the turn of the swing.

Downward Swing.—There should be a gradual increase of pace, but no jerk anywhere. The arms must be kept well down when the club is descending, the elbows almost grazing the body. The right wrist should not be allowed to get on to the top of the club. The head is still motionless. The left hip is allowed to move forward very slightly while the club is coming down. The weight of the body is gradually transferred from the right leg to the left, the right toe pivoting after the impact, and the left leg stiffening. The right shoulder must be prevented from dropping too much. After the impact the arms should be allowed to follow the ball and the body to go forward, the latter movement being timed very carefully. The head may now be raised. Finish with the arms well up, the right arm above the left.

Slicing.—This may be caused by standing too near to the ball, by pulling in the arms, or by falling on the ball.

Pulling.—Usually caused by the head of the club being turned partly over when the ball is struck, or by relaxing the grip with the right hand.

I can only agree with those who have followed me so patiently through these two chapters, that to drive a golf ball well is a thing not to be learned in a week or a month.

CHAPTER V

BRASSY AND SPOON

Good strokes with the brassy—Play as with the driver—The points of the brassy—The stance—Where and how to hit the ball—Playing from cuppy lies—Jab strokes from badly cupped lies—A difficult club to master—The man with the spoon—The lie for the baffy—What it can and cannot do—Character of the club—The stance—Tee shots with the baffy—Iron clubs are better.

IT is often said in these days that, now that so much more length can be gained with the rubber-cored balls than used to be the case, there is less brassy play and less need for it than formerly; but that does not properly represent the case. It is true that in absolutely first-class golf the brassy is less needed, because the players can drive so far that the length of the holes is, as it were, shortened, and they can often reach fairly long ones with a second shot made with an iron club of some kind. But then it has to be remembered that the majority of players cannot reach the long holes with a drive and a cleek shot, while on the other hand the advantage they get from modern balls with their wooden clubs is such that if their brassy play is good enough they can now reach the green in two full shots with wood when they could not do so in the old days. That makes it clear that in the case of the average golfer good brassy play is now more important and valuable than ever it was, and it is worth all the study and attention and practice that can ever be given to it. Besides this, it is still the fact that a fine stroke with the brassy is one

of the most pleasurable in the game. Therefore I strongly advise every player to give as much care to the cultivation of his brassy play as he possibly can.

When the ball is lying very well when it has to be played through the green, the driver may often be taken, but when the lie is very low the brassy is called for so that an effort may be made to pick the ball up cleanly and despatch it to the full distance. The stroke with the brassy must always be a first-class one. One that is a little inferior to the best may place the player in serious difficulties. On the other hand, the brassy seldom flatters its user.

I have already insisted that the method of play, the stance, the swing, and all the rest of it, should be the same with the brassy as with the driver, and that I do not believe in allowing the slightest difference, the only result of which can be to increase the difficulty of the brassy shot. Given a ball through the green lying fairly well, a level piece of ground to stand upon, and a practically unlimited distance to be played, then the brassy stroke is absolutely identical with the drive, and if the ball is sitting up fairly well, or its lie is clean enough, there is no reason why the driver should not be taken for the stroke. Obviously, however, as the lie which you get for your second shot depends on chance, and must be taken as it is found, there are times when a variation from the standard method of driving will be necessary, and it is to the method of play on these occasions that I shall chiefly direct my remarks in this chapter.

First, however, as to the brassy itself. Its shaft should be slightly stiffer than that of the driver, for it has much harder and rougher work to accomplish, for which the whippy stick of a slender driver would be too frail. In a desperate case, when the ball is lying in an apparently impossible place, the brassy is sometimes taken, in the

hope that the best may happen and the situation be saved. That is one reason why the brassy has a sole of brass which will cut away obstructions behind the ball as the head of the club is swept on to it. It often happens that you must hit, as it were, an inch or two behind the ball in order to get it up. Therefore let the shaft be strong. It should be exactly the same length as that of the driver, and not a half inch or an inch shorter, as is often recommended. I do not accept any argument in favour of the shorter shaft. The golfer having driven from the tee needs to be persuaded that he has again what is practically a driving shot to make for his second, and thus to be imbued with that feeling of experience and confidence which makes for success. When the clubs are of the same length there is equal familiarity in using them; but if he is given a shorter club to play his brassy shot with, he may feel that there is something of a different kind to be done, and he wonders how. The face of the brassy should be a little shorter than that of the driver, to permit of its being worked into little depressions in which the ball may be lying; but this variation of the construction of the head should not be carried to excess. Obviously there needs to be more loft on the face of the club than on that of the driver.

The stance for the brassy stroke (see Plate V.) is generally the same as for the drive, and for reasons already stated my recommendation is that, so far as circumstances will permit,—we are not on the teeing ground when we are playing the brassy,—it should always be the same. If the player feels it to be desirable, he may stand an inch or two nearer to the ball, and perhaps that much more to the right when he wishes to get well underneath so as to lift it up. The swing should be the same, save that more care should be taken to ensure the grip with the hands being quite tight, for as the club head comes into contact with the turf before taking the ball,

the club may turn in the hands and cause a slice or pull unless perfect control be kept over it.

A more important question is, where and how to hit the ball. If it is lying fairly well, it is only necessary to skim the top of the turf and take it cleanly. There is no necessity in such a case, as is too often imagined by inexperienced players, to dig down into the turf so that the ball may be lifted up. If the stroke is played naturally, in the way I have indicated, the loft on the face of the brassy is quite sufficient to give the necessary amount of rise to the ball as it leaves the club. But if, as often happens, the ball is just a trifle cupped, a different attitude must be adopted towards it. It is now desired that the club should come down to the turf about an inch behind the ball, and with this object in view the eyes should be directed to that point, but as in addressing the ball the said point may be covered by the head of the club, the sight should be set, not really on the top of the club head, but to an imaginary spot just at the side of the ball, so that when the club is drawn back the turf and the point to look at come into full view and retain the attention of the eye until the stroke has been made. When the club is swung down on to that spot, its head will push along the turf and be well under the ball by the time it reaches it, and the desired rise will follow. Swing in the same manner as for the drive. The commonest fault in the playing of this stroke comes from the instinct of the player to try to scoop out the ball from its resting-place, and in obedience to this instinct down goes the right shoulder when the club is coming on to the ball. In the theory of the beginner this course of procedure may seem wise and proper, but he will inevitably be disappointed with the result, and in time he will come to realise that all attempts to scoop must fail. What the club cannot do in the ordinary way when pushed through the turf as I have indicated, cannot be done at all, and it is dangerous to the stroke

and dangerous to one's game to trifle with the grand principles.

When the ball is really badly cupped, a moment must be given for inspection and consideration, for the situation is an awkward one. At the first glance an iron club is usually suggested, but there are many times when the golfer prefers to take the brassy if there is a reasonable chance of its proving effective. In a case of this sort the ordinary methods of brassy play must necessarily be departed from. What is wanted is a jabbing-out stroke, and to effect it properly the sight must be set (as before) and the club come down on a spot almost two inches behind the ball. There must be no timidity about hitting the ground or anxiety about the follow-through, for in this case the follow-through, as we have understood it so far, is next to an impossibility, and must not be sought for. In the upward swing the club should be taken out straighter than usual, that is to say, the club head should be kept more closely to the A line, and it should not be carried so far back as if an ordinary shot were being played. Obviously the club must be held with an absolutely firm grip, and for the proper execution of a shot like this the shaft should be exceptionally strong and stiff. If there is the least suggestion of whip in it the ball is not extricated in the same way, and moreover there is sometimes a danger of breaking a slender shaft.

Beyond these few observations there is little more to be said about simple brassy play, although it is so difficult to master thoroughly, so supremely important to a good game, and so full of variety and interest. In the use of no club is constant and strenuous practice better rewarded by improvement in play and strokes gained.

The man with the spoon is coming back again to the links, and this seems to be the most convenient opportunity for a few remarks on play with this club—the baffy, as it is frequently called. It is a very useful club, which

at one time was a great favourite with many fine players, and if it has of late years been largely superseded by the cleek, it is still most valuable to those players who are not so skilful or reliable with this latter club as they would like to be. The baffy demands a fairly good lie, and when this is given it is an easy club to play with. A good lie is essential because of its wooden head and long face, which prevent it from getting down to the ball when the latter is at all cupped, as the cleek would do, or as the brassy may be made to do when the jab shot is played. The baffy with its long face cannot be burrowed into the turf so easily, nor can it nick in between the ball and the side of the cup, but it makes a bridge over it, as it were, and thus takes the ball right on the top and moves it only a few yards. A cleek would take the turf and the ball and make a good stroke. Therefore, when the lie is not reasonably good, the baffy is of little use, though in favourable circumstances it is a useful club. The shaft should be slightly longer than that of the cleek, but appreciably shorter than that of the brassy, and it should be fairly stiff. Its face, as already remarked, is much longer than that of the brassy, and it is given several degrees more loft.

The method of play with the spoon is very much the same as with the brassy, with only such modifications as are apparently necessary. For example, the club being shorter, the feet will be placed slightly nearer to the ball; and although the baffy calls for a fairly long swing, the player will find that he is naturally indisposed to take the club head so far round to his back as he was with the other and longer wooden clubs. In other respects, the upward and downward swing, the grip, the follow-through, and everything else are the same. With many players the club is a particular favourite for the tee shot at short holes of, say, 170 to 180 yards length with a tolerably high bunker guarding the green—a type of

hole very frequently encountered, and which simply calls for steady, sure play to get the bogey 3. The baffy does its work very well in circumstances of this kind, and the ball is brought up fairly quickly upon the green ; but the man who is skilled with his irons will usually prefer one of them for the stroke, and will get the coveted 3 as often as the man with the spoon.

CHAPTER VI

SPECIAL STROKES WITH WOODEN CLUBS

A master stroke in golf—Intentional pulling and slicing—The contrariness of golf—When pulls and slices are needful—The stance for the slice—The upward swing—How the slice is made—The short sliced stroke—Great profits that result—Warnings against irregularities—How to pull a ball—The way to stand—The work of the right hand—A feature of the address—What makes a pull—Effect of wind on the flight of the ball—Greatly exaggerated notions—How wind increases the effect of slicing and pulling—Playing through a cross wind—The shot for a head wind—A special way of hitting the ball—A long low flight—When the wind comes from behind—The hanging lie—The uphill lie—When the ball is above and below the level.

THERE may be different views as to which is what we call the master stroke in golf, and sometimes, according to one's mood and form, one's own opinions may vary. The push shot with iron clubs has come to be so much cultivated in first-class golf in recent times, it is really so necessary, and it is so delightful and certain in results when played properly, that if there is only to be one master stroke it has many claims to the distinction. But when I first wrote this book I put it forward that the master stroke is the one in which the ball is struck by any club to which a pronounced pull or slice is intentionally applied for the accomplishment of a definite purpose which could not be achieved in any other way, and I still think that this selection is a good one.

I call it a master shot because, to accomplish it with any certainty and perfection, it is so difficult even to the experienced golfer, because it calls for the most absolute command over the club and every muscle of the body, a

strong nerve and some boldness, and because, when properly done, it is a splendid thing to see, and results in a real gain to the man who played it. But I warn players not to enter into these intricacies of the game until they have completely mastered all ordinary strokes with their driver or brassy and can rely upon them, and even the intentional pull and slice should only be attempted when there is no other way of accomplishing the purpose which is likely to be equally satisfactory. Thus, when a long brassy shot to the green is wanted, and one is most completely stymied by a big tree or some other such obstacle, the only way to get to the hole is by working round the tree, either from the right or from the left, and this can be done respectively by the pull and the slice. Of the two, the sliced shot is the easier, and is to be recommended when the choice is quite open, though it must not be overlooked that the pulled ball is generally the longer. The slicing action is not quite so quick and sudden, and does not call for such extremely delicate accuracy as the other, and therefore we will deal with it first.

The golfer should now pay very minute attention to the photographs (Nos. XIII., XIV., and XV.) which were specially taken to illustrate these observations. It will be noticed at once that I am standing very much more behind the ball than when making an ordinary straight drive or brassy stroke, and this is indeed the governing feature of the slicing shot as far as the stance and position of the golfer, preparatory to taking it, are concerned. An examination of the position of the feet, both in the photograph (XIII.) and the accompanying diagram, will show that the left toe is now exactly on the B line, that is to say, it is just level with the ball, while the right foot is $25\frac{1}{2}$ inches away from the same mark, whereas in the case of the ordinary drive it was only 19. At the same time the right foot has been moved very

much nearer to the A line, more than 10 inches in fact, although the left is only very slightly nearer. Obviously the general effect of this change of stance is to move the body slightly round to the left. There is no mystery as to how the slice is made. It comes simply as the result of the face of the club being drawn across the ball at the time of impact, and it was precisely in this way that it was accidentally accomplished when it was not wanted. In addressing the ball there should be just the smallest trifle of extra weight thrown on the right leg; but care must be taken that this difference is not exaggerated. The golfer should be scarcely conscious of it.

The grip is made in the usual manner, but there is a very material and all-important difference in the upward swing. In its upward movement the club head now takes a line distinctly outside that which is taken in the case of the ordinary drive, that is to say, it comes less round the body and keeps on the straight line longer. When it is half-way up it should be about 2 or 3 inches outside the course taken for the full straight drive. The object of this is plain. The strict rule that as the club goes up so will it come down, is in operation again. The club takes the same line on the return, and after it has struck the ball it naturally, pursuing its own direction, comes inside the line taken in the case of the ordinary drive. The result is that at the moment of impact, and for that fractional part of a second during which the ball may be supposed to be clinging to the club, the face of the driver or brassy is being, as it were, drawn across the ball as if cutting a slice out of it. There is no means, so far as I know, of gauging how unthinkably short is the time during which this slicing process is going on, but, as we observed, when we were slicing unintentionally and making the ball curl round sometimes to an angle of ninety degrees before the finish of its flight, it is quite long enough to effect a great change in what happens





PLATE XIII. DRIVER AND BRASSY. STANCE WHEN PLAYING FOR A SLICE

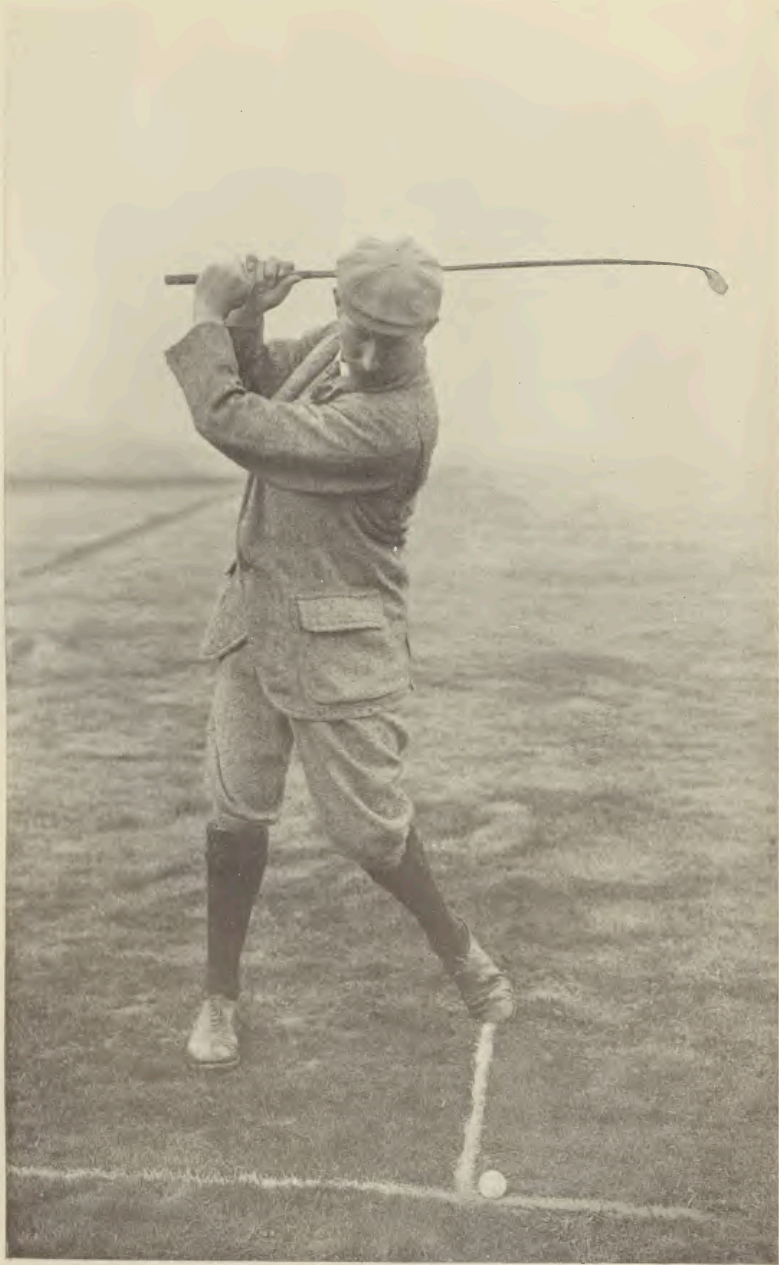


PLATE VII. DRIVER AND BRASSY. TOP OF THE SWING WHEN PLAYING FOR A SLICE



PLATE XV. DRIVER AND BRASSY. FINISH WHEN PLAYING FOR A SLICE

afterwards. In that short space of time a spinning motion is put upon the ball, and a curious impulse which appears to have something in common with that given to a boomerang is imparted, which sooner or later takes effect. In other respects, when a distant slice is wanted, the same principles of striking the ball and finishing the swing as governed the ordinary drive are to be observed. What I mean by a distant slice is one in which the ball is not asked to go round a corner until it is well on its way, the tree, or whatever it is that has to be circumvented, being half-way out or more, as shown in the diagram below. This is the most difficult kind of slice to perform, inasmuch as the ball must be kept on a

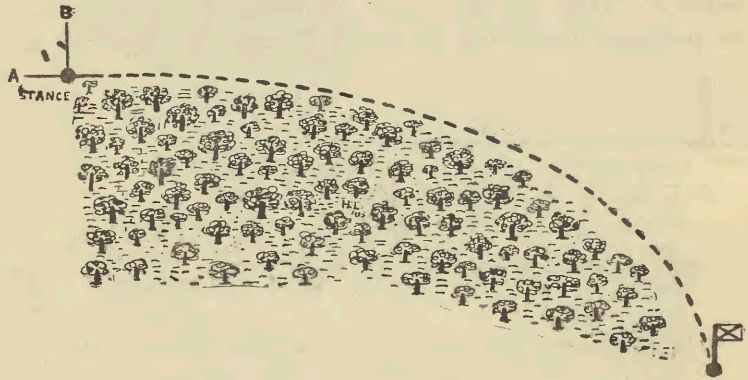


TRAJECTORY OF BALL WHEN A DISTANT SLICE IS REQUIRED

straight line until the object is approached, and then made to curl round it as if by instinct. In such a case the club should be drawn very gradually across, and not so much or so suddenly as when the slice is wanted immediately.

When the tree or thicket that stymies you is only twenty or thirty yards away, the short sliced shot is not only the best but perhaps the only one to play, that is to say, if it is first-class golf that is being practised and there is an opponent who is fighting hard. Take a case for exemplification—one which is of the commonest occurrence. There is a long hole to be played, and some thirty yards from the point which will be reached by a

good drive, but well away to the right there is a spinny of tall trees. The golfer is badly off the line with his drive, with the result that he now has the trees in the direct line between him and the hole which is the best part of a hundred yards from the other edge of the wood, or say a hundred and forty from where the ball is lying. He might by a wonderfully lofted shot play the ball over the obstacle, but it would have to rise at such an angle that any length would be an impossibility, and it would be short of the green. The only alternative to the slice would be to accept the loss of a stroke as



TRAJECTORY OF BALL IN THE CASE OF A QUICK SLICE

inevitable, play away to the right or left, and then get on to the green with the next one. Thus in either case a valuable stroke is lost, and if the enemy is playing the correct game the loss may be most serious. The short or quick slice comes to the rescue admirably. Turn the ball round the spinny, give it as much length as you can in the circumstances, and if the job has been well done you will be on the green after all and very much pleased with yourself. The diagram here presented illustrates the best possibilities of a quick slice. I can explain in a line exactly how this is done, but I cannot

guarantee that my readers will therefore be able to do it until they have practised, and practised, and practised yet again. Instead of hitting the ball with the middle of the club face as in playing for the distant slice as already explained, hit it slightly nearer the heel of the club. Swing upwards in the same way, and finish in the same way, also. Taking the ball with the heel results in the slice being put on more quickly and in there being more of it, but I need hardly observe that the stroke must be perfectly judged and played, and that there must be no flaw in it anywhere, or disaster must surely follow. As I say, it is not an easy shot to accomplish, but it is a splendid thing to do when wanted, and I strongly recommend the golfer who has gained proficiency in the ordinary way with his wooden clubs, to practise it whenever possible until at length he feels some confidence in playing it. It is one of those strokes which mark the skilled and resourceful man, and which will win for him many a match. Beyond the final injunction to practise, I have only one more piece of advice to give to the golfer who wants to slice when a slice would be useful, and that is in the downward swing he must guard against any inclination to pull in the arms too quickly, the result of his consciousness that the club has to be drawn across the ball. Whatever is necessary in this way comes naturally as the consequence of taking the club head more outwards than usual in the upward swing. Examine the photographs very carefully in conjunction with the study of all the observations that I have made.

Now there is the pulled ball to consider ; for there are times when the making of such a shot is very desirable. Resort to a slice may be unsatisfactory, or it may be entirely impossible, and one important factor in this question is that the pulled ball is generally much longer than the other, in fact it has so much length in

it that many players in driving in the ordinary way from the tee, and desiring only to go straight down the course, systematically play for a pull and make allowances for it in their direction. Now examine Plate XVI. and the accompanying diagram illustrating the stance for the pull, and see how very materially it differs from those which were adopted for the ordinary drive and that in which a slice was asked for. We have moved right round to the front of the ball. The right heel is on the B line and the toe 4 inches away from it, while the left toe is no less than $21\frac{1}{2}$ inches from this line, and therefore so much in front of the ball. At the same time the line of the stance shows that the player is turned slightly away from the direction in which he proposes to play, the left toe being now only $26\frac{1}{2}$ inches away from the A line, while the right toe is 32 inches distant from it. The obvious result of this stance is that the handle of the club is in front of the ball, and this circumstance must be accentuated by the hands being held even slightly more forward than for an ordinary drive. Now they are held forward in front of the head of the club. In the grip there is another point of difference. It is necessary that in the making of this stroke the right hand should do more work than the left, and therefore the club should be held rather more loosely by the left hand than by its partner. The latter will duly take advantage of this slackness, and will get in just the little extra work that is wanted of it. In the upward swing carry the club head just along the line which it would take for an ordinary drive. The result of all this arrangement, and particularly of the slackness of the left hand and comparative tightness of the right, is that there is a tendency in the downward swing for the face of the club to turn over to some extent, that is, for the top edge of it to be overlapping the bottom edge. This is exactly what is wanted, for,





PLATE XVI. DRIVER AND BRASSY. PLAYING FOR A PULL. STANCE

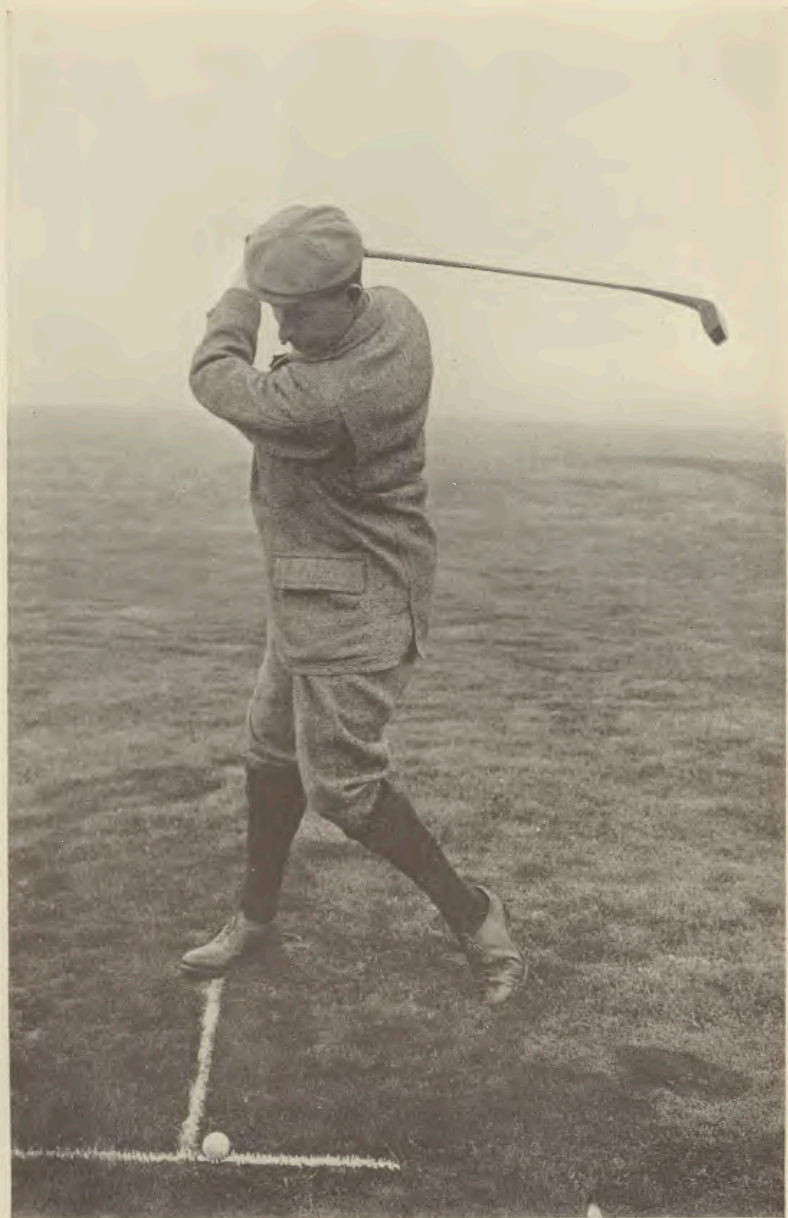


PLATE XVII. DRIVER AND BRASSY. TOP OF THE SWING WHEN PLAYING
FOR A PULL



PLATE XVIII. DRIVER AND BRASSY. FINISH WHEN PLAYING FOR A PULL

in fact, it is quite necessary that at the moment of impact the right hand should be beginning to turn over in this manner, and if the stroke is to be a success the golfer must see that it does so, but the movement must be made quite smoothly and naturally, for anything in the nature of a jab, such as is common when too desperate efforts are made to turn over an unwilling club, would certainly prove fatal. It follows from what has been happening all the way through, that at the finish of the stroke the right hand, which has matters pretty well its own way, has gained final command and is well above the left. Plates XVII. and XVIII. should be carefully examined.

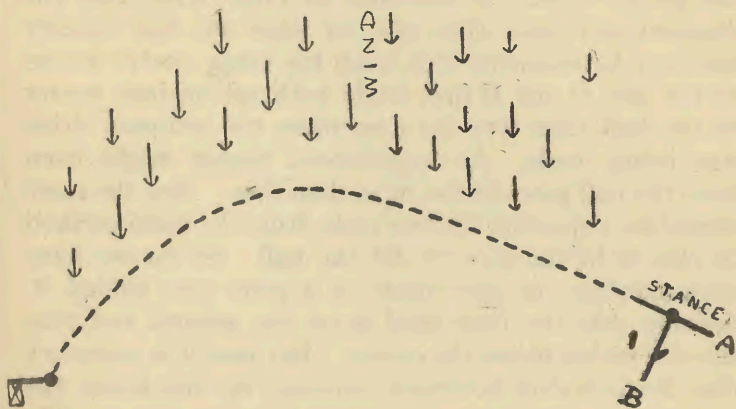
The pulled ball is particularly useful in a cross wind, and this fact leads us naturally to a consideration of the ways and means of playing the long shot with the wooden club to the best advantage when there are winds of various kinds to test the resources of the golfer. Now, however, that this question is raised, I feel it desirable to say without any hesitation that the majority of golfers possess vastly exaggerated notions of the effect of strong cross winds on the flight of their ball. They greatly overestimate the capabilities of a breeze. Judging by their observations on the tee, one might be led to think that a wind from the left is often sufficient to carry the ball away at an angle of forty-five degrees. Now I have quite satisfied myself that only a very strong wind indeed will carry a properly driven ball more than a very few yards out of its course, and in proof of this I may say that it is very seldom when I have to deal with a cross wind that I do anything but play straight at the hole without any pulling or slicing or making allowances in any way. If golfers will only bring themselves to ignore the wind, then it in turn will almost entirely ignore their straight ball. When you find your ball at rest forty or fifty yards to the right or left of the point to which you desired to

send it, make up your mind, however unpleasant it may be to do so, that the trouble is due to an unintentional pull or slice, and you may get what consolation you can from the fact that the slightest of these variations from the ordinary drive is seized upon by any wind, and its features exaggerated to an enormous extent. It is quite possible, therefore, that a slice which would have taken the ball only twenty yards from the line when there was no wind, will take it forty yards away when there is a wind blowing in the same direction.

However, I freely admit that there are times when it is advisable to play a fancy shot when there is an excess of wind, and the golfer must judge according to circumstances. Let me give him this piece of advice : very rarely slice as a remedy against a cross wind. Either pull or nothing. If there is a strong wind coming from the right, the young and rash golfer who has been practising slices argues that this is his chance, and that it is his obvious duty to slice his ball right into the teeth of that wind, so that wind and slice will neutralise each other, and the ball as the result will pursue an even course in the straight line for the flag. A few trials will prove to him that this is a very unsatisfactory business, and after he has convinced himself about it I would recommend him to try pulling the ball and despatching it at once along a line to the right directly against that same wind. When the pull begins to operate, both this and the wind will be working together, and the ball will be carried a much greater length, its straightness depending upon the accuracy of allowance. The diagram explains my meaning. But I repeat that the ordinary shots are generally the easiest and best with which to get to the hole. The principle of the golfer should be, and I trust is, that he always wants to reach the hole in the simplest and easiest way, with the least doubt and anxiety about any shot which he is called upon to play, and one usually

finds that without these fancy shots one comes to the flag as easily as is possible in all the circumstances. Of course I am writing more particularly with the wind in mind, and am not recommending the ordinary shot when there is a tree or a spinny for a stymie, in contradiction to what I have said earlier in this chapter.

However, there is one kind of wind difficulty which it is certainly necessary to deal with by a departure from the ordinary method of play with the driver or the brassy, and that is when the wind is blowing straight up to the



METHOD AND EFFECT OF PULLING INTO A CROSS WIND FROM THE RIGHT

player from the hole, threatening to cut off all his distance. Unless measures are taken to prevent it, a head wind of this description certainly does make play extremely difficult, the comparative shortness of the drive making an unduly long approach shot necessary, or even demanding an extra stroke at long holes in order to reach the green. But, fortunately, we have discovered a means of dealing very satisfactorily with these cases. What we want to do is to keep the ball as low down as possible so as to cheat the wind, for the lower the ball the less opportunity has the breeze of getting to work upon it.

A combination of two or three methods is found to be the best for obtaining this low turf-skimming ball, which yet has sufficient driving power in it to keep up until it has achieved a good length. Evidently the first thing to do is to make the tee—if it is a tee shot—rather lower than usual—as low as is consistent with safety and a clean stroke. The player should then stand rather more in front of the ball than if he were playing for an ordinary drive, but this forward position should not by any means be so marked as it was in the stance for the pulled drive. A reference to Plate XIX. and the diagram will show that now we have the ball exactly half-way between the toes, each toe being twelve inches to the side of the B line, while both are an inch nearer to the ball than was the case when the ordinary drive was being made. An experienced player might even have the ball more to the right than this. But the most important departure that we make from the usual method of play is in the way we hit the ball. So far we have been keeping our gaze fixed on a point just behind it, desiring that the club shall graze the ground and take the ball rather below the centre. But now it is necessary that the ball shall be struck half-way up and before the club touches the turf. Therefore keep the eye steadily fixed upon that point (see the right-hand ball in the small diagram on page 157) and come down exactly on it. This is not an easy thing to do at first ; it requires a vast amount of practice to make sure of hitting the ball exactly at the spot indicated, but the stroke when properly made is an excellent and most satisfying one. After striking the ball in this way, the club head should continue its descent for an instant so that it grazes the turf for the first time two or three inches in front of the spot where the ball was. The passage of the club through the ball, as it were, is the same as in the case of the push shot with the cleek, and therefore reference



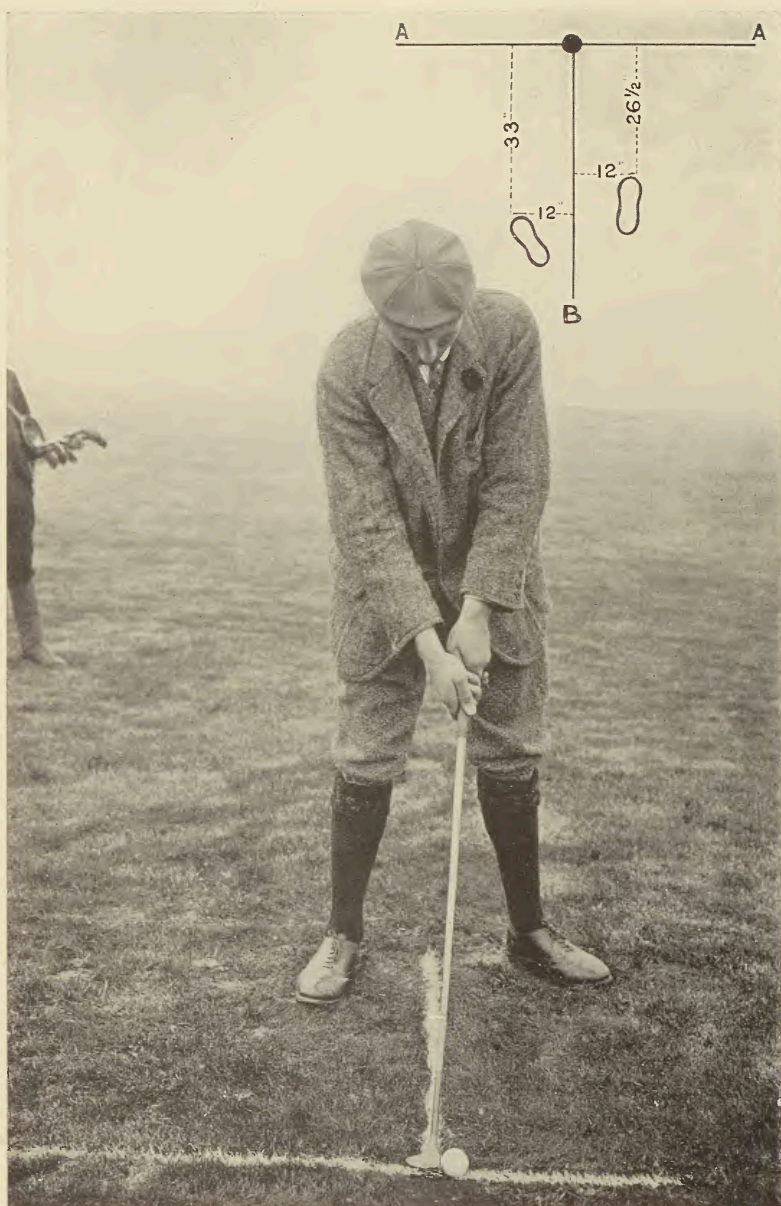


PLATE XIX. DRIVER AND BRASSY. STANCE FOR A LOW BALL AGAINST THE WIND



PLATE XX. DRIVER AND BRASSY. STANCE FOR A HIGH BALL WITH THE WIND



SPECIAL STROKES WITH WOODEN CLUBS 77

may usefully be made to the diagram on page 92 which illustrates it. A natural result of the stance and the way the stroke is played is that the arms are more extended than usual after the impact, and in the follow-through the club head keeps nearer to the turf. So excellent are the results obtained when the stroke is properly played, that there are many fine players, having a complete command over it, who systematically play it from the tee whether there is a wind to contend against or not, simply because of the length and accuracy which they secure from it. If the teeing ground offers any choice of gradient, a tee with a hanging lie should be selected, and the ball is then kept so low for the first forty or fifty yards that it is practically impossible for the wind to take it off the line, for it must be remembered that even when the wind comes dead from the front, if there is the slightest slice or pull on the ball to start with, it will be increased to a disconcerting extent before the breeze has done with it.

When the wind is at the back of the player blowing hard towards the hole, the situation presents no difficulty and needs very little consideration. The object in this case is to drive the ball well up in the air so that it may get the full benefit of the wind, though care must be taken that plenty of driving length is put into the stroke at the same time. Therefore tee the ball rather higher than usual, and bring your left foot more in a line with it than you would if you were playing in the absence of wind, at the same time moving both feet slightly nearer the ball. Plate XX. will make the details of this stance quite clear. The ball being teed unusually high, the player must be careful not to make any unconscious allowance for the fact in his downward swing, and must see that he removes the tee when he makes the stroke.

Though in my explanations of these various strokes I have generally confined myself to observations as to

how they may be made from the tee, they are strokes for the driver and the brassy,—for all cases, that is, where the long ball is wanted from the wooden club under unusual circumstances of difficulty. Evidently in many cases they will be more difficult to accomplish satisfactorily from a brassy lie and with a shorter faced club than when the golfer has everything in his favour on the teeing ground, and it must be left to his skill and discretion as to the use he will make of them when playing through the green.

When the player is driving from the tee his feet and the ball are all on the level with each other, but it frequently happens when he is playing through the green that he has not these simple conditions in his favour. One of the most trying situations, and at the same time a very frequent one, is that when what is called a hanging lie is presented, that is to say when the ground is sloping down in the direction in which the shot has to be played. There are many dangers in this situation, and the man must make up his mind to play with unusual caution and above all not to press hard for length, as one is so much more inclined to do in difficult circumstances. As the ground rises behind the ball, it will often happen that the head of the club cannot be started in the backswing in the ordinary way, and clearly one of the first precautions to take is to employ a more upward swing than usual. The tendency to top the ball must be kept in mind and a firm determination be made to get the head of the club well underneath it. When finishing the stroke after impact every effort must be made to get a good follow-through, and not only the club but the body must reach well out with the ball as if to help it on. At the same time, a thing to be borne in mind is that when this shot is being played there is a tendency to slice the stroke, and this must be guarded against in every possible way. Take

the stroke easily, get properly under the ball, and follow through as well as possible, and there is a fair chance of getting a good result.

In the opposite case, when an uphill lie is being dealt with, that is to say when the ground in front of the ball rises, the stroke is much easier to play. The chief dangers are that the club will be got too much under the ball, and that the latter will be sent up into the air with no length to follow, and also that the shot will be pulled. One of the best pieces of advice to be given in these circumstances is that the player should try to adapt his stance, the angle of his body and the movements of his swing to the slope of the ground, as if the latter and he himself had just become tilted over a little but everything was otherwise the same. Thus he should make his backswing a lower one, the head of the club keeping near to the turf for as long as possible. The body should be held well back behind the ball, and the utmost care should be taken to secure a firm rigidity of stance and to preserve the balance as steadily as possible throughout the stroke. It is sometimes a good thing when playing this shot to stand a little nearer to the ball than usual, and it must be remembered always that there is a great tendency to pull, and this must be guarded against.

When the ball is on ground above the level of the player it is a good thing to take a shorter grip of the club than usual. There will be a tendency to make a short quick swing and one that is too flat, and these dangers must be considered and care taken also that the ball is not hit off the toe of the club, while the body also should be held well over towards the ball throughout the swing as it will not be much inclined to be. On the other hand, when the ball is below the level of the feet as long a grip of the club as possible should be taken, the weight should be held well back, extreme

care should be taken to keep the balance steady, and the swing should be kept well under control and precautions taken against slicing. The case is evidently just the reverse of that when the ball is above the player. These shots are not so difficult as they look if the player has practised at them, and they make one of the best tests of the resourceful golfer. On seaside courses they are continually being wanted, but the worst of it is that to the average golfer they seem new and unfamiliar every time he has to play them. I cannot give any better advice than that some special practice at these shots and nothing else should be made occasionally, and it will be found that one or two spells of such practice will quickly remove all the difficulties and dangers, and result in a great profit to the game of the man who takes this trouble. Such practice may be made very interesting.

CHAPTER VII

THE CLEEK, AND THE PUSH SHOT

The value of the cleek—Its difficulties—Alternative clubs—Scarcity of good cleeks—Bad models—A good kind—The swing of the cleek—The plain cleek shot—The stance—The swing—The finish—The push shot—Necessary to first-class play—My early advocacy of this stroke—My favourite—Its characteristics—Its quick low flight—The stance—The firm body and forearms—The weight on the left leg—The impact—Turf taken after the ball—The finish of the stroke—Unavoidable lies—Comparisons of stances for cleek shots.

IF it is less used in these times than almost any other of the iron clubs in the bag, and the doubts and difficulties about it seem to be greater than those that are associated with any of the others, it is still the fact that the cleek is in many respects the most powerful of all the irons, and that the finest work can be done with it. There is a golfing beauty about a perfect shot with the cleek that there is not with any other club, and in the old days when the old champions of the east coast of Scotland had the game to themselves almost, the cleek was everything to them, and they could use it at almost every shot. Primarily, of course, it was a club for the long game that was not quite so long as that represented by full swings with wood, but it was used for all kinds of smaller strokes, for running up, and there are scores of Scottish golfers to-day who still keep up the old custom of putting with what is absolutely nothing else than an old cleek, and uncommonly well they putt in that way too. It may seem a little strange, then, that a club which once held

such a high place in the game is now so much neglected, when it may still render such splendid service as perhaps no other club could do in equal circumstances. A man who is a first-class cleek player is much more of a good golfer than any other, and those who never carry a cleek in their bags miss one of the best pleasures of the game, because, apart from the results achieved, the cleek is essentially a club that calls for real skill and knowledge and golfing ability in using it. You cannot bang the ball on in any sort of way with a cleek, as you can with many other clubs in these days when golf, with all its difficulties, has been made comparatively easy by the rubber-cored ball. It must still be played as a cleek ought to be played, or it will give next to no result at all. Because it needs study, practice, and more real skill than the other iron clubs do in use, is, no doubt, one reason for its diminished popularity, and another is that other iron clubs, in combination with the latest rubber-cored balls, can be made to get such good results in the way of long shots with so much less difficulty and the risk of failure. Golfers in these days are so very much inclined to take the easiest and least skilful and golf-like way in everything that they do, and so long as they get the ball from the tee to the hole in the fewest possible number of strokes, they do not in many cases seem to care very much how they do it. Perhaps it is only natural, but they miss some of the pleasures that the game can afford, and one may suggest to them for their own sakes and their own satisfaction that they should cultivate their cleek play for just the same reason as one would urge them to try to acquire a good style in driving, to drive the ball in the way that a golf ball ought to be driven, and not be satisfied with any sort of a hit so long as it makes it cover the necessary distance. And the quality of their game and its effectiveness will certainly improve.

Another reason why the cleek, pure and simple, is less used than it was is because there are certain other iron clubs which have come in, designed to replace it entirely or wholly, and which in some cases are supposed to be easier to use. One of these, which for a long time held considerable favour, though it has not so much now, is the driving mashie. It had some good features, and some bad ones, and though I carried one for a long time I have latterly discarded it. A cleek will do all that a driving mashie will do, and generally it can be made to do it much better. The driving mashie lends itself more to the hitting kind of stroke. Then there are driving irons, which are simply straight-faced irons, and in recent times a kind of specially lofted cleek, with a blade more of the shape of a jigger, known as the "sammy," has gained some popularity. But the old cleek is still the best, and I believe it will always be so. The worst of it is that, whereas in the old days the most careful attention used to be given by the makers of iron clubs to the production of cleeks, and they called themselves "golf club and cleek makers," as showing the importance of this part of their work, the makers seem often now to take advantage of the decline in public favour of this club, with the result that the most of cleeks put upon the market are not what they ought to be, and make play with them more difficult than it should be. The cleek is really a light kind of club, but very frequently it is much too light, and I advise the selection of one the weight of which can very fully be felt when the club is grasped in the hand. Also the weight of the head should be low down, that is to say, the club should be heavy at the sole, for this helps considerably to pick up the ball, and it is failure to pick it up that is often the greatest trouble with the young golfer who tries to play his cleek. Another of his difficulties is to realise the fact properly

and act upon it that the cleek is not like any other iron club and must not be played in the same way. It is not a club for hitting but for swinging. You cannot punch the ball along with a cleek as you can with other heavy iron clubs. It calls for what is very much the swing of the driver, and if players, when using it, could only get it in their minds that it is not an iron they have in their hands and swing it as they would a driver, finishing the stroke properly and easily, they would do far better. It is really the essence of all advice upon cleek play that when the ball is being taken cleanly, and it is not the push shot that is being played, it should be used very much as a driver is used, with only such modifications as are necessary and obvious.

I strongly advise the cultivation of cleek play for another reason, and that is that with the cleek the very best results can be got from a stroke which has become far more general in modern times than it used to be and far more necessary too, and that is the one just mentioned, the push shot which I shall presently describe. This shot is quite different from any other shot in golf, in many respects it is one of the finest and best, and when properly played I think it might be said that it is far and away more certain than any other in results. Every golfer who wants to get on in the game must acquire this shot, though he should not trouble about it at the very beginning until he has become fairly proficient in the ordinary iron strokes. Although it can be and now is played with other iron clubs and for various purposes—and I might remark that I myself play most of my shots with iron clubs in this way now—you get it at its very best with the cleek, and if for no other reason than that I say that every man at this game should try to become a master of his cleek, and should never give it up.

Just another word about the selection of the club. I said that the weight should be well down towards the

bottom. There are many sorts of cleeks, and among them are clubs with round and diamond backs, in each of which cases the weight is obviously massed near the centre, as indeed is the object. This kind of club may be well enough for playing a teed ball, but it has great deficiencies when it comes to picking the ball up from a close lie on the turf, and, frankly, I do not believe in it. The balance of the cleek is a very delicate thing, and extremely accurate striking is necessary. The ball must be taken in the exact place on the club or no good at all will come with the shot, and play is more difficult than ever with these clubs that have their weight concentrated in the middle. Also I strongly favour the face of the cleek, and indeed of all kinds of iron clubs, being grooved or ribbed to prevent skidding, and to get well hold of the ball. Some golfers of the sceptical sort have a notion that the ribs or other marking are merely ornamental, or, at the best, give some satisfaction to the fancy; but these are certainly not their limits. The counteraction to skidding by the ribbed face is undoubtedly very great, and there are certain circumstances in which I consider it to be quite invaluable. Suppose the ball is lying fairly low in grass. It is clear to the player that his iron club, as it approaches it, will be called upon to force its way through some of the grass, and that as it comes into contact with the ball many green blades will inevitably be crushed between the face of the club and the ball, with the result, in the case of the plain-faced club, that further progress in the matter of the following through will be to some extent impeded. But when the face of the club is ribbed, at the instant of contact between ball and club the grass that comes between is cut through by the ribs, and thus there is less waste of the power of the swing. The difference may be only small; but whether it is an ounce or two or merely a few pennyweights, it is the trifle of this

kind that tells. And, of course, the tendency to skid is greater than ever when the grass through the green, or where the ball has to be played from, is not so short as it ought to be, and the value of the ribbed face is correspondingly increased.

Now we may examine the peculiarities of play with the cleek, the term for the remainder of this chapter being taken to include the driving mashie, the driving iron, and all kindred clubs. It will be found that the shaft of the cleek is usually some two to four inches shorter than the driver, and this circumstance in itself is sufficient to demand a considerable modification in the stance and method of use. I invite the reader to examine the photograph and diagram of the plain cleek shot (Plate XXI.), and to compare it when necessary with Plate V., representing the stance for the drive. It will be found that the right foot is only $21\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the A line as against $27\frac{1}{2}$ when driving, and the left toe is only 24 inches from it as compared with 34. From this it appears that the left foot has been brought more forward into line with the right, but it is still behind it, and it is essential that it should be so, in order that the arms may be allowed a free passage through after the stroke. The feet remain about the same distance apart, but it should be noticed that the whole body has been moved forward some four inches in relation to the ball, the distances of the right and left toes from the B line being respectively 19 and $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches in the case of the drive and 15 and 12 in that of the cleek shot. The stance in the case of all iron clubs should be studied with great care, for a half inch the wrong way seems to have a much greater power for evil than it does in the case of wooden clubs.

The handle of the cleek is gripped in the same manner as the driver, but perhaps a little more tightly, for, as the club comes severely into contact with the turf, one



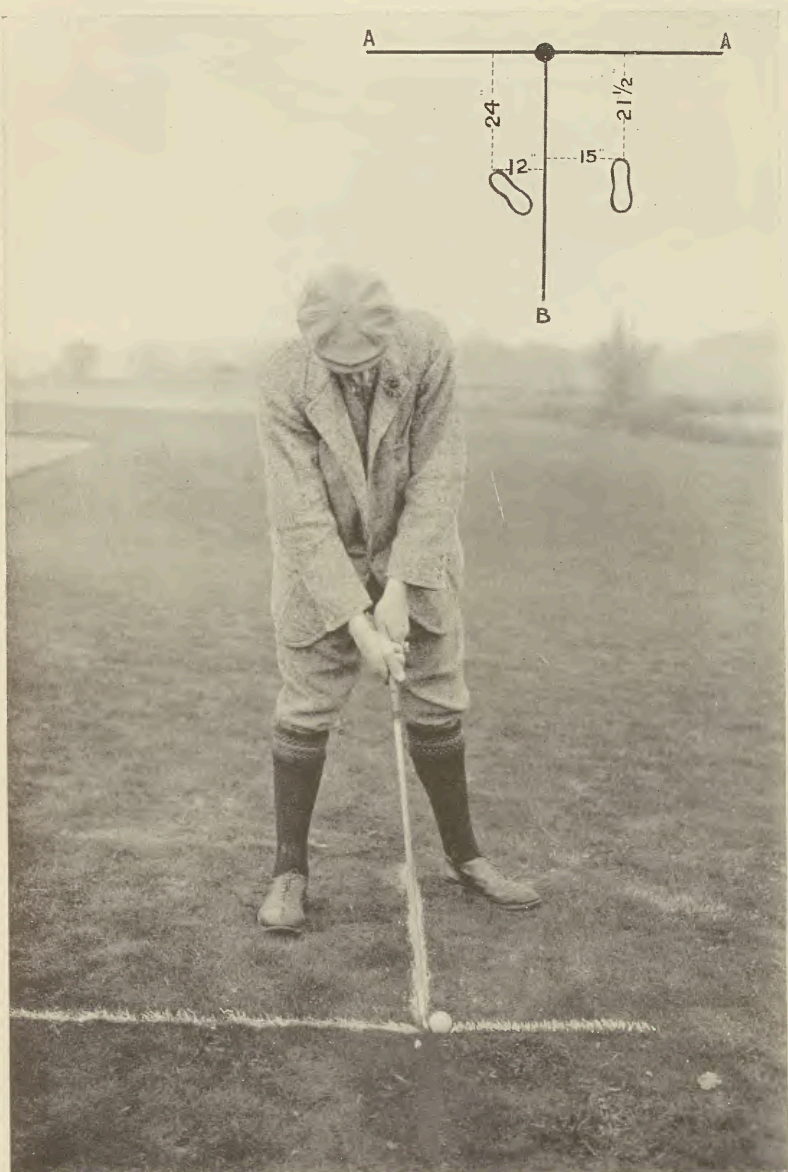


PLATE XXI. FULL SHOT WITH THE CLEEK. STANCE.



PLATE XXII. FULL SHOT WITH THE CLEEK. TOP OF THE SWING



PLATE XXIII. FULL SHOT WITH THE CLEEK. FINISH



PLATE XXV. GOLF. (HIST. MUSE.) THE GOLF. FINISH



must guard against the possibility of its turning in the hands. Ground the club behind the ball exactly in the place and in the way that you intend to hit it. There is, as I have suggested, a considerable similarity between the swings with the driver and the cleek. Great care must be taken when making the backward swing that the body is not lifted upwards, as there is a tendency for it to be. When pivoting on the left toe, the body should bend slightly and turn from the waist, the head being kept perfectly still. Thus it comes about that the golfer's system appears to be working in three independent sections—first from the feet to the hips, next from the hips to the neck, and then the head. The result of this combination of movements is that at the top of the swing, when everything has happened as it should do, the eyes will be looking over the top of the left shoulder—just as when at the top of driving swing. The body should not be an inch higher than when the address was made, and the right leg will now be straight and stiff. When the club is held tightly, there will be practically no danger of overswinging; but, as with the drive, the pressure with the palms of the hands may be a little relaxed at the top. The backward swing must not be so rapid that control of the club is in any degree lost, and once again the player must be warned against allowing any pause at the top. In coming down the cleek should gain its speed gradually, so that at the time of impact it is travelling at its fastest pace, and then, if the toes are right and the shoulders doing their duty, the follow-through will almost certainly be performed properly. The right shoulder must be carefully watched lest it drops too much or too quickly. The club must, as it were, be in front of it all the way. If the shoulder gets in front, a sclafted ball is almost sure to be the result, the club coming into contact with the turf much too soon. If

the stroke is finished correctly, the body will then be facing the flag.

So much for the time being, for the full shot with the cleek. Personally, however, I do not favour a really full shot either with the cleek or any other iron club. When the limit of capability is demanded with this or most other iron clubs in the bag, it is time to consider whether a wooden instrument should not be employed. Therefore I very seldom play the full cleek shot, but limit myself to one which may be said to be slightly above the three-quarters. This is usually quite sufficient for all purposes of length, and it is easier with this limit of swing to keep the wrists and the club generally more under control. Little more can be said by way of printed instruction regarding the ordinary cleek shot, which is called for when the distance to be played falls short of a full brassy, or, on the other hand, when the lie is not of such a character as to render the use of the brassy safe or desirable.

And now we may consider that extremely important shot, the push shot, the first thing to say about it being that it is not a shot for beginners, but still is one which every player at the game must come to understand and play in time if he intends to be a first-class golfer. And while I say in this way that it is not a shot for beginners, at the same time it might be added that when a man has had a fair experience at the game, and can handle his clubs pretty well, he may learn to play it and be more sure of it than with any other shot even though he may have a fairly long handicap and not be by any means a first-class golfer. It is indeed the fact that some players of moderate ability depend very largely on it for such quality of game as they play, and more would do so if they knew its possibilities.

It is difficult to describe. It is not in the least like any other shot in the game. It is by no means easy

to acquire, and in most cases demands weeks of constant and painstaking practice to secure perfection at it. It is largely a knack, and yet it has sometimes been discovered almost accidentally by men who practise very much with iron clubs and have become what might be called push shot players. I have recently had brought before me the case of a golfer who did not believe that there is any such thing as the push shot, and then, when practising, found himself doing what he realised was nothing else. He had dropped into it naturally and accidentally as it were, and when he found out what he was doing he took seriously and intentionally to the stroke, and was enormously delighted with its certainty and the splendid character of its results. When I first wrote *The Complete Golfer* in 1905, I described the push shot in detail, said what it was, what its results were like, and how it was to be played, and even at that time I called it my favourite shot, as it had been for a long time. I said then, "There is another shot with the cleek which is more difficult than that we have just been discussing, one which it will take many weeks of arduous practice to master, but which, in my opinion, is one of the most telling and valuable shots in golf, and that is the push, which is a half shot. Of all the strokes that I like to play, this is my favourite. It is a half shot, but as a matter of fact almost as much length can be obtained with it as in any other way. It is a somewhat peculiar shot, and must be played very exactly." At that time the term "push shot" was very little used, and it was not until long afterwards that the great discussions and arguments arose about this shot as if it had never been heard of or tried before, and at that time its very existence was questioned, many people going so far as to say there was no such thing. But, so far as I am concerned, I have played this stroke, and played it

constantly from a very early stage of my experience. Many years ago, however, before the rubber-cored ball became what it is now, it was not so necessary, so desirable, and was in some respects more difficult to play. In brief, it is a shot that is played hard and stiffly, the ball is pushed down against the turf, squeezed upon it, as it were, with the iron of the club, and by this process not only is a very great steadiness given to its flight in a peculiar way that cannot be described, but that flight is altogether different from the flight when any other iron stroke is made. The ball starts off very low and at a remarkable pace, and it seems to get near to the end of its flight in an instant. One has almost the feeling when playing this shot of aiming at a mark and shooting at it, and seeing the bullet get there as if it had gone from a gun, without any of those hesitations and curlings in the air, and the doubts when the ball is descending again that are associated with shots with other clubs where the ball is taken cleanly or in which the turf is taken before the ball. In the case of the push shot the ball gets there immediately, or it never gets there at all, and, when it comes down quickly at the end of its low flight, it pulls up at once with next to no run upon it. It follows from all this that in the case of this push shot one can judge exactly what can be done, and can do it if the shot can be played at all, because there is so much control over the ball.

Now for the method of playing it. As I have indicated, it comes to its best when it is played with a cleek, but the cleek should not be quite so straight-faced as a driving cleek, because the face is to some extent bent over the ball when it is coming on to it, owing to the character of the swing, and if, to begin with, the face is very straight there would be too much of a tendency to push the ball into the ground in a way



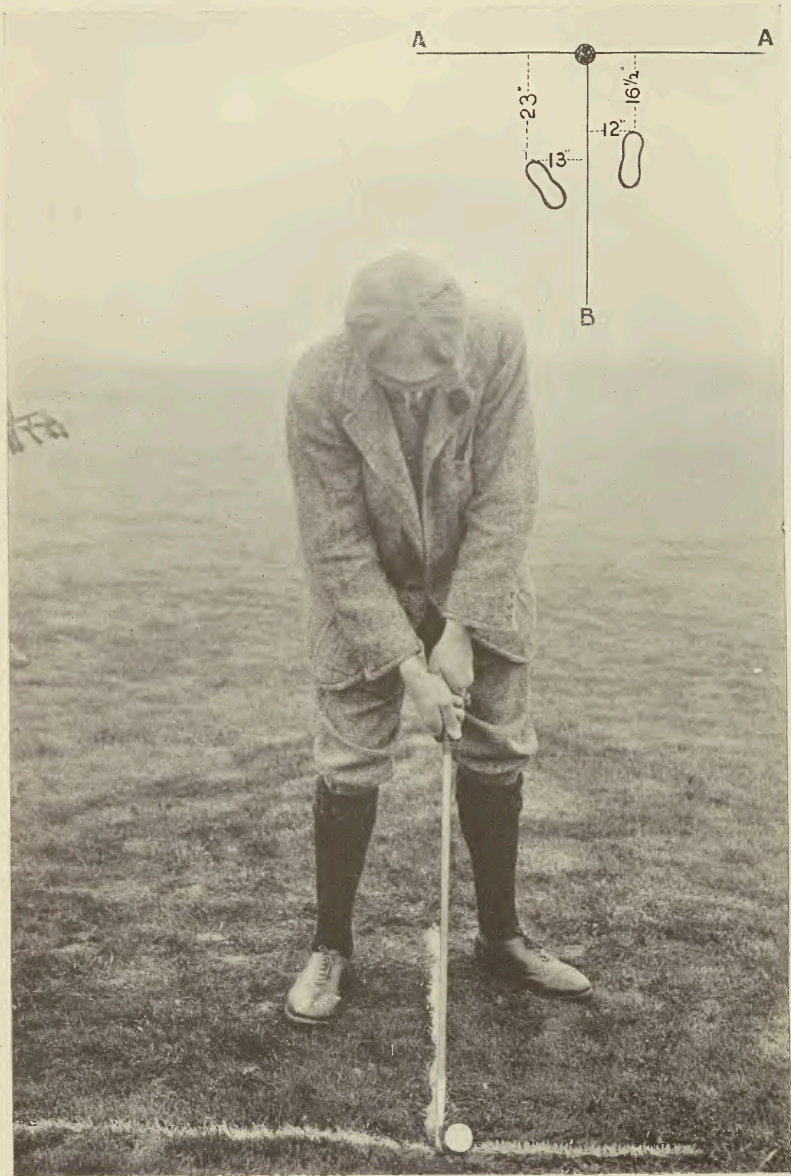


PLATE XXV. THE PUSH SHOT WITH THE CLEEK. STANCE



PLATE XVII. THE PUSH SHOT WITH THE CLEEK. TOP OF THE SWING



PLATE XXVII. THE PUSH SHOT WITH THE CLEEK. FINISH





PLATE XXVIII. A LOW BALL (AGAINST WIND) WITH THE CLEFT. STANCE



PLATE XXIX. A LOW BALL (AGAINST WIND) WITH THE CLEEK.
TOP OF THE SWING



PLATE XXX. A LOW BALL (AGAINST WIND) WITH THE CLEEK. FINISH.

that would never enable it to escape. Therefore it should be a fairly lofted cleek, and, as it is a stiff kind of shot and a half shot, the shaft should not be so long as in the case of what we might call a driving cleek. But, as I have said, I play most of my iron shots in this way when I can, and when the high and slower flight of a much lofted shot is not rendered necessary, and all the instruction that I now give applies equally well to push shots made with a mid-iron or with a mashie. I even use the shot in bunkers with a niblick. With a good mid-iron it is very effective indeed, and one can be very certain of it.

Now examine Plate XXV. and see how the stance differs from that when a plain shot is being made with the same sort of club. It will be perceived that the ball has been brought more over to the right foot, and that the player is standing more in front of it, as it were. The stance is taken nearer to the ball than when an ordinary cleek shot is being played, and the right foot is nearer. As I have insisted before, these stances vary with individuals, and no exact laws can be laid down in the matter, but what must be considered now is the way in which the stance for the push shot compares with the others, and the player must make his own compare in the same way.

When he addresses the ball he should tighten himself up as it were. He should feel firm on his feet, and should seem to have a grip of every muscle in him. This should particularly be the case with his forearms, for nearly all of the power for this shot comes from here, and they should be held as taut as possible. The swing is only a half swing, or at the very most a three-quarter swing. If it becomes any longer than this the shot must fail. It is a straight firm swing, no turning round the body, and the forearms are being held as tightly as possible, while the grip of the club is tight all the time.

When the club is being set in motion the weight is thrown to the left foot, and, coming down, the weight is almost entirely on that foot with the left hip held right out at the time of impact with the ball. This weight on the left is one of the strong and necessary features of the stroke, and there is no other in which so much is or ought to be done from the left foot. If the weight is held on the right the shot cannot be done properly. The hands which should have been held a little more forward than usual in the address are kept forward all the time.

At impact the face of the club is brought with stiff wrists, forearms, and firm shoulders, right on to the side of the ball without then touching the turf, the club not having reached the lowest point of its swing. It is at the middle of the back of the ball that the sight should be directed all the time, and the club is brought on to



that point with the idea, as it were, of pushing the ball into the ground or squeezing it against it, which is really very much what takes place. The club reaches its lowest point directly afterwards, and has then gone a little way into the turf and holds the ball closely to the divot that is being taken while doing so. Then the club comes up again and goes through to its finish, and the ball flies off in the manner I have described. The divot that is taken is not a big one—it must not be—but it is very cleanly cut. Look at the diagram for a simple explanation of the impact and what takes place at the time. That is the whole shot, and beyond what has already been said the only warning to give is against overdoing the pushing into the turf, as there is a great tendency to do on the part of those who are not masters of the stroke, with the result that all the power is taken out of the shot, the ball is not really pushed at all, and the club never gets to work on it. As soon as ever the

club has got through the turf and the ball is being released, the tightness of the body and limbs should be slackened, and the stroke should be finished easily with a nice follow-through, which is encouraged in the circumstances, and which gives a very pleasurable sensation.

The push shot will fail if the circumstances do not suit it. There are few times when it cannot be applied, but the ball must be lying fairly on flat turf, and the lie must not be a cuppy one. Moreover, the turf must be in such a state as to hold itself well together. If it is of such a kind and in such a state that it is crumbly and flies to pieces when an iron is played into it, it will not do for the push shot. On the other hand, I can play the shot thoroughly well from what might be called sloppy turf which holds itself together as if it were soft putty. It is the ground that crumbles that will not do.

For a long low approach shot there is nothing in the world like this one, it is so thoroughly dependable, and one can be so marvellously accurate, while there is such a fine feeling of effectiveness gained by the ball flying along so quickly and unhesitatingly to its mark. Once the secret or knack of this shot is discovered it is quickly perfected, and then it is never forgotten, and one does not go off it as one may do with other shots, although there are days when it is done better than on others, and with greater exactness and certainty. It is worth years of study and practice to gain it.

Coming back now to other considerations, many people are inclined to ask why, instead of playing a half shot with the cleek, the iron is not taken and a full stroke made with it, which is the way that a large proportion of good golfers would employ for reaching the green from the same distance. For some reason which I cannot explain, there seems to be an enormous number of players who prefer a full shot with any club to a half shot with another, the result being the same or practically

so. The principle of my own game, and that which I always impress upon others when I have an opportunity, is, "Reach the hole in the easiest way you can." The easier way is generally the surer way. When, therefore, there is a choice between a full shot with one club or a half shot with another, I invariably play the half shot. Hence, apart from the advantageous peculiarities of the stroke which I have pointed out, I should always play the half cleek shot in preference to the full iron, because, to my mind, it is easier and safer, and because there is less danger of the ball skidding off the club. In the same way I prefer a half iron shot to a full one with the mashie. Full shots with any iron club should be avoided.

There is another variety of cleek shot which calls for separate mention. It is played when a low ball is wanted to cut its way through a head wind, and for the proper explanation of this useful stroke I have supplied a special series of photographs from which it may be studied to advantage. As will be seen from them, this stroke is, to all intents and purposes, a modified half or push stroke, the most essential difference being in the stance. The feet are a trifle nearer the ball and considerably more forward, my right heel as a matter of fact being only $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the B line. Take a half swing, hit the ball before the turf as in the case of the push, and finish with the shaft of the club almost perpendicular, the arms and wrists being held in severe subjection throughout. The ball skims ahead low down, and by the time it begins to rise and the wind to act upon it, it has almost reached its destination, and the wind is then welcome as a brake.

Having thus dealt with these different cleek shots separately, I think some useful instruction may be obtained from a comparison of them, noting the points of difference as they are set forth in the photographs. An examination of the pictures will at once suggest that



PLATE XXVI. FAULTY PLAY WITH THE CLEEK

The stance in this case is very bad. The whole of the weight is on the left leg instead of being evenly divided. The hands are too far apart, and the right hand is far too much underneath the shaft. Moreover the player is bending too far towards his ball. He must stand up to his work. The almost certain consequence of this attitude is a fizzle.





PLATE XXXII. FAULTY PLAY WITH THE CLEEK

Some very common and very fatal defects in the swing are illustrated here. It is evident that both the body and the head have been lifted as the club has been swung up, and the whole arrangement is thus thrown out of gear. Both hands are in wrong positions (compare with XXII) with the result that the toe of the club is pointing sideways instead of to the ground. Result—the player is likely to strike anything except the ball.



PLATE XXXIII. FAULTY PLAY WITH THE CLEFT

Here at the finish of the stroke the position of the arms is exceedingly bad. They are bent and huddled up towards the body, plainly indicating that they did not go through with the ball. There was no power in this stroke, nothing to send the ball along. Therefore length was impossible, and a fizzle was quite likely. Compare with XXIII.



PLATE XXXVII. FAULTY PLAY WITH THE CLEEK

The mistakes here are numerous, but less pronounced than before. The stance is not accurate, but it is not bad enough to be fatal in itself. The player is very uncomfortable with his left arm, which is in a badly cramped position. The hands are too far apart and the left wrist is too high. The result is rather doubtful. Quite possibly the ball will be pulled. Anyhow a good shot is out of the question.



PLATE XXXV. FAULTY PLAY WITH THE CLEEK.

In the case of this finish the player has fallen away from the ball instead of going forward with it as in XXIII. It is evident that the club has been drawn across the ball. Result—a slice

there is much more in the stance than had been suspected. In the case of the full cleek shot it is noticeable that the stance is opener than in any of the others, and that the body is more erect. The object of this is to allow freedom of the swing without altering the position of the body during the upward movement. I mean particularly that the head is not so likely to get out of its place as it would be if the body had been more bent while the address was being made. It ought not to be, but is the case, that when pivoting on the left foot during the progress of a long upward swing, there is a frequent inclination, as already pointed out, to raise the body, so that the position of the latter at the top of the swing is altogether wrong, and has to be corrected in the downward swing before the ball is reached. When, as often happens, this is done too suddenly, a sclaff is the result. Therefore an obvious recommendation is to stand at the ball with the same amount of erectness as there will be at the top of the swing. And remember that when you pivot on the left toe, the lift that there is here should not spread along to the head and shoulders, but should be absorbed, as it were, at the waist, which should bend inwards and turn round on the hips. Once the head has taken its position, it should never move again until the ball has been struck. Mind that you do not fall away from the ball when the club is about to come into contact with it. I have observed a considerable tendency in that direction on the part of many young players. I have pressed several of these points home in other places, but the success of the stroke is so bound up with a proper observation of them that I think they cannot be too frequently or too strongly insisted upon.

If we take one more glance at all the different cleek stroke photographs, we shall see that in each case the toes are turned well outwards. I find that unless they

take this position the player has not the same freedom for turning upon them. In the case of full shots the weight is more evenly divided upon both feet than in the case of others. Thus, when the stance for a half or three-quarter cleek shot is taken, the weight of the body falls more on the right leg than on the left. As you have not to swing so far back, you are able to maintain this position. You could not do so if a full stroke were being taken; hence you would not then adopt it. Again, one allows the wrists and muscles less play in the case of half shots than in full ones. There is more stiffness all round. This, however, must not be taken to suggest that even in the case of the full shot there is any looseness at the wrists. If there were, it would be most in evidence just when it would be most fatal, that is to say, at the moment of impact. The wrists must always be kept severely under control. It will also be noticed from the photographs, that at the top of the swings for both the full shot and the half shot the body is in much the same position, but when the low shot against the wind is being played it is pushed a little forward. I mention these details by way of suggesting how much can be discovered from a close and attentive study of these photographs only. Little things like these, when not noticed and attended to, may bother a player for many weeks; while, on the other hand, he may frequently find out from an examination of the pictures and diagrams the faults which have baffled him on the links. In this connection the "How not to do it" photographs should be of particular value to the player who is in trouble with his cleek. Look at the faulty stance and address in Plate XXXI. At the first glance you can see that this is not a natural stance; the player is cramped and uncomfortable. The grip is altogether wrong. The hands are too far apart, and the right hand is too much under the shaft. The body

would not hold its position during the swing, and in any case a correct swing would be impossible. Yet this photograph does not exaggerate the bad methods of some players. In Plate XXXII. we have the player in a stance which is nearly as bad as before ; but it is evident that in this case the body has been lifted during the upward swing, and the left hand is rather too much on the top of the shaft.

There is, of course, no such thing as an all-round club in golf, but the nearest to it is the cleek, and the man who is master of it is rarely in a serious difficulty. He can even play a respectable round with a cleek alone, and there is no form of practice less wearisome, more interesting, or more valuable and instructive, than that which is to be obtained by taking out the cleek and doing a round of the course with it from the tee to the hole in every case, and making use of all the different strokes that I have described in the course of this chapter.

CHAPTER VIII

PLAY WITH THE MID-IRON

The average player's favourite club—Fine work for the iron—Its points—The right and wrong time for play with it—Stance measurements—A warning concerning the address—The cause of much bad play with the iron—The swing—Half shots with the iron—The regulation of power—Features of erratic play—Forced and checked swings—Common causes of duffed strokes—Swings that are worthless.

THE iron or mid-iron is often the player's favourite club because it has been found in the course of long experience that it plays him fewer tricks than any of the others—that it is easier and simpler to use and is more dependable. This may be to some extent because with the average golfer such fine work is seldom required from the simple iron as is wanted from other clubs from time to time. The distance to be covered is always well within the capabilities of the club, or it would not be employed, and the average golfer of whom we speak is usually tolerably well satisfied if with it he places the ball anywhere on the green. But it goes without saying that by those who have the skill for it, and sufficiently realise the possibilities of all their tools, some of the finest work in golf may be done with the iron. When it is called for the player is within easy reach of the hole. The really long work has been accomplished, and the prime consideration now is that of accuracy. Therefore the man who feels himself able to play for the pin and not merely for the green, is he who is in the confidence of his iron and knows that there are great things to be done with it.

The fault I have to find with the iron play of most golfers is that it comes at the wrong time. I find them lunging out with all their power at full shots with their irons when they might be far better employed in effecting one of those pretty low shots made with the cleek at the half swing. It is not in the nature of things that the full iron should be as true as the half cleek, where there is such a reserve of strength, and, the body, being less in a state of strain, the mind can be more concentrated on straightness and the accurate determination of length. I suppose that this full shot is so often played and the preference for the iron is established, not merely because it nearly always does its work fairly satisfactorily, but because in the simple matter of looks there is something inviting about the iron. It has a fair amount of loft, and it is deeper in the face than the cleek, and at a casual inspection of its points it seems an easy club to play with. On the other hand, being a little nearer to the hole, the average player deserts his iron for the mashie much sooner than I care to do. The 10-handicap man often never gives a second thought as to the club he shall use when he has arrived within a hundred yards of the hole. Out of his bag comes the mashie, which was never meant to do this slogging with long swings, that come properly in the departments of its iron friends. I seldom use a mashie until I am within eighty yards of the hole. Up to that point I keep my iron in action. Much better, I say, is a flick with the iron than a thump with the mashie.

The iron that I most commonly use is nearly two inches shorter than my cleek. It follows that the stance is taken slightly nearer to the ball ; but reason for moving closer to our A line is to be found in what I might describe as the more upright lie of an iron as compared with a cleek. When the lower edge of the club is laid evenly upon the level turf, the shaft will usually be found to be

a trifle more vertical than in the case of the cleek, and therefore for the proper preservation of the natural lie of the club the golfer must come forward to it. Consequently I find that when I have taken my stance for an iron shot (Plate XXXVI.), my right foot has come forward no less than $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the point at which it rested when I was taking a fairly full shot with the cleek. The left foot is $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches nearer. Thus the body has been very slightly turned in the direction of the hole, and while the feet are a trifle closer together, the ball is rather nearer to the right toe than it was when being addressed by the cleek. Those are the only features of the stance, and the only one I really insist upon is the nearness to the ball. The commonest defect to be found with iron play is the failure to address the ball and play the stroke through with the sole of the club laid evenly upon the ground from toe to heel. When the man is too far from the ball, it commonly follows that the blade of the club comes down on to the turf heel first. Then something that was not bargained for happens. It may be that the ball was taken by the centre of the iron's face, and that the upward and downward swings and the follow-through were all perfection, and yet it has shot away to one side or the other with very little flight in it. And perhaps for a week or two, while this is constantly happening, the man is wondering why. When, happily, the reason is at last made apparent, he goes forward to its correction with his usual workmanlike thoroughness, but the ball still pursues a line which does not lead to the green. At the same time it may very likely be noticed that the slight sense of twisting which was experienced by the hands on the earlier occasion is here again. The truth is that the first fault was over-corrected, and the toe of the club, instead of the heel, has this time had the turf to itself while the ball was being removed. Obviously, when either of these faults is



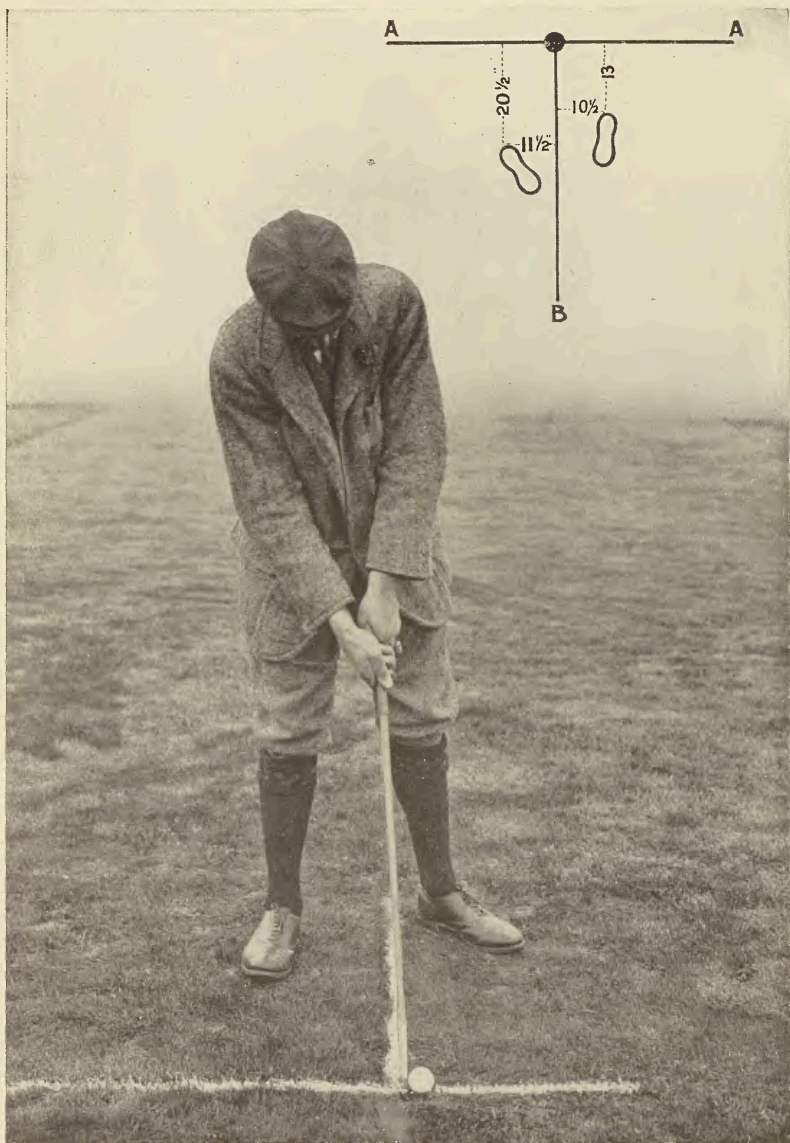


PLATE XXXVI. FULL IRON SHOT. STANCE

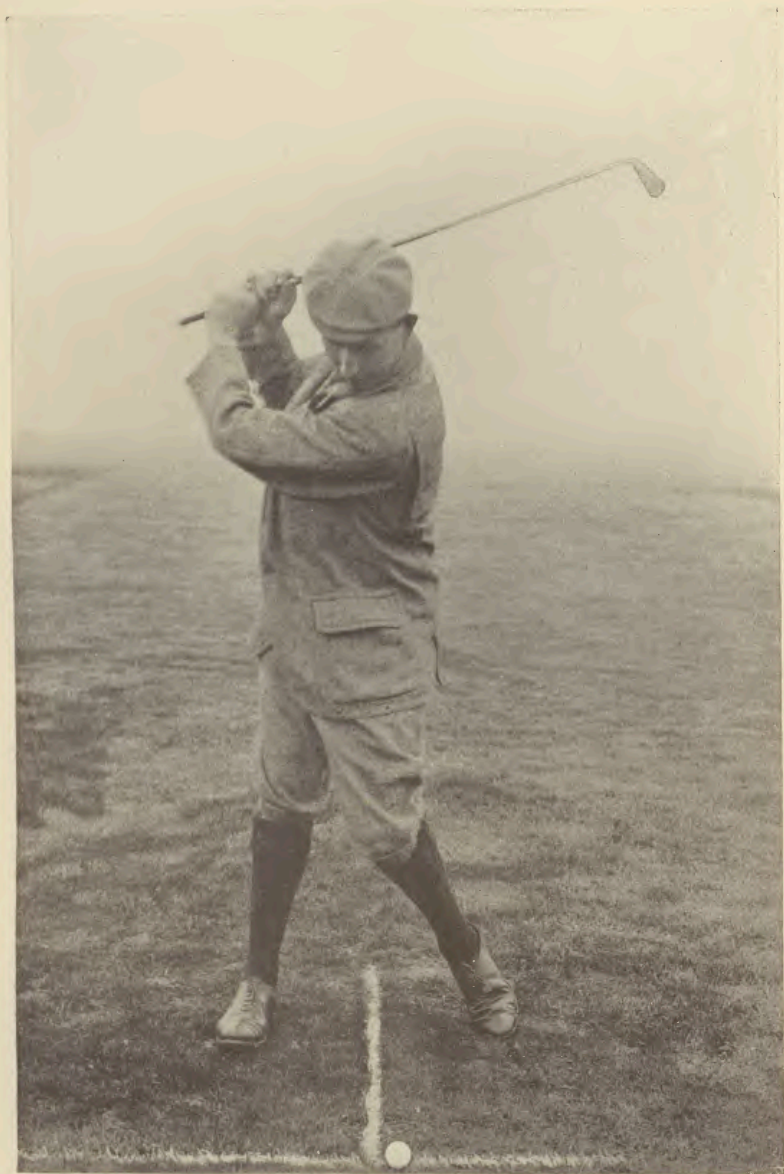


PLATE XXVIII. FULL IRON SHOT. TOP OF THE SWING



PLATE XXXVIII. FULL IRON SHOT. FINISH



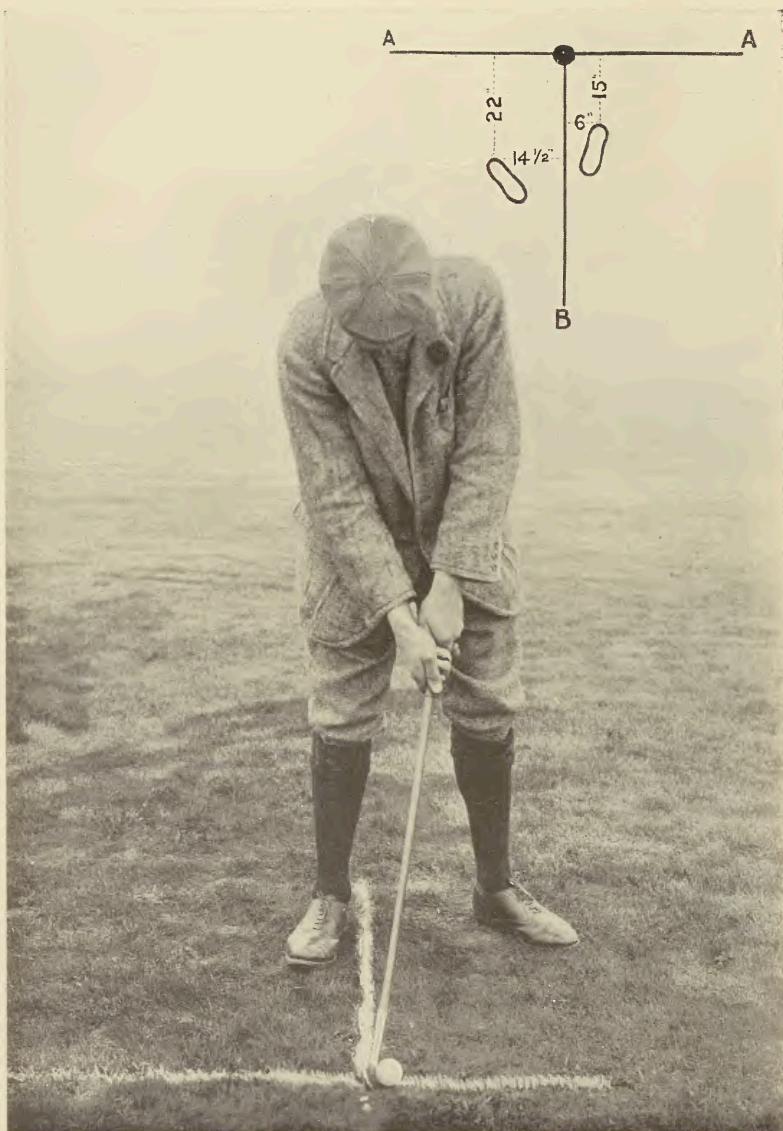


PLATE XXXIX. PLAY WITH THE IRON FOR A LOW BALL (AGAINST WIND).
STANCE



PLATE XL. PLAY WITH THE IRON FOR A LOW BALL (AGAINST WIND).
TOP OF THE SWING



PLATE XLI. PLAY WITH THE IRON FOR A LOW BALL (AGAINST WIND).
FINISH

committed, the club head is twisted, and nothing is more impossible than to get in a perfect iron shot when these things are done. I am making much ado about what may seem after all to be an elementary fault, but a long experience of the wayward golfer has made it clear to me that it is not *only* a common fault, which is accountable for much defective play with the iron, but that it is often unsuspected, and lurks undiscovered and doing its daily damage for weeks or even months. The sole of the iron must pass over the turf exactly parallel with it.

There is nothing new to say about the swing of the iron. It is the same as the swing of the cleek. For a full iron the swing is as long as for the full cleek, and for the half iron it is as long as for the half cleek, and both are made in the same way. The arms and wrists are managed similarly, and I would only offer the special advice that the player should make sure that he finishes with his hands well up, showing that the ball has been taken easily and properly, as he may see them in the photograph (Plate XXXVIII.), which in itself tells a very good story of comfortable and free play with the club, which is at the same time held in full command. The whole of the series of photographs of iron shots brings out very exactly the points that I desire to illustrate, and I cannot do better than refer my readers to them.

When it is desired to play a half iron shot that will give a low ball for travelling against the wind, the same methods may be pursued as when playing the corresponding shot with the cleek.

When one comes to play with the iron, and is within, say, 130 yards of the hole, the regulation of the precise amount of power to be applied to the ball becomes a matter of great importance, and one that causes much anxiety. I feel, then, that it devolves upon me to convey



a solemn warning to all players of moderate experience, that the distance the ball will be despatched is governed entirely by the extent of the backward swing of the club. When a few extra yards are wanted, put an additional inch or two on to the backward swing, and so on ; but never, however you may satisfy yourself with excuses that you are doing a wise and proper thing, attempt to force the pace at which the club is travelling in the downward swing, or, on the other hand, attempt to check it. I believe in the club being brought down fairly quickly in the case of all iron shots ; but it should be the natural speed that comes as the result of the speed and length of the upward swing, and the gain in it should be even and continuous throughout. Try, therefore, always to swing back at the same rate, and to come on to the ball naturally and easily afterwards. Of course, in accordance with the simple laws of gravity and applied force, the farther back you swing the faster will your club be travelling when it reaches the ball, and the harder will be the hit. Therefore, if the golfer will learn by experience exactly how far back he should swing with a certain club in order to get a certain distance, and will teach himself to swing to just the right length and with always the same amount of force applied, the results should be good. This is a very simple and obvious truth, but it is one of the main principles of golf, and one that is far too often neglected. How frequently do you see a player take a full swing when a half shot is all that is wanted, and even when his instinct tells him that the half shot is the game. What happens ? The instinct assumes command at the top of the swing, and the man with the guilty conscience deliberately puts a brake on to his club as it is coming down. He knows that he has gone too far back, and he is anxious then to reduce the speed of the club by unnatural means. But the principles of golf are not to be so lightly tampered with in this manner, and it affords the conscientious

player some secret satisfaction to observe that very rarely indeed is anything of a success made of shots of this sort. A duffed stroke is the common result. In such cases the swing is of no more value than if it had not taken place at all.

CHAPTER IX

APPROACHING WITH THE MASHIE

The great advantage of good approach play—A fascinating club—Characteristics of a good mashie—Different kinds of strokes with it—No purely wrist shot—Stance and grip—Position of the body—No pivoting on the left toe—The limit of distance—Avoid a full swing—The half iron as against the full mashie—The swing—How not to loft—On scooping the ball—Taking a divot—The running-up approach—A very valuable stroke—The club to use—A tight grip with the right hand—Peculiarities of the swing—The calculation of pitch and run—The application of cut and spin—A stroke that is sometimes necessary—Standing for a cut—Method of swinging and hitting the ball—The chip on to the green—The mashie niblick.

THESE is an old saying that golf matches are won on the putting greens, and it has often been established that this one, like many other old sayings, contains an element of truth, but is not entirely to be relied upon. In playing a hole, what is one's constant desire and anxiety from the tee shot to the last putt? It is to effect, somehow or other, that happy combination of excellent skill with a little luck as will result practically in the saving of a whole stroke, which will often mean the winning of the hole. The prospect of being able to exercise this useful economy is greatest when the mashie is taken in hand. The difference between a good drive and a poor one is not very often to be represented by anything like half a stroke. But the difference between a really good mashie approach stroke and a bad one is frequently at least a stroke, and I have known it to be more. Between the brilliant and the average it is one

full stroke. Of course a stroke is saved and a hole very often won when a long putt is holed, but in cases of this kind the proportion of luck to skill is much too great to give perfect satisfaction to the conscientious golfer, however delightful the momentary sensation may be. When a man is playing his mashie well, he is leaving himself very little to do on the putting green, so that, if occasionally he does miss a putt, he can afford to do so, having constantly been getting so near to the flag that one putt has sufficed. When the work with the mashie is indifferent or poor, the player is frequently left with long putts to negotiate, and is in a fever of anxiety until the last stroke has been made on the green. It often happens at these times that the putting also is poor, and when this is the case a sad mess is made of the score. Therefore, while I say that he is a happy and lucky man who is able constantly to save his game on the putting greens, happier by far is he who is not called upon to do so. In this way the skilled golfer generally finds the mashie a most fascinating club to play with, and there are few pleasures in the game which can equal that of laying the ball well up to the pin from a distance of many yards. One expects to get much nearer to it with this last of the irons than with the cleek or the simple iron, and the more nearly the flag is approached the greater the skill and experience of the player.

First a word as to the club, for there is scarcely an article in the golfer's collection which presents more scope for variety of taste and style. Drivers and brassies vary a little, cleeks and irons differ much, but mashies are more unlike each other than any of them. So much depends upon this part of the game, and so much upon the preferences and peculiarities of the player, that it is unlikely that the first mashie in which he invests will go alone with him through his experience as a golfer. To his stock there will be added other mashies, and it is

probable that only after years of experiment will he come to a final determination as to which is the best for him to use. In this question of the choice of mashie it is necessary that taste and style should be allowed to have their own way. However, to the hesitating golfer, or to him whose mashie play so far has been somewhat disappointing, I give with confidence the advice, to use a mashie which is very fairly lofted and which is deep in the blade. I can see no use in the mashie with the narrow blade which, when (as so often happens when near the green) the ball is lying in grass which is not as short as it might be, often passes right under the ball—a loss of a stroke at the most critical moment, which is the most exasperating thing I know. Again, for a last hint, I suggest that he should see that his shaft is both stiff and strong. This club being used generally for lighter work than the other iron clubs, and the delicacy and exactness of it being, as a rule, the chief considerations, there is a natural tendency on the part of the golfer sometimes to favour a thinner shaft than usual. But it should be borne in mind that there should be no trace of “give” in the shaft, for such would be all against the accuracy that is wanted, and a man when he is playing the short approach shot wants to feel that he has a club in his hand that can be relied upon most thoroughly. Moreover, gentle as is much of its work, even the mashie at times has some very rough jobs to accomplish. So let the stick be fairly stiff.

Of mashie shots there is a great variety. In this stroke not only are the lie of the ball and the distance it has to be sent controlling factors in the way it has to be played, but now the nature and qualities of the green which is being approached constitute another, and one which occasions more thought and anxiety than any. Generally all mashie shots may be separated into three groups. There is what we may call the ordinary mashie

shot to begin with, meaning thereby a simple lofted stroke, there is the running-up mashie shot, and there is the special stroke, which applies extra spin and cut to the ball. There are very pronounced differences between these strokes and the ways of playing them. One is often told that "all mashies should be played with the wrist." I beg to differ. As I have said before, I contend that there is no such thing as a purely wrist shot in golf—except on the putting green. If anybody really made up his mind to play his mashie with his wrist, and his wrist alone, he would find the blade of his club in uncomfortable proximity to his face at the finish of the stroke, and I should not like to make a guess as to where the ball might be. The fact of the matter is, that those who so often say that the mashie must be played with the wrist never attempt to play it in this way themselves. They are merely misled by the fact that for the majority of mashie strokes a shorter swing and less freedom of the arms are desirable than when other iron clubs are being employed. An attempt has been made to play a pure wrist shot in the "How not to do it" photograph, No. XLVII., and I am sure nobody ever made a success of a stroke like that.

The stance for the mashie differs from that taken when an iron shot is being played, in that the feet are placed nearer to each other and nearer to the ball. Comparison between the photographs and diagrams will make the extent of these differences and the peculiarities of the stance for the mashie quite clear. The right toe is advanced until it is within 11 inches of the A line, the ball is opposite the left heel, the left foot is turned slightly more outwardly than usual. As for the grip, the only observation that it is necessary to make is, that if a very short shot is being played it is sometimes best to grasp the club low down at the bottom of the handle, but in no circumstances do I approve of the hands leaving the leather and getting on to the wood, as players sometimes permit them to do.

When the player is so desperately anxious to get so near to the blade with his hands, he should use a shorter club. It should also be noticed that the body is more relaxed than formerly, that there is more bend at the elbows, that the arms are not so stiff, and that there is the least suspicion, moreover, of slackness at the knees. The whole attitude is arranged for ease, delicacy of touch, and extreme accuracy, whereas formerly simple straightness and power were the governing considerations. To the eye of the uninitiated, many of these photographs may seem very much alike; but a little attentive study of those showing the stances for the iron and mashie will make the essential differences very apparent. In the address the right knee is perceptibly bent, and all the weight of the body is thrown on to it. In the backward swing the right knee stiffens and the left bends in, the left foot leaning slightly over to facilitate its doing so. There is a great tendency on the part of inexperienced or uncertain players to pivot on the left toe in the most exaggerated manner even when playing a very short mashie stroke. Unless a full shot is being taken there should not only be no pivoting with the mashie, but the left heel, throughout the stroke, should be kept either touching the ground or raised only the least distance above it. In the backward swing the right knee is stiffened and the left knee bends in towards the ball, simply in order to let the club go back properly, which it could hardly do if the original pose were retained. It is particularly necessary that, though there is so much ease elsewhere, the club in the case of these mashie shots should be held quite tightly. They are not played with the wrists alone, but with the wrists and the forearms, and a firm grip is an essential to success.

When, considering the nature of the backward swing, the question arises as to how far it should be prolonged, and I have already declared myself against making long





PLATE XLII. MASHIE APPROACH (PITCH AND RUN). STANCE
(Distance 70 to 80 yards from the hole.)



PLATE XLIII. MASHIE APPROACH (PITCH AND RUN). TOP OF THE SWING
(Distance 70 to 80 yards from the hole)



PLATE XLIV. MASHIE APPROACH (PITCH AND RUN.) FINISH
(Distance 70 to 80 yards from the hole.)





PLATE XLV. MISTAKES WITH THE MASHIE

The hands are too far apart. Whatever method of grip is favoured at least the right thumb should be down the shaft to guide it in the case of this delicate shot. The face of the club is turned in slightly from the toe, and the face also is too straight up and is not allowed its natural angle. The toe of the club is likely to come on to the ball first, and that will cause a pull. In any case the club cannot be guided properly, and there can be no accuracy.



PLATE XLVI. MISTAKES WITH THE MASHIE

Here in this upward swing the body is being held too stiffly. It is not pivoting from the waist as it ought to do. Besides the hands being too far apart, the left one is spoiling everything. It is out of control and is trying to get above the shaft, instead of being underneath it at this stage. The result will either be a foosle or a pulled ball. The face of the mashie will not be straight at the moment of impact.



PLATE XLVII. MISTAKES WITH THE MASHIE

This is merely a "wrist shot," such as is often recommended, and which I say cannot possibly give a good result. There is no mere wrist shot. The result of an attempt of this kind is always very doubtful. In any case, even when the ball is fairly hit, there can be no length from the stroke.



PLATE XLVIII. RUNNING UP APPROACH WITH MASHIE OR IRON.
FINISH, WITH STANCE ALSO INDICATED

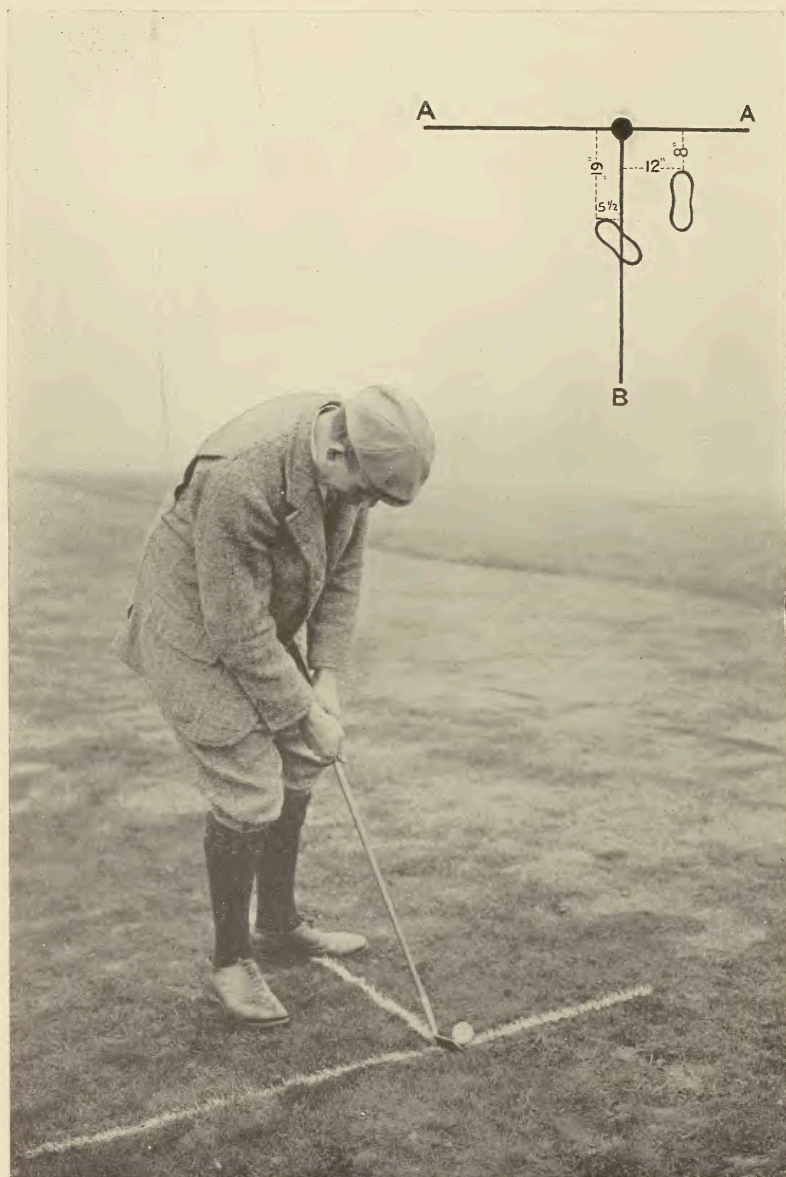


PLATE XLIX. A CUT APPROACH WITH THE MASHIE. STANCE



PLATE L. A CUT APPROACH WITH THE MASHIE. TOP OF SWING



PLATE LI. A CUT APPROACH WITH THE MASHIE. FINISH

shots with the mashie. It is my strong conviction that a man is playing the best and safest golf when he attempts nothing beyond eighty yards with his mashie, using an iron or a cleek for anything longer. It is very seldom that I play my mashie at a distance of over eighty yards, and the limit of the swing that I ever give to it is a three-quarter, which is what I call an ordinary mashie stroke, and should be sufficient to do anything ever to be attempted with this club. But some golfers like taking the fullest mashie stroke that they can, and when hesitating between the use of an iron or the lofting club, they usually decide in favour of the latter. "I think I can reach it with my mashie" they always say, and so they whirl away and commit the most frightful abuse of a splendid club, which was never intended to have its capabilities strained in order to reach anything. Instead of saying that "they think they can reach it with their mashie," these golfers should try to decide that "a half iron will not carry them too far." It is easier and safer. Whenever a ball has a distance to go, I believe in keeping it fairly low down, as low as the hazards will permit, believing that in this way by constant practice it is possible to ensure much greater accuracy than in any other way. No golfer has much control over a ball that is sent high up in the air. The mashie is meant to loft, and it is practically impossible to play a long shot with it without lofting the ball very much and exposing it to all the wind that there is about. As very little driving power has been imparted to the ball, what wind there may be has considerably more effect upon it than upon the flight of other balls played with other iron clubs.

The line of the backward swing should be much the same as that for the half shot with the cleek, but the body should be held a little more rigidly, and not be allowed to pivot quite so much from the waist as when playing with any of the other clubs which have been

described. The downward swing is the same as before, and in the case of the ordinary stroke which we are speaking of, the turf should be hit immediately behind the ball. As soon as the impact has been effected, the body should be allowed to go forward with the club, care being taken that it does not start too soon and is in front.

The great anxiety of the moderate player when making this stroke is to get the ball properly lofted, and in some obstinate cases it seems to take several seasons of experience to convince him completely that the club has been specially made for the purpose, and, if fairly used, is quite adequate. This man cannot get rid of the idea that the player lofts the ball, or at least gives material assistance to the club in doing it. What happens? Observe this gentleman when he and his ball are on the wrong side of a hazard which is guarding the green, and notice the very deliberate way in which he goes about doing the one thing that he has been told hundreds of times by the most experienced players can only be attended by the most disastrous and costly failure. He has made up his mind that he will scoop the ball over the bunker. He will not trust to his club to do this important piece of business. So down goes the right shoulder, and into the bunker goes the ball, and one more good hole has been lost. He doesn't know how it happened; he thinks the mashie must be the most difficult club in the world to play with, and he complains of his terrible luck; but by the time the approach shot to the next hole comes to be played he is at it again. There is nobody so persistent as the scooper, and the failure that attends his efforts is a fair revenge by the club for the slight that is cast upon its capabilities, for the chances are that if the stroke had been played in just the ordinary manner, without any thought whatever of the bunker, and if the ground had been hit just a

trifle behind the ball, the latter would have been dropped easily and comfortably upon the green. Some golfers also seem to imagine that they have done all that they could reasonably be expected to do when they have taken a divot, and even if the shot has proved a failure they derive some comfort from the divot they have taken, the said divot usually being a huge slab of turf, the removal of which makes a gaping wound in the links. But there is nothing to be proud of in this achievement, for it does not by any means imply that the stroke has been properly made. To hit the ball correctly when making an approach with the mashie, it is necessary to take a little—just a very little—turf. This is so, because the ball will not fly and rise properly as the club desires to make it do, unless it is taken in the exact middle of the club, which has a deeper face than others. I mean middle, not only as regards the distance from heel to toe, but between the top edge of the blade and the sole. A moment's consideration will make it clear that if the stroke were to be made quite cleanly, that is to say, if the club merely grazed the ground without going into it, the ball would inevitably be taken by the lower part of the blade near to the sole and much below the centre where the impact ought to be. Therefore it is apparent that, in order to take it from the centre, the blade must be forced underneath, and if the swing is made in the manner directed and the turf is taken just the least distance behind the ball—which, of course, means keeping the eye just so much more to the right than usual,—all that is necessary will be easily accomplished. Apart from the loft, I think a little more accuracy is ensured by the removal of that inch or two of turf.

Now there is that most valuable stroke, the running-up approach, to consider. When skilfully performed, it is often most wonderfully effective. It is used chiefly

for short approaches when the ground outside the putting green is fairly good, and there is either no hazard at all to be surmounted, or one that is so very low or sunken as not to cause any serious inconvenience. When the running-up shot is played in these circumstances by the man who knows how to play it, he can generally depend on getting much nearer to the hole than if he were obliged to play with a pitch alone. It is properly classified as a mashie shot, but there are golfers who do it with an iron. Others like a straightfaced mashie for the purpose ; and a third section have a preference for the ordinary mashie, and play for a pitch and run. These are details of fancy in which I cannot properly interfere. The stance for the stroke differs from that for an ordinary mashie shot in that the feet and body are further in front, the right toe, for instance, being fully six inches nearer to the B line (see Plate XLVIII.). The club may be gripped lower down the handle. Moreover, it should be held forward, slightly in front of the head. The swing back should be very straight, and should not be carried nearly so far as in playing an ordinary mashie stroke, for in this case the ball requires very little propulsion. This is one of the few shots in golf in which the right hand is called upon to do most of the work, and that it may be encouraged to do so the hold with the left hand should be slightly relaxed. With the right hand then fastening tightly to the handle, it comes about that the toe of the club at the time of the impact is slightly in front of the heel, and this combination of causes tends to give the necessary run to the ball when it takes the ground. The work of the right hand in the case of this stroke is delicate and exact, and it must be very carefully timed, for if it is done too suddenly or too soon the result is likely to be a smothered ball. The club having been taken so straight out in the backward swing, the natural tendency will be to draw it very

slightly across the ball when contact is made, and the blade, then progressing towards the left foot, should, to finish, be taken a few inches farther round towards the back than in the case of an ordinary mashie shot. One cannot very well compare the two in words, however, for the finishes are altogether different, as an examination of the illustration of the finish of the running-up stroke will show. In this case the swing stops when the shaft of the club is pointing a little to the left of the direction of the ball that is speeding onwards, the blade being on a level with the hands. It will be observed that at the finish the right hand is well over on the handle. This is the kind of stroke that the skilful golfer loves most, for few others afford him such a test of calculation and judgment. It will not do to make the stroke haphazard. Before the blade of the club is moved for the upward swing, a very clear understanding should have been formed as to the amount of pitch that is to be given to the ball and the amount of run. They must be in exactly the proper proportion to suit the circumstances, which will vary almost every time the stroke is made. Nearly everything depends on the state of the land that is to be traversed. The fact of the matter is, that this shot is really a combination of lofting and putting, with many more uncertain quantities to be dealt with than when one is really putting on the green. When one has decided where the pitch must be, the utmost pains should be taken to pitch there exactly, which, as the distance will usually be trifling, ought not to be a difficult matter. An error of even a foot in a shot of this kind is sometimes a serious matter. When properly done, it is an exceedingly pretty shot.

And now we come to that splendid stroke, the approach, to which much cut and spin have been applied for a specific purpose. It is a shot which should only be played when circumstances render it absolutely necessary.

There are times when it is the only one which will afford the golfer a good chance of coming well out of a difficulty. When we play it we want the ball to stop dead almost as soon as it reaches the turf at the end of the pitch. If there is a tolerably high bunker guarding the green, and the flag is most awkwardly situated just at the other side, it is the only shot that can be played. A stroke that would loft the ball over the bunker in the ordinary manner would carry it far beyond the hole—too far to make the subsequent putting anything but a most difficult matter. Or, on the other hand, leaving out of the question the hole which is hiding just on the other side of the hazard protecting the green, it often happens in the summer-time, when greens are hard and fiery, that it is absolutely impossible to make a ball which has been pitched on to them in the ordinary manner stay there. Away it goes bouncing far off on to the other side, and another approach shot has to be played, often by reason of a hazard having been found, more difficult than the first. If there must be a pitch, then the thing to do is to try to apply a brake to the ball when it comes down, and we can only do this by cutting it. There are greens which at most seasons of the year demand that the ball reaching them shall be cut for a dead drop, such as the green laid at a steep angle when the golfer has to approach it from the elevated side. A little cut is a comparatively easy thing to accomplish, but when the brake is really wanted it is usually a most pronounced cut, that will bring the ball up dead or nearly so, that is called for, and this is a most difficult stroke. I regard the ordinary mashie as the best club with which to make it, but there are some good golfers who like the niblick or the mashie-niblick for this task, and it is undoubtedly productive of good results. However, I will suppose that it is to be attempted with the mashie.

The stance is quite different from that which was

adopted when the running-up shot was being played. Now the man comes more behind the ball, and the right foot goes forward until the toe is within 8 inches of the A line, while the instep of the left foot is right across B. The feet also are rather closer together. An examination of Plate XLIX. will give an exact idea of the peculiarities of the stance for this stroke. Grip the club very low down on the handle, but see that the right hand does not get off the leather. This time, in the upward swing let the blade of the mashie go well outside the natural line for an ordinary swing, that is to say, as far away from the body in the direction of the A line as is felt to be comfortable and convenient. While this is being done, the left elbow should be held more stiffly and kept more severely under control than the right. At the top of the swing—which, as will be seen from the picture of it (Plate L.), is only a short half swing, and considerably shorter than that for an ordinary mashie shot—neither arm is at full length, the right being well bent and the left slightly. When this upward swing has been made correctly, the blade of the mashie naturally comes across the ball at the time of impact, and in this way a certain amount of cut is applied. But this is not the limit of the possibilities of cutting, as many golfers seem to imagine, nor is it sufficient to meet some of the extreme cases which occasionally present themselves. To do our utmost in this direction we must decide that extremely little turf must be taken, for it is obvious that unless the bare blade gets to work on the ball it cannot do all that it is capable of doing. The metal must go right underneath the ball, just skimming the grass in the process, and scarcely removing any of the turf. It is also most important that at the instant when ball and club come into contact the blade should be drawn quickly towards the left foot. To do this properly requires not only much dexterity but most accurate timing, and first

attempts are likely to be very clumsy and disappointing. But many of the difficulties will disappear with practice, and when at last some kind of proficiency has been obtained, it will be found that the ball answers in the most wonderful manner to the call that is made upon it. It will come down so dead upon the green that it may be pitched up into the air until it is almost directly over the spot at which it is desired to place it. In playing this stroke a great deal depends on the mastery which the golfer obtains over his forearms and wrists. At the moment of impact the arms should be nearly full length and stiff, and the wrists as stiff as it is possible to make them. I said that the drawing of the blade towards the left foot would have to be done quickly, because obviously there is very little time to lose; but it must be done smoothly and evenly, without a jerk, which would upset the whole swing, and if it is begun the smallest fraction of a second too soon the ball will be taken by the toe of the club, and the consequences will not be satisfactory. I have returned to make this the last word about the cut because it is the essence of the stroke, and it calls for what a young player may well regard as an almost hopeless nicety of perfection.

There is another little approach shot which is usually called the chip on to the green, but which is really nothing but the pitch and run on a very small scale. It is used when the ball has only just failed to reach the green, or has gone beyond it, and is lying in the rougher grass only a very few yards from the edge of it. It often happens in cases of this sort that the putter may be ventured upon, but when that is too risky a little pitch is given to the ball and it is allowed to run the last three or four yards to the hole. An ordinary iron will often be found the most useful club for the purpose.

For many short approaches the mashie-niblick has become a very popular club in these days, and there can

be no doubt it has great advantages, and is easy to use. But I do not think such fine work can generally be got out of it as with an ordinary mashie, and there is a great tendency on the part of players who use it to abuse it, and play it for far longer shots than they should do. By all means try a mashie-niblick, but do not get into the way of depending on it too much.

CHAPTER X

ON BEING BUNKERED

The philosopher in a bunker—On making certain of getting out—The folly of trying for length—When to play back—The qualities of the niblick—Stance and swing—How much sand to take—The time to press—No follow-through in a bunker—Desperate cases—The brassy in a bunker—Difficulties through prohibited grounding—Play straight when length is imperative—Cutting with the niblick—The rough grass.

HOWEVER clever a golfer may be, he is sure to get into difficulties, not occasionally, but frequently, and the best golfers are those who get out of them with least loss. There is nothing like the bunkers on a golf links for separating the philosophic from the unphilosophic among a golfing crowd, and when a representative of each section is in a bunker at the same time it is heavy odds on the philosopher winning the hole. There are two respects in which he differs from his opponent at this crisis in his golfing affairs. He does not become flurried, excited, and despondent, and give the hole up for lost with a feeling of disgust that he had committed the most fatal mistake. He remembers that there are still various strokes to be played before the hole is reached, and that it is quite possible that in the meantime his friend may somewhere lose one and enable him to get on level terms again. When two players with plus handicaps are engaged in a match, a bunkered ball will generally mean a lost hole, but others who have not reached excellence are wrong in assuming that this rule operates in their case also. The second

matter in which the philosophic golfer rises superior to his less favoured friend when there is a bunker stroke to be played, is that he fully realises that the bunker was placed there for the particular purpose of catching certain defective shots, and that the definite idea of its constructors was that the man who played such a shot should be penalised every time. It is legitimate for us occasionally to put it to ourselves that those constructors did not know the long limits of our resource nor the craftiness we are able to display when in a very tight corner, and that therefore, if we find a favourable opportunity, we may cheat the bunker out of the stroke that it threatens to take from us. But this does not happen often. When the golfer has brought himself to realise that, having played into a bunker, he has lost a stroke or the best part of one, and accepts the position without any further trouble of mind, he has gone a long way in the cultivation of the most desirable properties of mind and temperament with which any player of the game can be blessed. This man, recognising that his stroke is lost, when he goes up to his ball and studies the many difficulties of its situation, plays for the mere purpose of getting out again, and probably putting himself on the other side in that one stroke which was lost. It does not matter to him if he only gets two yards beyond the bunker—just far enough to enable him to take his stance and swing properly for the next shot. Distance is positively no object whatever, and in this way he insures himself against further loss, and goes the right way to make up for his misfortune.

Now, what does the other man do in like circumstances? Unreasonably and foolishly he refuses to accept the inevitable, and declines to give up the idea of getting to a point a hundred yards or more in front with his next shot, which he would have reached if he had not been in the bunker. He seems to think that

the men who made the bunkers did not know their business. Having been bunkered, he says to himself that it is his duty to himself and to the game to make up for the stroke which was lost by a grand recovery under the most difficult circumstances. He insists that the recovery must be made here in the bunker, and thereafter he will progress as usual. It does not occur to him that it would be wiser and safer to content himself with just getting out of the hazard, and then, playing under comparatively easy and comfortable conditions, to make his grand attempt at recovering the lost stroke. He would be much more likely to succeed. A stroke lost or gained is of equal value at any point on the way from the tee to the hole, and it is a simple fact, too often never realised, that a long putt makes up for a short drive, and a mashie shot laid dead for a previous stroke from which the ball was trapped in the bunker. But the unphilosophic gentleman who is ignorant of, or tries to resist, these truths, feels that his bunkered stroke must be compensated for by the next one or never. What is the result? Recklessly, unscientifically, and foolishly, he fires away at the ball in the bunker with a cleek or an iron or a mashie, striving his utmost to get length, when, with the steep face of the bunker high in front of him and possibly even overhanging him, no length is possible. At the first attempt he fails to get out. His second stroke in the hazard shares the same fate. With a third or a fourth his ball by some extraordinary and lucky chance may just creep over the top of the ridge. How it came to do so when played in this manner nobody knows. The fact can only be explained by the argument that if you keep on doing the same thing something is sure to happen in the end. The slashing player who wants to drive his long ball out of the bunker very rarely indeed gets even this little creep over the

crest until he has played two or three more, and is in a desperate state of lost temper. An alternative result to his efforts comes about when he has played these three or four more, and his ball is, if anything, more hopelessly bunkered than ever. All sense of what is due to the game and to his own dignity is then suddenly lost, and a strange sight is often seen. When the ordeal is over, the ball is picked up, and there is a slow and gloomy march to the next tee, from which it is unlikely that a good drive will be made. The nervous system of the misguided golfer has been so completely upset by the recent occurrences, that he may not recover his equanimity until several more strokes have been played.

This has been a long story about a thing that happens on most links every day, but the moral of it could hardly have been emphasised properly or adequately if it had been told in fewer words, or if the naked truth had been wrapped up in any more agreeable terms. The moral obviously is, that the golfer on being bunkered must concentrate his whole mind, capabilities, and energies on getting out in one stroke, and must resolutely refrain from attempting length at the same time, for, in nine cases out of ten, length is impossible. There are indeed occasions when so light a sentence has been passed by the bunker on the erring ball that a long shot is practicable, but they are very rare. They come in an entirely different category from the average bunkered ball, and we will consider them in due course. On the other hand, there are times when it is manifestly impossible even to get to the other side of the bunker in a single stroke, as when the ball is tucked up at the foot of a steep and perhaps overhanging cliff. Still the man must keep before himself the fact that his main object is to get out in the fewest strokes possible, and in a case of this sort he may be wise to play back, particularly if it is a medal round that he is engaged upon. If he plays back he is

still in the running for his prize if his golf has been satisfactory up to this point, for an addition of two strokes to his score through such an accident, though a serious handicap, is seldom a hopeless one. If he does not play back, his chance of victory may disappear entirely at this bunker. His instinct tells him that it probably will do so. Which then is the wiser and better course to take?

Now, then, let us consider the ways and means of getting out of bunkers, and take in our hands the niblick. We rarely look upon the niblick with any of that lingering affection which is constantly bestowed on all the other instruments that we possess. It revives only unpleasant memories, but less than justice is done to this unfortunate club, for, given fair treatment, it will accomplish most excellent and remunerative work in rescuing its owner from the predicaments in which his carelessness or bad luck in handling the others has placed him. There is little variety in niblicks, and therefore no necessity to discourse upon their points, for no professional is ever likely to stock a niblick for sale that is unequal to the performance of its peculiar duties. It has rougher and heavier work to do than any other club, and more brute force is requisitioned in employing it than in the case of the others. Therefore the shaft should be as strong as it is possible for it to be, and it should be so stiff that it will not bend under the most severe pressure. The head should have plenty of loft upon it, and be very heavy. A light niblick is useless.

It is difficult to advise as to the stance that should be taken for a niblick shot in a bunker, inasmuch as it so frequently happens that this is governed by circumstances which are quite beyond the golfer's control. He must learn to adapt himself in the best possible manner to the conditions in which he finds himself, and it will often happen that he is cramped for space, he may be unable to get a proper or comfortable place for one or both of





PLATE LII. THE NIBLICK IN A BUNKER. TOP OF AN ORDINARY STROKE
WHEN IT IS INTENDED TO TAKE MUCH SAND



PLATE LIII. "WELL OUT!" FINISH OF AN ORDINARY STROKE IN A BUNKER WHEN MUCH SAND IS TAKEN.
THE BALL MAY BE SEEN RISING ABOVE THE BUNKER



PLATE LIV. ANOTHER BUNKER STROKE. TOP OF THE SWING WHEN
INTENDING TO TAKE THE BALL CLEANLY AND WITH A LITTLE CUT



PLATE LV. FINISH AFTER TAKING THE BALL CLEANLY FROM A BUNKER

his feet, or he may be obliged to stand with one foot—generally the left one—considerably above the other. But when there are none of these difficulties besetting him, it may be said that generally the stance most suited to a stroke with the niblick is similar to that which would be taken for a long shot with an iron, except perhaps that the player should stand a little nearer to the ball, so that he may be well over it while making his swing. The most important respect in which the swing differs from that of the iron is that the club is brought up much straighter. By this I mean that the head of the club should not be allowed to come round quite so much, but throughout its course should be kept as nearly as possible overhanging what we have been calling the A line. The swing, indeed, is much more of what I call an upright character than that of any other stroke in the game, and at the top of it, the blade having passed over the right shoulder and the golfer's head, the shaft should be nearly horizontal and right over the back of the head, an example of which may be seen in Plate LII., where I have a fairly good lie, but am rather badly bunkered for all that, being only a couple of feet from the base of a high and tolerably steep bank.

If there is such a thing as an average bunker shot, this is the one, and I am now describing the method of dealing with cases of this and similar character. There must be no thought of hitting the ball cleanly with the club in a case of this kind, or in any other than the most exceptional situations or emergencies when bunkered. The club must hit the sand, and the sand must move the ball, but the iron blade of the niblick must hardly ever come into contact with the ball. To prevent its doing so, and to ensure the blade getting underneath sufficiently to lift the ball up at the very sharp angle that is necessary, if it is to surmount the obstruction in front of it, the sand should be struck at a point fully two inches behind the

ball. If the sand is exceedingly light and dry, so that it offers very little resistance to the passage of the club, this distance may be slightly increased, or it may be diminished if the lie in the bunker is very heavy, consisting of gravel or clay. It is on this point, so far behind the ball, that the eye must, of course, be sternly and rigidly fixed, and it is a duty which the beginner frequently finds most difficult to fulfil. In the downward swing the club should be brought on to the spot indicated with all the speed and force of which the golfer is capable. At other times he may have had a yearning to press, which he has with difficulty stifled. He may make up for all these ungratified desires by pressing now with all the strength in his body, and the harder the better, so long as he keeps his eye steadily fixed on that point behind the ball and is sure that his muscular efforts will not interfere with his accuracy. After all, the latter need not be quite so fine in this case as in the many others that we have already discussed, for an eighth of an inch one way or the other does not much matter in the case of a niblick shot where there are two inches of sand to plough through. Swing harder than ever on to the sand, with the knowledge that the swing will end there, for a follow-through is not desired and would in many cases be impossible. When the heavy blade goes crash into the sand and blows it, and the ball with it, up into the air as if there had been an explosion, the club has finished its work, and when the golfer is at rest again and is surveying the results of his labours—with his eyes, let us hope, directed to the farther side of the hazard—the blade will still remain in the cavity that it has made in the floor of the bunker. If any attempt were made to follow through, it is highly probable that sufficient sand would not be taken to make the ball rise up soon enough.

However, the more one reflects upon bunkers and niblicks, the more does one feel that the circumstances

must govern the method of playing each of these strokes, and there is no finer field for the display of the golfer's judgment and resource than this. The next best accomplishment to the negative one of avoiding bunkers is that of getting out again with the least waste of strokes and distance ; and, indeed, I should say that the man who is somewhat addicted to being bunkered but invariably makes a good recovery, is at least on level terms with another who is in trouble not quite so frequently but who suffers terribly when he is. The golden rule—I say it once again—is to make certain of getting out ; but now that I have sufficiently emphasised this point, I am ready to consider those few occasions when it appears a little weak and unsatisfactory. Certainly there are times, as we all know, when, the enemy having had matters his own way at a hole, it will not be of the slightest use merely to scramble out of a bunker in one stroke. The case is so desperate that a stroke that will carry the ball for perhaps 100 or 120 yards is called for. Such a necessity does not affect my rule as to making certain of getting out, for in practical golf one cannot take any serious account of emergencies of this kind. But there are times when every player must either attempt the shot that most frequently baffles his superiors, or forthwith give up the hole, and it is not in human nature to cave in while the faintest spark of hope remains. In thus attempting the impossible, or the only dimly possible, we are sometimes led even to take the brassy in a bunker. In a case of this sort, of course, everything depends on the lie of the ball and its distance from the face of the bunker. When it is a shallow pot bunker, the shot is often practicable, and sometimes when one is bunkered on a seaside course the hazard is so wide that there is time for the ball to rise sufficiently to clear the obstruction. But the average bunker on an inland course, say four feet high with only six feet of sand before it, presents few such

loopholes for escape. The difficulty of playing a shot from a bunker when any club other than the niblick, such as the brassy, is chosen with the object of obtaining length by hitting the ball clean, is obviously increased by the rule which prohibits the grounding of the club in addressing. To be on the safe side, the sole of the club is often kept fully an inch and a half above the sand when the address is being made, and this inch and a half has to be corrected down to an eighth in the forward swing, for of all shots that must be taken accurately this one so full of difficulty must be. In making his correction the man is very likely to overdo it and strike the sand before the ball, causing a scuff, or, on the other hand, not to correct sufficiently, when the only possible result would be a topped ball and probably a hopeless position in the hazard. It is indeed a rashly speculative shot, and one of the most difficult imaginable. It comes off sometimes, but it is a pure matter of chance when it does, and the lucky player is hardly entitled to that award of merit which he may fancy he deserves.

When the situation of the bunkered ball is unusually hopeful, and there does really seem to be a very fair prospect of making a good long shot, I think it generally pays best to play straight at the hazard, putting just a little cut on the ball to help it to rise, and employing any club that suggests itself for the purpose. I think, in such circumstances, that it pays best to go straight for the hazard, because, if length is urgently demanded, what is the use of playing at an angle? Again, though there is undoubtedly an advantage gained by taking a bunker crossways, and thus giving the ball more time to rise, the advantage is often greatly exaggerated in the golfer's mind. When a ball is bunkered right on the edge of the green, it is sometimes best to try to pick it up not quite but almost cleanly with the niblick or mashie, in the hope that one more stroke afterwards will be sufficient

either to win or halve the hole, whereas an ordinary shot with the niblick would not be likely to succeed so well. If, after due contemplation of all the heavy risks, it is decided to make such an attempt, the stroke should be played very much after the fashion of the mashie approach with cut. I need hardly say that such a shot is one of the most difficult the golfer will ever have occasion to attempt. The ordinary cut mashie stroke is hard to accomplish, but the cut niblick is harder still. I have already given directions for the playing of such shots, and the rest must be left to the golfer's daring and his judgment.

There is another class of difficulty that the player has to contend against continually, as the result of his own bad shots, apart from bunkers, upon which it may be expected that something should be said, and that is the rough grass. It is, however, practically impossible to give any specific instruction, as circumstances vary so very much and almost everything depends on their nature and also on the player's special abilities with different clubs. Sometimes a brassy may be taken; often a niblick will not be sufficient to get the ball out of its difficulties. The best advice that can be given is to make sure of getting out, and not to be too ambitious. In ordinary cases, where the ball is not lying too heavily, a mid-iron or a mashie-iron is a very good club. Great care must be taken when playing with a club with a very narrow blade that it does not cut right underneath the ball and leave it where it was. But beyond this it is impossible to give any instruction. These are situations for testing the golfer's resource, and resource is a thing that can hardly be taught.

CHAPTER XI

PUTTING

A game within another game—Putting is not to be taught—The advantage of experience—Vexation of missing short putts—Some anecdotes—Individuality in putting—The golfer's natural system—How to find it—And when found make a note of it—The quality of instinct—All sorts of putters—How I once putted for a Championship—The part that the right hand plays—The manner of hitting the ball—On always being up and "giving the hole a chance"—Easier to putt back after overrunning than when short—The trouble of Tom Morris—Problems on undulating greens—The value of practice—Difficulties of calculation—The cut stroke with the putter—How to make it—When it is useful—Putting against a sideways slope—A straighter line for the hole—Putting down a hill—Applying drag to the ball—The use of the mashie on the putting green—Stymies—When they are negotiable and when not—The wisdom of playing for a half—Lofting over the stymie—Running through the stymie—How to play the stroke, and its advantages—Fast greens for fancy strokes—On gauging the speed of a green.

PUTTING in golf is a game within another game. While I am not prepared to endorse the opinion that is commonly expressed, that a golfer is born and not made, I am convinced that no amount of teaching will make a golfer hole out long putts with any frequency, nor will it even make him at all certain of getting the short ones down. But it will certainly put him in the right way of hitting the ball, which after all will be a considerable gain. Experience counts for very much, and it will often convert a man who was originally a bad putter into one who will generally hold his own on the greens, or even be superior to the majority of his friends. Even experience, however, counts for less in putting than

in any other department of the game, and there are many days in every player's life when he realises only too sadly that it seems to count for nothing at all. I am afraid that I have many sad remembrances of this kind. Putting, even the simplest putting, has been one of the chief difficulties of my golfing life. Do we not from time to time see beginners who have been on the links but a single month, or even less than that, laying their long putts as dead as anybody could wish almost every time, and getting a large percentage of them into the hole itself? Often enough they seem to do these things simply because, as we should say, they know nothing at all about putting, which is perhaps another way of saying that their minds are never embarrassed by an oppressive knowledge of all the difficulties which the ball will meet with in its passage from the club to the hole, and of the necessity of taking steps to counteract them all. They are not afraid of the hole. The fact is that putting is to a far greater extent than most of us suspect purely a matter of confidence. When a man feels that he can putt he putts, and when he has a doubt about it he almost invariably makes a poor show upon the greens. Do I not know to my cost what it is to feel that I cannot putt, and on those occasions to miss the most absurdly little ones that ever wait to be popped into the hole without a moment's thought or hesitation? It is surely the strangest of the many strange things in golf, that the old player will at times, when the fortunes of an important game depend upon his action, miss a little putt that his ten-year-old daughter would get down nine times out of ten. I am reminded of a story of Andrew Kirkaldy, who in his young days once carried for a young student of divinity who was most painfully nervous on the putting greens, and repeatedly lost holes in consequence. When Andrew could stand this reckless waste of opportunities no longer, he exclaimed to his employer, "Man, this is

awfu' wark. Ye're dreivin' like a roarin' lion and puttin' like a puir kittlin'." But the men whose occupations are of the philosophical and peaceful kind are not the only ones who may be fairly compared to Andrew's "puir kittlin'" when there are short putts to be holed. How often does it happen that an inch on the putting green is worth more than a hundred yards in the drive, and that the best of players are beaten by this circumstance? It is very nearly true, as Willie Park has so often said, that the man who can putt need fear nobody. Certainly a player can never be really good until he is nearly always certain to hole out in two putts on the green, and to get down a few in one. The approach stroke has been well played when the ball comes to rest within four or five feet of the pin, but what is the use of that unless the ball is to be puttied out more often than not in one more stroke?

For the proper playing of the other strokes in golf, I have told my readers to the best of my ability how they should stand and where they should put their feet. But except for the playing of particular strokes, which come within the category of those called "fancy," I have no similar instruction to offer in the matter of putting. There is no rule, and there is no best way. Sometimes you see a player bend down and hold the putter right out in front of him with both wrists behind the shaft. This is an eccentricity, but if the player in question believes that he can putt better in this way than in any other, he is quite justified in adopting it, and I would be the last to tell him that he is wrong. The fact is that there is more individuality in putting than in any other department of golf, and it is absolutely necessary that this individuality should be allowed to have its way. I believe seriously that nearly every man has had a particular kind of putting method awarded to him by Nature, and when he putts exactly in this way he will do well,

and when he departs from his natural system he will miss the long ones and the short ones too. First of all, he has to find out this particular method which Nature has assigned for his use. There ought not to be much difficulty about this, for it will come unconsciously to his aid when he is not thinking of anybody's advice or of anything that he has ever read in any book on golf. That day the hole will seem so big that the ball cannot miss it, and putting the easiest thing in the world. When he stands to his ball and makes his little swing, he feels as easy and comfortable and confident as any man can ever do. Yet it is probable that, so far as he knows, he is not doing anything special. It may happen that the very next day, when he thinks he is standing and holding his club and hitting the ball in exactly the same way, he nevertheless feels distinctly uncomfortable and full of nervous hesitation as he makes his stroke, and then the long putts are all either too short, or too long, or wide, and the little ones are missed.

I don't think that the liver or a passing variation in temperament is altogether the cause of this. I believe it is because the man has departed even by a trifle from his own natural stance. A change of the position of the feet by even a couple of inches one way or the other may alter the stance altogether, and knock the player clean off his putting. In this new position he will wriggle about and feel uncomfortable. Everything is wrong. His coat is in the way, his pockets seem too full, the feel of his stockings on his legs irritates him, and he is conscious that there is a nail coming up on the inside of the sole of his boot. It is all because he is just that inch or two removed from the stance which Nature allotted to him for putting purposes, but he does not know that, and consequently everything in the world except the true cause is blamed for the extraordinary things he does. A fair sample of many others was the clergyman who,

having missed a short putt when playing in a match over a Glasgow links, espied in the distance on an eminence fully a quarter of a mile away from the green, an innocent tourist, who was apparently doing nothing more injurious to golf than serenely admiring the view. But the clerical golfer, being a man of quick temper, poured forth a torrent of abuse, exclaiming, "How could I hole the ball with that blockhead over there working his umbrella as if it were the pendulum of an eight-day clock!" When this is the kind of thing that is happening, I advise the player to try variations in his stance for putting, effecting the least possible amount of change at a time. There is a chance that at last he will drop into his natural stance, or something very near it, and even if he does not there is some likelihood that he will gain a trifle in confidence by the change, and that will count for much. And anyhow there is ample justification for any amount of manœuvring of the body and the feet when one is off one's putting, for at the best, to make use of something like an Irishism, the state of things is then hopelessly bad, and every future tendency must be in the way of improvement. There is one other suggestion to make to those golfers who believe what I say about the natural stance, and by this time it will have become more or less obvious to them. It is that when they are fairly on their putting, and are apparently doing all that Nature intended them to do, and are feeling contented in body and mind accordingly, they should take a sly but very careful look at their feet and body and everything else just after they have made a successful long putt, having felt certain all the time that they would make it. This examination ought not to be premeditated, because that would probably spoil the whole thing; and it usually happens that when one of these long ones has been successfully negotiated, the golfer is too much carried away by his emotions of delight to bring himself immediately to a close examina-

tion of how it was done. But sometime he may remember to look into the matter, and then he should note the position of everything down to the smallest detail and the fraction of an inch, and make a most careful note of them for future reference. It will be invaluable. So, as I hold that putting is a matter of Nature and instinct, I make an exception this time to my rule in the matter of illustrations, and offer to my readers no diagram with stance measurements. From the two photographs of myself putting in what I had every reason to believe at the time was my own perfectly natural stance, they may take any hints that they may discover without laying any responsibility on me.

In the matter of putters, of which there is a great variety and a new one invented almost every month, I believe in a man playing with just that kind that he has most confidence in and which he fancies suits him best. Whether it is a plain gun-metal instrument, a crooked-necked affair, a putting cleek, an ordinary aluminium, a wooden putter, or the latest invention, it is all the same ; and if it suits the man who uses it, then it is the best putter in the world for him, and the one with which he will hole out most frequently. In no other sense is there such a thing as a best putter. The only semblance of a suggestion that I will presume to offer in this connection is, that for very long putts there is something to be said in favour of the wooden and aluminium putters, which seem to require less exertion than others, and to enable the player to regulate the strength of the stroke more exactly. For the shorter ones, I like the putting cleek best. But even these are matters of fancy, and what a great deal even the vaguest, most unreasoning belief in a putter has to do with the success with which it is manipulated I have as good a reason as anyone to understand, since I owe my first championship largely to the help of a putter which I had never used before, and which

was really not a putter at all, but, as I have explained elsewhere, simply a little cleek which I picked up accidentally in a professional's shop on the eve of the struggle, and in which I had a new shaft fixed to my own liking. On that occasion I putted with this club as the winner of a championship ought to putt, but I have never been able to do any good with it since, and in these days it is resting idly in my shop, useless but quite unpurchasable for any money. I do believe that it is a good thing to be the possessor of two putters, with both of which you have at one time or another done well, and in which you have unlimited confidence. Don't carry them both in the bag at the same time, but keep one safe in the locker, and when the day comes, as it surely will, when you are off your putting, take it out on to the links for the next round and see what you can do with it. Your weakness on the green may no more have been the fault of the other putter than the tourist was the cause of the clergyman missing the little one at Glasgow, but very much will be gained if you can persuade yourself that it was.

It is to a certain extent possible to be definite in remarking upon the grip. Some good golfers clasp their putters tightly with both hands; others keep the left hand loose and the right hand firm; and a third party do the reverse, each method being justified on its day. But in this part of the game it is quite clear that the right hand has more work to do than the left. It is the right hand that makes the stroke, and therefore I consider that it should be allowed plenty of play, and that the left wrist should be held more loosely than the right. For my part I use the same overlapping grip in putting as in all the other strokes, making just this one small variation, that instead of allowing the right thumb to fall over the shaft, as when driving or playing through the green, I place it on the top of the shaft and pointing down it. This seems to me to make for accuracy.





PLATE LVI. PUTTING



PLATE LVII. PUTTING



In playing what we may call an ordinary putt, that is to say, one presenting no difficulties in the way of stymies, slopes of the green, or anything of that kind, I think it pays best in the long run to make a point of always hitting the ball with the middle of the face of the club, although, I believe, Willie Park, one of the greatest of putters, always hits the ball off the toe of the club and comes in to the hole from the right-hand side of it. Other players consistently and by design half top the ball when they are putting. There should be no sharp hit and no jerk in the swing, which should have the even gentle motion of a pendulum. In the backward swing, the length of which, as in all other strokes in golf, is regulated by the distance it is desired to make the ball travel, the head of the putter should be kept exactly in the line of the putt. Accuracy will be impossible if it is brought round at all. There should be a short follow-through after impact, varying, of course, according to the length of the putt. In the case of a long one, the club will go through much farther, and then the arms would naturally be more extended. In the follow-through the putter should be kept well down, the bottom edge scraping the top of the grass for some inches. It is easy to understand how much more this course of procedure will tend towards the accuracy and delicacy of the stroke than the reverse method, in which the blade of the putter would be cocked up as soon as the ball had left it.

Before I close my remarks on the simple putt, I feel that it is a duty to repeat once more those wise maxims relating to putting that have been uttered some tens of thousands of times already. "Never up, never in." There is nothing so true, and the number of matches and medals that have been lost through the reckless and foolish disregard of this rule must be enormous. The hole will never come to you; therefore make up

your mind that you will always go to the hole, and let it be an invariable practice to play for the back of the tin, so that you will always have just a little in hand. The most deadly accuracy and the nicest calculations are all wasted if the ball is just half a turn short of the opening, and there is nothing in the whole of the play between one tee and the next more exasperating than the long putt which hesitates and stops on the very lip of the hole. There is another very good reason for always playing very well up to the hole, which may not have occurred to all golfers who read these lines. Suppose that in the exercise of this rule about always being up at any cost, too much has been put into the ball, and, refusing to stop when it ought to do, it skips over the hole and comes to a standstill several inches beyond. "That's the result of being up!" exclaims the irritated golfer. But he feels at any rate that he has given the hole the chance for which it asked, and has a far greater sense of satisfaction and of duty done than if the ball had stopped a foot or more short of the place that was made for it. This may be the reason why an eighteen-inch or two-feet putt back to the hole from the far side always seems easier and is less frequently missed than a putt of the same distance from the original side, which is merely making up for the shortage in the first putt. Whether that is the reason or not, there is the fact, and though they may not have considered the matter hitherto, I feel confident that on reflection, or when they take note of future experiences, most of my readers will admit that this is so. It is a final argument for playing to the back of the hole and never being short. One of the greatest worries of the stirring life of old Tom Morris was that for a long time when in the middle of his career he was nearly always short with his long putts, and his son, young Tom, used wickedly to say that his father would be a great putter if the

hole were always a yard nearer. Tom, I believe, was always conscious of his failing, and made the most strenuous efforts to correct it, and this only shows what a terrible and incurable habit this one of being short can become, and what necessity there is for the golfer to exercise his strength of mind to get rid of it in his early days, and establish the practice of being up every time. Often enough he will run over, but sometimes the kind hole will gobble the ball, and on the average he will gain substantially over the nervous, hesitating player who is always short.

Now we will consider those putts in which it is not all plain sailing from the place where the ball lies to the hole. The line of the putt may be uphill or it may be downhill, or the green may slope all the way from one side to the other, or first from one and then the other. There is no end to the tricks and difficulties of a good sporting green, and the more of them the merrier. The golfer's powers of calculation are now in great demand.

Take, to begin with, one of the most difficult of all putts—that in which there is a more or less pronounced slope from one side or the other, or a mixture of the two. In this case it would obviously be fatal to putt straight at the hole. Allowances must be made on one side or the other, and sometimes they are very great allowances too. I have found that most beginners err in being afraid of allowing sufficiently for the slope. They may convince themselves that in order to get near the hole their ball should be a yard or so off the straight line when it is half-way along its course, and yet, at the last instant, when they make the stroke their nerve and resolution seem to fail them, and they point the ball but a few inches up the slope, with the result that before it reaches the hole it goes running away on the other side and comes to a standstill anything but dead. Putting practice on undulating greens is very valuable, not so much because it teaches the golfer

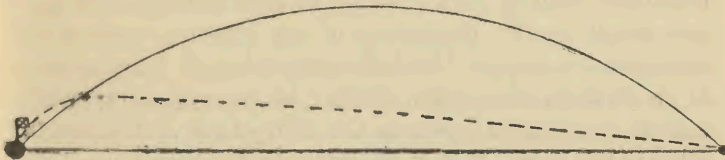
exactly what allowance he should make in various cases, but because it helps by experience to give him the courage of his convictions. It is impossible to give any directions as to the precise allowance that should be made, for the simple reason that this varies in every case. The length of the putt, the degree of slope, and the speed of the green, are all controlling factors. The amount of borrow, as we term it, that must be taken from the side of any particular slope is entirely a matter of mathematical calculation, and the problem will be solved to satisfaction most frequently by the man who trains himself to make an accurate and quick analysis of the controlling factors in the limited amount of time available for the purpose. The putt is difficult enough when there is a pronounced slope all the way from one particular side, but the question is much more puzzling when it is first one and then the other and then perhaps a repetition of one or both. To begin with, there may be a slope of fifteen degrees from the right, so the ball must go away to the right. But a couple of yards farther on this slope may be transformed into one of thirty degrees the other way, and after a short piece of level running the original slope, but now at twenty degrees, is reverted to. What in the name of golf is the line that must be taken in a tantalising case of this kind? It is plain that the second slope if it lasts as long as the first one more than neutralises it, being steeper, so that instead of borrowing from the first one we must start running down it in order to tackle the second one in good time. But the third slope again, to some extent, though not entirely, neutralises the second, and this entirely upsets the calculation which only included the first two. It is evident that the first and third hold the advantage between them, and that in such a case as this we should send the ball on its journey with a slight borrow from the first incline with which

it has to contend. As I have just said, in these complicated cases it is a question of reckoning pure and simple, and then putting the ball in a straightforward manner along the line which you have decided is the correct one.

But there are times when a little artifice may be resorted to, particularly in the matter of applying a little cut to the ball. There is a good deal of billiards in putting, and the cut stroke on the green is just the one which the billiard player will delight to practise. But I warn all those who are not already expert at cutting with the putter, to make themselves masters of the stroke in private practice before they attempt it in a match, because it is by no means easy to acquire. The chief difficulty that the golf student will encounter in attempting it will be to put the cut on as he desires, and at the same time to play the ball with the proper strength and keep on the proper line. It is easy enough to cut the ball, but it is most difficult, at first at all events, to cut it and putt it properly at the same time. For the application of cut, turn the toe of the putter slightly outwards and away from the hole, and see that the face of the club is kept to this angle all the way through the stroke. Swing just a trifle away from the straight line outwards, and the moment you come back on to the ball draw the club sharply across it. It is evident that this movement, when properly executed, will give to the ball a rotary motion, which on a perfectly level green would tend to make it run slightly off to the right of the straight line along which it was aimed. Here, then, the golfer may arm himself with an accomplishment which may frequently prove of valuable service. He may dodge a stymie or circumvent an inconvenient piece of the green over which, without the cut, the ball would have to travel. But most frequently will the accomplished putter find the cut of use to him when there is a pronounced slope of the green from the right-hand side of the line of the

putt. In applying cut to the ball in a case of this kind, we are complicating the problem by the introduction of a fourth factor to the other three I have named, but at the same time we are diminishing the weight of these others, since we shall enable ourselves to putt more directly at the hole. Suppose it is a steep but even slope all the way from the ball to the hole. Now, if we are going to putt this ball in the ordinary manner without any spin on it, we must borrow a lot from the hill, and, as we shall at once convince ourselves, the ball must be at its highest point when it is just half-way to the hole. But we may borrow from the slope in another way than by running straight up it and straight down again. If we put cut on the ball, it will of itself be fighting against the hill the whole way, and though if the angle is at all pronounced it may not be able to contend against it without any extra borrow, much less will be required than in the case of the simple putt up the hill and down again. Now it must be borne in mind that it is a purely artificial force, as it were, that keeps the ball from running down the slope, and as soon as the run on the ball is being exhausted and the spin at the same time, the tendency will be not for the ball to run gradually down the slope—as it did in the case of the simple putt without cut—but to surrender to it completely and run almost straight down. Our way of action is now indicated. Instead of going a long way up the hill out of our straight line, and having but a very vague idea of what is going to be the end of it all, we will neutralise the effect of the slope as far as possible by using the cut and aim to a point much lower down the hill—how much lower can only be determined with knowledge of the particular circumstances, and after the golfer has thoroughly practised the stroke and knows what he can do with it. And instead of settling upon a point half-way along the line of the putt as the highest that the ball shall reach,

this summit of the ascent will now be very much nearer to the hole, quite close to it in fact. We putt up to this point with all the spin we can get on the ball, and when it reaches it the forward motion and the rotation die away at the same time, and the ball drops away down the hill, and, as we hope, into the hole that is waiting for it close by. Now, after all this explanation, it may really seem that by using the cut in a case of this kind we are going about the job in the most difficult manner, but when once the golfer has made himself master of this cut stroke, and has practised this manner of attacking slopes, he will speedily convince himself that it is the easier and more reliable method—certainly more reliable.



PUTTING WITH CUT ON A SLOPING GREEN

It seems to be a great advantage to be able to keep closer to the straight line, and the strength can be more accurately gauged. The diagram which I have drawn on this page shows relatively the courses taken by balls played in the two different styles, and will help to explain my meaning. The slope is supposed to be coming from the top of the page, as it were, and the plain curved line is the course taken by the ball which has had no cut given to it, while that which is dotted is the line of the cut ball. I am giving them both credit for having been played with the utmost precision, so that they would find their way to the tin. I submit all these remarks as an idea, to be followed up and elaborated in much practice, rather than as a definite piece of instruction, for the variety of circumstances is so bewildering that a fixed rule is impossible.

One of the putting problems which strike most fear into the mind of the golfer is when his line from the ball to the hole runs straight down a steep slope, and there is some considerable distance for the ball to travel along a fast green. The difficulty in such a case is to preserve any control over the ball after it has left the club, and to make it stop anywhere near the hole if the green is really so fast and steep as almost to impart motion of itself. In a case of this sort I think it generally pays best to hit the ball very nearly upon the toe of the putter, at the same time making a short quick twitch or draw of the club across the ball towards the feet. Little forward motion will be imparted in this manner, but there will be a tendency to half lift the ball from the green at the beginning of its journey, and it will continue its way to the hole with a lot of drag upon it. It is obvious that this stroke, to be played properly, will need much practice in the first place and judgment afterwards, and I can do little more than state the principle upon which it should be made. But oftentimes, when the slope of the green is really considerable, and one experiences a sense of great risk and danger in using the putter at all, I strongly advise the use of the iron or mashie ; indeed, I think most golfers chain themselves down too much to the idea that the putter, being the proper thing to putt with, no other club should be used on the green. There is no law to enforce the use of the putter, but even when the idea sometimes occurs to a player that it would be best to use his mashie on the green in particular circumstances, he usually rejects it as improper. On a steep incline it pays very well to use a mashie, for length in these circumstances can often be judged very accurately, and, the ball having been given its little pitch to begin with, does not then begin to roll along nearly so quickly as if the putter had been acting upon it. There are times, even when the hole is only a

yard away, when it might pay best to ask for the mashie instead of the instrument which the caddie will offer.

Upon the very difficult and annoying question of stymies there are few hints that I can offer which will not suggest themselves to the player of a very little experience. The fact which must be driven home is that some stymies are negotiable and others are not—not by any player or by any method. When the ball that stymies you dead is lying on the lip of the hole and half covering it, and your own is some distance away, the case is, to all intents and purposes, hopeless, but if you have only got this one stroke left for the half, you feel that an effort of some kind must be made, however hopeless it may be. The one chance—and even that is not always given—is to pass the other ball so very closely that yours will touch the rim of the hole and then, perhaps, if it is travelling slowly enough, be influenced sufficiently to tumble in. Luck must necessarily have a lot to do with the success of a stroke of this kind, and the one consolation is that, if it fails, or if you knock the other ball in—which is quite likely—things will be no worse than they appeared before you took the stroke. If, in the case of a dead and hopeless stymie of this kind, you had two strokes for the half and one for the hole, I should strongly advise you to give up all thoughts of holing out, and make quite certain of being dead the first time and getting the half. Many golfers are so carried away by their desire to snatch the hole from a desperate position of this sort, that they throw all prudence to the winds, attempt the impossible, and probably lose the hole at the finish instead of halving it. They may leave themselves another stymie, they may knock the other ball in, or they may be anything but dead after their first stroke,—indeed, it is when defying their fate in this manner that everything is likely to happen for the worst.

The common method of playing a stymie is by pitching your ball over that of your opponent, but this is not always possible. All depends on how near the other ball is to the hole, and how far the balls are apart. If the ball that stymies you is on the lip and your own is three yards away, it is obvious that you cannot pitch over it. From such a distance your own ball could not be made to clear the other one and drop again in time to fall into the tin. But, when an examination of the situation makes it clear that there is really space enough to pitch over and get into the hole, take the most lofted club in your bag—either a highly lofted mashie or even a niblick—and when making the little pitch shot that is demanded, apply cut to the ball in the way I have already directed, and aim to the left-hand side of the tin. The stroke should be very short and quick, the blade of the club not passing through a space of more than nine inches or a foot. The cut will make the ball lift quickly, and, with the spin upon it, it is evident that the left-hand side of the hole is the proper one to play to. Everything depends upon the measurements of the situation as to whether you ought to pitch right into the hole or to pitch short and run in, but in any case you should pitch close up, and in a general way four or five inches would be a fair distance to ask the ball to run. When your own ball is many yards away from the hole, and the one that makes the stymie is also far from it as well as far from yours, a pitch shot seems very often to be either inadequate or impossible. Usually it will be better to aim at going very near to the stymie with the object of getting up dead, making quite certain at the same time that you do not bungle the whole thing by hitting the other ball, or else to play to the left with much cut, so that with a little luck you may circle into the hole. Evidently the latter would be a somewhat dangerous stroke to make.

There is one other way of dealing with a stymie, and that is by the application of the run-through method, when the ball in front of you is on the edge of the hole and your own is very close to it—only just outside the six inches limit that makes the stymie. If the balls are much more than a foot apart, the “follow-through method” of playing stymies is almost certain to fail. This system is nothing more than the follow-through shot at billiards, and the principles upon which the strokes in the two games are made are much the same. Hit your own ball very high up,—that is to say, put all the top and run on it that you can, and strike the other ball fairly in the centre and fairly hard. The object is to knock the stymie right away over the hole, and to follow through with your own and drop in. If you don't hit hard enough you will only succeed in holing your opponent's ball and earning his sarcastic thanks. And if you don't get top enough on your own ball you will not follow through, however hard you bang up against the other. This is a very useful stroke to practise, for the particular kind of stymie to which it applies occurs very frequently, and is one of the most exasperating of all. But it is an unreliable thing.

Most of these fancy putting strokes stand a very poor chance of success on a very slow green. Cut and top and all these other niceties will not work on a dull one. It is the sharp, fiery green that comes to the rescue of the resourceful golfer in circumstances such as we have been discussing. It seems to me that golfers in considering their putts very often take too little pains to come to an accurate determination of the speed of the greens. There are a score of changing circumstances which affect that speed, but it frequently happens that only a casual glance is given to the state of the turf, and the rest of the time is spent in considering the distance and the inclines that have to be contended against. The golfer should

accustom himself to making a minute survey of the condition of things. Thus, to how many players does it occur that the direction in which the mowing machine has been passed over it makes an enormous difference to the speed of the particular piece of the green that has to be puttcd over ? All the blades of grass are bent down in the direction that the machine has taken, and their points all face that way. Therefore the ball that is being puttcd in the opposite direction encounters all the resistance of these points, and in the aggregate this resistance is very considerable. On the other hand, the ball that has to be puttcd in the same direction that the machine went has an unusually smooth and slippery surface to glide over. It is very easy to see which way the machine has gone. On a newly-cut green there are stripes of different shades of green. The points of the grass give the deeper tints, and therefore the machine has been coming towards you on the dark stripes, and along them you must putt harder than on the others.

The variety of the circumstances to be taken into consideration renders putting on undulating greens very attractive to the man who makes a proper and careful study of this part of the game, as every player ought to do.

CHAPTER XII

SOME GENERAL HINTS

Too much golf—Analysis of good strokes—One's attitude towards one's opponent—Inaccurate counting of strokes—Tactics in match play—Slow couples on the course—Asking for halves—On not holing out when the half is given—Golfing attire—Braces better than belts—Shoes better than boots—How the soles should be nailed—On counting your strokes—Insisting on the rules—Play in frosty weather—Chalked faces for wet days—Against gloves—Concerning clubs—When confidence in a club is lost—Make up your mind about your shot—The golfer's lunch—Keeping the eye on the ball—The life of a rubber-core—A clean ball—The caddie's advice—Forebodings of failure—Experiments at the wrong time—One kind of golf at a time—Bogey beaten, but how?—Tips for tee shots—As to pressing—The short approach and the wayward eye—Swinging too much—For those with defective sight—Your opponent's caddie—Making holes in the bunkers—The golfer's first duty—Swinging on the putting greens—Practise difficult shots and not easy ones—Special forms of practice—Golfing holidays.

THE following are detached suggestions, each of which, I think, is of value and importance. In most cases they are such as I have not had an opportunity of making in any other chapter; but in a few others they are repetitions of former injunctions, for the sake of further emphasis :—

Don't play too much golf if you want to get on in the game. Three rounds a day are too much for any man, and if he makes a practice of playing them whenever he has the opportunity, his game is sure to suffer. He often says that his third round is the best of the day. But what

about the first next morning? Two rounds a day are enough, and these two rounds on three days of the week are as much golf as is good for any player who does not want to become careless and stale.

Remember that the player who first settles down to the serious business of a hard match has the advantage. In a majority of cases concentrated purpose is the secret of victory.

You must be thoughtful if you want to get on in golf. Most players when they make an exceptionally good stroke gaze delightedly at the result, and then begin to talk about it to their opponent and the caddie. They rarely give a thought as to exactly how they did it, though it must be obvious that for that good result to have been obtained the stroke must have been played in a particularly correct and able manner. Unless by pure accident, no good ever comes of a bad stroke. When you have made a really wonderfully good shot—for you—try at once to find out exactly how you did it. Notice your stance, your grip, and try to remember the exact character of the swing that you made and precisely how you followed through. Then you may be able to do the same thing next time with great confidence. Usually when a player makes a really bad stroke you see him trying the swing over again—without the ball—wondering what went wrong. It would pay him much better to do the good strokes over again in the same way every time he makes them, so as to impress the method of execution firmly upon his mind.

Don't praise your own good shots. Leave that to your partner, who, if a good sort, will not be slow in performing it. His praise will be more discriminating and worth more than yours. And don't say spiteful

and unkind things about his good shots, or be continually talking about his luck. If you do he will hate you before the game is over.

When a hole is being keenly contested, and you look as though you are having the worst of it, try not to appear pleased when your opponent makes a bad stroke or gets into serious trouble, however relieved or even delighted you may feel. It may be human nature to do so, but it is not good manners to show it.

If your opponent is playing several more in his attempt to extricate his ball from a bunker, do not stand too near him. It is better to pretend that you do not notice these things. On the other hand, do not go out of your way to say that you are sorry when these misfortunes happen. The best golf is that which is played in comparative silence.

At the beginning of a match do not worry yourself with the idea that the result is likely to be against you. By reflecting thus upon the possibilities of defeat one often becomes too anxious and loses one's freedom of style.

Take more risks when you are down to your opponent than when you are up on him. If you play a difficult shot successfully, the circumstance will probably have some effect upon the other man.

It is a mistake continually to exercise extreme caution. One's play is severely cramped by an excess of care.

Try, whenever possible, to make matches with opponents who are at least as good as, if not better than yourself. This will do your game more good than playing with an inferior player against whom you will always be liable to play a little carelessly.

Always make an effort to improve your game, and do not content yourself with the idea that you go out on the links for the exercise only. It is no more difficult or less pleasant trying to play better than it is to go on continually in the same old way.

When making a match, do not try to get a greater allowance of strokes than that to which you are entitled on your handicap, saying to your opponent that the handicap is an unfair one. Your opponent may think you are a little too "keen"; and if he grants your improper request, and you should then win the match, he may think some other things besides.

Remember that more matches are lost through carelessness at the beginning than through any other cause. Always make a point of trying to play the first hole as well as you have ever played a hole in your life. The favourite saying of some players, "I never try to win the first hole," is the most foolish thing ever said in connection with the game of golf. Win as many holes as you can in the early part of the game. They may be useful for you to fall back upon some time later.

Try to avoid an unnecessary expenditure of nerve force by treating your adversary—with all due respect to him—as a nonentity. Whatever brilliant achievements he may accomplish, go on quietly playing your own game. There is always the probability that sooner or later he will make enough mistakes to bring him back to you. It is the steadier player who plays his own game from the first tee to the last green, and who never allows himself to be upset by anything that happens, who wins the match.

Never hurry when playing a match or a medal round,

or indeed any kind of golf. Haste will affect your nerves and spoil your play. The record for playing a round in the shortest possible space of time is not worth the holding. Take time enough, but don't be unnecessarily slow.

If from any cause whatever you are playing a very slow game, don't miss an opportunity of inviting the couple behind you to pass. It will please them, and will be far more comfortable for you. But if your match is behind a slow one, do not be offensive in pressing upon the match in front by making rude remarks and occasionally playing when they are within range. You do not know what troubles they are enduring. Remember the story of the old player, who, on a ball being driven past him by the couple behind, sent his caddie with his card to the offender, and with it the message, "Mr. Blank presents his compliments, and begs to say that though he may be playing slowly he can play a devil of a lot more slowly if he likes !"

Be careful that you always stand on the proper side of the tee when your opponent is preparing to drive. At this most anxious moment for your friend do not be practising your own swing or move about or talk. You would be intensely annoyed with him if he did these things when you were driving. If he lost the match through a fozzled drive, he would be justified in saying that you did not play the game.

In playing through the green, avoid as far as possible getting in your opponent's line of sight when he is making his stroke. Also do not stand so near to him that he can see you through the corner of his eye when he is taking his swing.

Do not get into the habit of asking for a half on the putting green when in your own opinion you are lying dead and have one stroke left for the half. You may not be as dead as you think, and your opponent may not consider you are dead at all. He naturally wonders why you ask for the half when it would be so easy to putt the ball. These propositions about the giving of halves should invariably come from the other side. Besides, when you have asked for a half and your opponent says "No; putt it out," you not only look foolish, but you are so irritated that you may possibly miss the putt. Then you would look more foolish than ever, and the next thing you would lose would be the match.

But when your opponent of his own free will says, "I will give you that," meaning the little putt for the half, show your appreciation of his confidence in your putting by picking up the ball and saying no more about it. Don't insist on putting the ball into the hole either with one hand or in any other way. You are sure to be playing carelessly; and suppose you fail to hole? Your opponent said he gave you the half, and yet you failed afterwards to get it when you insisted on playing. Of course you have a right to the half that he gave you, but you will have an uneasy conscience, and your friend may be sorry that he was so generous. Also, when you have carelessly missed a six-inch putt for the half, do not remark to your opponent, as some players do, "Of course, if you insist upon it, I will give you the hole." It is no question of insistence; it is the rule of the game. I say, stick to the rules of the game.

Do not wear too tightly fitting clothes. Particularly be careful to see that there is plenty of room under the arms. Tightness here, where there should be the

utmost freedom, may ruin what would otherwise have been good strokes.

Always use braces in preference to a belt round the waist. I never play with a belt. Braces seem to hold the shoulders together just as they ought to be. When a man plays in a belt he has an unaccustomed sense of looseness, and his shoulders are too much beyond control. It is a mistake to imagine you can swing better with a belt than with braces. For the same reason I do not advise a golfer to play without his coat, even on the warmest day, if he wants to play his best game.

Whenever possible, use shoes for golfing instead of boots. They allow more freedom to the ankles, and make it much easier to pivot on the toes. Keep the leather of your boots and shoes soft and pliable. Apply dubbin to them in the winter.

Take care that there are plenty of nails on the soles of your boots and shoes, and that they are in good condition and the heads not worn away. Nails in this state are almost useless, and create a great tendency towards slipping. Aluminium nails, though very light, wear away too quickly, and have a tendency to drop out. I do not like big nails of any description, nor do I favour small ones arranged in clusters. Those that I prefer have round heads about the size of a small pea, and are fluted down the sides. I have the soles and heels of my boots freely studded with these, and always according to the same system. There are twenty-five nails on the sole of each boot and fourteen on each heel, and they are arranged as



NAILS IN
GOLFING BOOTS
AND SHOES

in the accompanying diagram. It will be observed that there are plenty of nails in the fore part of the sole on which the pivoting is done, and where there is the greatest tendency to slip.

Do not get into the habit of counting your strokes from the beginning of the round in every match that you play, in the hope that each time you may be able to beat your own record for the course. If you do so, and play one or two bad holes to begin with, you will suffer from a sense of disappointment which may have a bad effect upon your play for the remainder of the game.

Obtain a thorough knowledge of the rules of the game, always play strictly according to them, and adhere rigidly to the etiquette of golf. When you insist upon the rules being applied to yourself, even to your own disadvantage, you are in a stronger position for demanding that your opponent shall also have the same respect for them. When play is always according to the rules, with no favour shown on either side, the players know exactly where they are. When the rules are occasionally neglected, difficulties and dissatisfaction constantly ensue.

When playing in frosty weather, do not take it for granted that because the greens are hard they are also fast. Unless the greens were exceedingly smooth when the frost began, they will be covered with an abundance of little frozen knobs and pimples which greatly retard the progress of the ball.

In wet weather it is a good thing to carry a piece of chalk in your pocket, and to rub the face of the driver and brassy with it each time before making a stroke. It prevents the ball from skidding.

Unless you have a very good and special reason for doing so, do not play in gloves. The grip is seldom so secure and exact as when it is made with the bare hands.

Always use the club that takes the least out of you. Play with an iron instead of forcing your shot with a mashie. Never say, "Oh, I think I can reach it with such and such a club." There ought never to be any question of your reaching it, so use the next more powerful club in order that you will have a little in hand. It will be easier, and the result will be much better, or at least it ought to be.

Never use thick handle grips. They place weight at the wrong end of the club. I like the thinnest I can get. I do not advise playing with rubber grips if they can be avoided. On a wet day they might be the cause of a lost match.

Always use spliced in preference to socketed clubs. They are better in every way.

Do not be tempted to invest in a sample of each new golfing invention as soon as it makes its appearance. If you do you will only complicate and spoil your game and encumber your locker with much useless rubbish. Of course some new inventions are good, but it is usually best to wait a little while to see whether any considerable section of the golfing public approves of them before rushing to a shop to order one.

If you have completely lost confidence for the time being in any particular club, even though it may be one with which you have performed brilliantly in days gone by, leave it out of your bag altogether for a short period

and try to forget all about it. The day will come before very long when you will feel that it is once more the very club you are wanting to make your game perfect, and you will rejoice to renew its acquaintance when you take it out of your locker.

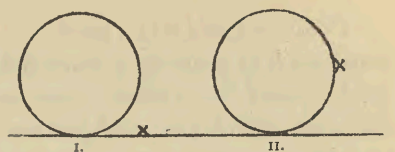
Always make up your mind definitely and finally before taking up your stance what club you are going to use and exactly the kind of shot that you want to play with it. When you have taken up your position but still ponder in a state of uncertainty, it is very probable that your mind will be affected by your hesitation, and then your swing and the result thereof will be bad.

There are fewer certainties in golf than in any other game, and dogged pluck is rarely so well rewarded as on the links.

If you are playing golf in the afternoon, do not lunch any more heavily than you feel to be necessary. A heavy lunch tends to take the keenness out of a golfer, and at the same time it has—what very few people suspect—a very serious effect upon the eye and its capacity for work. The golfer's eyes often give way to the strain that is put upon them long before his limbs.

When we talk about keeping the eye on the ball, we do not mean the top of the ball. Your object is not to hit the top of the ball with the bottom of your club. For an ordinary stroke keep your attention fixed on the grass immediately behind the ball. This should result in the sole of your club sweeping evenly along the turf and taking the ball just as it ought to be taken. But there are special occasions, as when a low shot against the wind is wanted (fully explained in previous chapters), when it is desirable to hit the ball rather higher up. The eye should

then be fixed on the edge of the ball just half-way up from the bottom to the top. The accompanying diagram shows exactly the points to be looked at when playing the different strokes. You may get in good strokes when looking at the top of the ball, but it is only because you have accustomed yourself by long experience to make a small allowance for so doing. The practice is theoretically bad, and it is mainly the reason why beginners top their balls so frequently. Of course when you look down the back of it in the manner indicated, you have the ball always in view.



POINTS TO LOOK AT WHEN ADDRESSING
THE BALL—(I.) FOR AN ORDINARY
STROKE; (II.) FOR A PUSH SHOT

The life of a rubber-cored ball does not always last as long as its shell, and its best driving capacity has often disappeared when there is scarcely a scratch upon it. Therefore, if you are playing in an important match with a ball that has already been used at a large number of holes, it may be advisable to put down a new one when long work with the driver and brassy is a vital necessity. A close watch for loss of shape should also be kept on these rubber-cored balls. They vary very much in this respect, and not only is it impossible to putt well with a ball that is not perfectly round, but it never flies so well as one which is quite true.

Always use a clean ball, and carry a sponge to keep it clean with. It detracts from the pleasure of a game more than you may imagine if your ball is always dirty and cannot be seen from a distance. Besides, the eye is less strained when a clean white ball is played with, and there is less likelihood of fozzled strokes.

Moreover, your dirty ball is a constant irritation to your opponent.

Don't act upon the advice of your caddie when you are convinced in your own mind that he is wrong. If you do so, you will very likely play the stroke hesitatingly and without confidence, and the result in these circumstances is seldom satisfactory. It is not impossible that the caddie knows less about the game than yourself, and, on the other hand, his views as to the best thing to do in a particular situation are often regulated by what he has seen the scratch men do at such times. You may not be a scratch man.

When playing in a foursome, never forget that you have a partner. If you are the inferior player, make a rule, when in any doubt, of asking him what he would prefer you to do.

When you are addressing the ball, and a conviction forces itself on your mind just before making the stroke that your stance or something else is radically wrong, do not be persuaded that it is best to get the stroke done with notwithstanding. In such circumstances it is almost certain to be a failure, and you will wish then that you had taken a fresh stance, as you knew you ought to have done, and made a proper job of it, even at the risk of annoying your partner by such changes of mind and intention on the tee.

At a crisis in a match, some golfers, fighting desperately for victory or a half, give themselves up when on the tee to bad thoughts of all the worst ways in which they have ever made that particular drive and of the terrible consequences that ensued. This is fatal. A golfer must never be morbid. If he cannot school himself to think

that he is going to make the best drive of his life, just when it is most wanted, he should try not to think of anything at all.

Don't try experimental shots on a new system when your opponent is dormy. It may be quite true that those you make on the old system are very bad, but you had better stick to them until the end of this match at any rate.

Do not attempt to play two kinds of golf at the same time ; that is to say, if you are playing for a medal, do not keep up a hole-to-hole match with your partner. You will become confused, with no clear idea of what you are trying to do, and you will probably win neither the medal nor the match. If you feel that you must match yourself in some manner with the man who is going round with you, back your net return against his.

Because you do a hole in bogey, or even sometimes in one stroke less, do not always take it for granted that you have therefore played perfect golf. Some bogeys are very easy, and some shots are very fluky. A man may miss his drive, run a bunker, and hole out with his mashie, beating bogey by a stroke. But he would be well advised not to say anything about it afterwards, lest he should be asked for details. Not the smallest credit attaches to him for this remarkable performance.

Always play from a low tee, except when the wind is behind you.

See that your head remains rigid, from the moment when you have finally taken up your position and are ready for your swing, until you have struck the ball.

In addressing, always place to the ball that part of the face of the club with which you want to hit it.

Go slowly back, but be quick on the ball. Yet do not swing back too slowly or you will lose control over your club. Gain speed gradually.

At the finish of the swing for a full shot, the right heel should be well up and the toe pointed downwards. The chest should then be facing the hole. But these and all similar movements should be quite natural. If they are forced they are useless and dangerous, and only indicate that your methods and your swing are altogether wrong. In such a dilemma study the photographs in this volume, particularly those that show you how you ought *not* to do the various strokes. If these do not provide you with a cure, consult the professional at your club.

Don't press, but note the definition of pressing in Chapter IV. You can hit hard without pressing, which really means jumping at the ball. When your swing is working to perfection and you are full of confidence, you may let yourself go as much as you please. It is not true, as some golfers say, that a gently hit ball will travel as far as one which has been hit with much more force, but otherwise in precisely the same manner.

You must be particularly on your guard against pressing—real pressing—when you are two or three holes down, and are becoming anxious about the match. Perfect confidence and a calm mind are necessary for the success of every stroke.

Keep your eye on the back of the ball, particularly when you are near the hole and perhaps playing a little chip shot on to the green. There is a tendency at such a

time, so great is the anxiety of the golfer to know whether he is laying himself dead or not, to take the eye from the ball and direct its attention to the pin before the downward swing is complete and the stroke has been made. But I do not approve of keeping the eye fixed upon the place where the ball lay, so that the grass is seen after the ball has departed. Keep your eye on the ball until you have hit it, but no longer. You cannot follow through properly with a long shot if your eye remains fastened on the ground. Hit the ball, and then let your eye pick it up in its flight as quickly as possible. Of course this needs skilful timing and management, but precision will soon become habitual.

When you hit the small of your back with the head of your club in the upward swing, it is not so much a sign that you are swinging too far back as that your wrists are enjoying too much play, that you are not holding your club with sufficient firmness, and that your arms are thrown too much upwards. Try a tighter grip. Remember that the grip with *both* hands should be firm. That with the right hand should not be slack, as one is so often told.

If your eyesight is not good and you are obliged to resort to artificial aids when playing the game, wear spectacles rather than eye-glasses, and specially made sporting spectacles in preference to any others. It is of the utmost importance that the glasses should not only be perfectly steady at all times, but that the rims should not be so near to the centre of vision as to interfere with it under any circumstances. The sporting spectacles which I recommend are similar to those used for billiards and shooting. The rims and the glasses are circular and not oval in shape, and they are unusually large—about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter. By the use of them the

player is afforded a field of vision as wide as with the naked eye, so that practically he is not conscious that he is wearing glasses at all. The eye is a factor of such immense importance in the proper playing of golf, that this is a matter to be strongly insisted upon. My own eyesight is perfect, and I have never had occasion to resort to artificial assistance of it, but I adopt these suggestions from players of experience who have worn these glasses and upon whose judgment I can rely.

If you have no caddie, do not order your opponent's caddie about as if you were paying for his services. Any assistance that he may give you is an act of courtesy extended to you by your opponent.

Always fill in afterwards every hole that you make in a bunker. If all players do that, both you and the others will benefit constantly.

Make a point of seeing that your caddie always replaces your divots, or replace them yourself if you have no caddie. This, as we all know, is a golfer's first duty. If your ball at any time came to rest in a hole where a divot had not been replaced, you would be extremely annoyed, would say hard things about the other players on the links, and would declare that the course was badly kept.

Never practise swinging on the putting green. It is not good for the green, and the greenkeeper who takes a pride in the results of his work is not usually in the best of tempers when he sees you at this little game.

When carrying your own clubs, do not throw the bag down on the greens. If you do so, the toes of the iron clubs are certain to make marks, which neither

improve the greens nor the game of the players who follow you.

Never try your shots over again when there are other players behind you. It makes your partner uncomfortable, and he feels that he ought to apologise on your behalf to those who are kept waiting.

When practising, use the club that gives you the most trouble, and do not waste your time in knocking a ball about with the club that gives you the most satisfaction and with which you rarely make a bad stroke.

There are many systems of practice, but there are few that are as good as actual play, because there is no responsibility about practice, and the sense of responsibility is everything in golf. A good form of practice is just to wander about the links with a club in the hand and hit the ball from whatever place it may be played to.

Practice in the short game is most valuable. Try approaching a green from the same distance in different ways with different clubs and making different kinds of strokes. Also practise an approach from a certain distance and then gradually reduce the distance five or ten yards at a time, changing the character of the stroke and the club as may be necessary. This is the best way in which the niceties of approach play can be learned.

Very few golfers know the exact value of all their clubs, and it pays very well indeed to take them out and test them for their relative distances. Some remarkable discoveries will often be made when this is done.

Golfing holidays are often spoiled by excess of play.

The game is not played well and is not enjoyed unless the player is keen, and no man can retain keenness on two rounds every day. There should be at least one whole holiday in every week, and two rounds should not be played on all the other days.

CHAPTER XIII

COMPETITION PLAY

Its difficulties—Nerves are fatal—The philosophic spirit—Experience and steadiness—The torn card—Too much hurry to give up—A story and a moral—Indifference to your opponent's brilliance—Never slacken when up—The best test of golf—If golf were always easy—Cautious play in medal rounds—Risks to be taken—The bold game in match play—Studying the course—Risks that are foolishly taken—New clubs in competitions—On giving them a trial—No training necessary—As to the pipe and glass—How to be at one's best and keenest—On playing in the morning—In case of a late draw—Watch your opponents.

IT is the same game whether it is match or medal play, and the same whether you are merely engaged in rivalry with an old friend, with half a crown or nothing at all but the match itself at stake, or testing your skill in a club or open tournament. But, same game as it is, how convinced have we all been at times that it is a very hard thing to play it always in the same way. Five times in a week will a golfer go round the course and beat bogey, reckoning after each performance that he has only to repeat it on Saturday to win the prize which he covets, with several strokes to spare. Then Saturday comes, and a sad falling-off is there. By the time the sixth or seventh hole is reached the all-important card has perhaps been torn up into little pieces and flung into a convenient ditch.

Of course much of this sort of thing is due to nervousness, and there is no game in which full control of the nerves and extreme coolness are more necessary than in

golf. Let the player be as keen as he likes—the keener the better—but if he is apt to become too anxious at the critical stage of a round or match, he is not the man who will ever win prizes in great competitions. He who is the most composed when in difficulties and when the game is going against him, and who treats each fresh trouble as it comes along as a part of the ordinary day's work to be surmounted in the best manner possible, is the player who will most frequently come out the conqueror. In many cases the tendency to fall into a highly nervous state at the smallest provocation will disappear with time and lengthening experience. Each year of golf should bring increasing steadiness, and the steadier a golfer becomes the more frequently will he do his best scores when they are most wanted. And so I must leave it to time and practice and the proper cultivation of the best methods to bring the ambitious beginner along into the front rank of his contemporaries. But still there are some useful hints which I may offer him and which may facilitate his progress towards the victories he desires.

To begin with, there is a little sermon to be preached on that torn card. "Never despair" should always be the motto of the competition player, and it is a motto that will probably pay better in golf than in any other game. I think it is very likely that some scores of medals have been lost through a too hasty destruction of the scoring card when everything seemed to be going the wrong way. Every player should remember that it is indeed a perfect card that is without a blemish, and that on the other hand there are few rounds played by a man who knows anything about the game that are bad all through. But some men, because they have the misfortune to get a couple of 8's in the first four or five holes, forthwith give up the effort and tear their cards into small pieces with various expressions of disappointment and disgust.

Thereafter they very likely play well, and at the conclusion of the match are inclined to think that they were rather in too much of a hurry to be out of the competition in its early stages. If they had made a fine card for fourteen or fifteen holes from the beginning, they might have taken two 8's towards the end much less seriously to heart. They would have said to themselves that at all events there were many very fine holes, and the misfortunes which came later were not sufficient to spoil their chances of success. Well, then, when these annoyances happen near the beginning, why not take a philosophical view of them and say that as they had to come it was best that they should come quickly and be done with, and then go on playing hole after hole coolly and properly until at the end it is found that the early misfortunes have been amply retrieved? I am aware that this is very simple advice, but it is extremely sound and yet it is ignored on every medal day. Never, never tear up your cards, for golf is indeed a funny game, and no man knows what is going to happen when it is being played. There are numberless historic instances to support this counsel, but I will quote only one which once came under my personal observation, and which to my mind is one of the most remarkable of all. It occurred at a London club. Six players were left in the final stage for a cup competition, and the conditions of playing in this stage were that a medal round should be played on two different Saturdays. On the first Saturday three of the players tore up their cards, and so only three remained to fight out the issue on the second Saturday. On this occasion one of the remaining three tore up his card very early, and soon afterwards a second did so, each being unaware of the other's action, the third player being likewise ignorant of the fact that his rivals had disappeared from the contest, and that now, being the only man left in, he could make any return he liked and become the possessor

of the cup. Presently he also fell into great difficulties, and was on the point of tearing up his card like the others, when the player who was marking for him stayed his hand. He had some idea of what had happened, and, bad score as his man's was, he insisted on its being completed, with the result, of course, that he became the winner of the tournament. He at all events would for the rest of his golfing days respect the moral which I have here endeavoured to convey ; and what must have been the reflections of the other competitors who gave up when they discovered afterwards that if they had kept plodding along they would still have had an excellent chance !

Similarly in match-play competitions, do not get into the way of thinking that your chance is hopeless just because your opponent becomes two or three up on you, or even more than that, early in the game ; and, above all, do not alter your style of play in consequence. Nothing pays like your own best and steadiest game and a firm indifference to all the brilliant things that your opponent is doing. It is unlikely that he will keep on doing them all through the game, and when the reaction comes you will speedily make up the leeway. There are many ups and downs in a game of golf ; and when the players are at all evenly matched, and neither has lost his head, early differences have a way of regulating themselves before the game is very far advanced. No doubt it is upsetting to be three down after only three have been played ; but are there not fifteen still to come ? But it often appears that an even greater danger awaits the inexperienced golfer than that of funk when things are going against him, in that he is too frequently apt to become careless when he has obtained a trifling advantage. Never slacken your efforts when you are two or three holes up, but continue to play with all your ability and with extreme cautiousness until at last you are one more

up than there are holes still to play, for not until then are you sure of victory. When a man has once held a good lead, but by playing carelessly has allowed his opponent to get on level terms with him again, the moral effect upon him is often extremely bad. When this has happened he is inclined to regard himself not as still on equal terms with his opponent, but as having suffered a great loss and being in grave danger of defeat. And this feeling is the forerunner of actual defeat and the bitter self-accusations that must inevitably follow. I may have seemed to labour these simple points, but every old golfer will bear me out in saying that a proper regard for the essence of this advice is the first necessity for the man who covets honours in the golfing world.

I say that all golf is the same, and no matter whether it is match or medal play, the simple object is to hole out each time in the fewest number of strokes; but the fact that a single bad hole counts far more heavily against you in a medal round, where all the strokes are added together at the finish, than in match play, where the bad hole is simply one of eighteen, and in which there is only one man to be beaten, of whose performances you are a spectator, instead of an invisible field—this difference generally calls for a change in tactics, particularly on the part of the player who knows to a nicety his own capabilities and limitations. Score play is not, of course, so generally interesting as match play, and for this reason will never be so popular; but from my point of view it is the best golf and the best test of golf; indeed, in these respects I think there is really no comparison between the two systems. Score play tests the qualities of both the golfer and the sportsman. If he makes a bad hole and drops two or three to bogey, he must not lose his nerve, which proceeding is both useless and fatal, but must screw up his determination, and realise that if he can snatch a stroke from bogey at the next two or three

holes, all will be just as well as ever. He must always be hopeful. If we never made a bad hole, were never set any difficult task, always did just what we tried to do—well, what then would be the use of playing golf? We should very soon ask ourselves this question, and as there would be no satisfactory answer to it, we might cease to play. The difficulties and the annoyances of golf are after all the things that make the game so attractive and render it so very fascinating.

But all the same, when you are playing a medal round in a competition, give due consideration beforehand to this overwhelming fact, that bad holes do tell more heavily against you than in match play, and that when they are made they are not over and done with, but are on permanent record as faults to be atoned for before the round is completed. When the score player sends his ball into a bunker, takes two to escape, and holes out in eight strokes instead of in five, his punishment is not completed at this stage, as in match play. The case is held over in view of what his future conduct may be. Now, to avoid the pain and anxiety of all this, I suggest to the player who takes out a card in a score competition, that he should make up his mind at the beginning of the round that from the first hole to the finish he will be more than usually cautious. By this I do not mean to say that he should always play the strict safety game, for the man who invariably plays for safety and nothing else will soon find his card running up very high. Certain risks must be taken; but do not accept the very doubtful risks. In match play, I say always play the bold game. Go for everything that you can. If there is a bunker somewhere about the limit of your best possible carry, go for it. If you have a long putt for the hole, give the hole a chance, and either be in or beyond. But I do not suggest that these things should also be done in score-play competitions. If the hole is guarded by a bunker,

and you have reason to fear that you cannot carry that bunker, it is in these circumstances a thousand times better to play short than to take the risk of putting your ball into it and making a serious blot upon your card. Similarly, when on the putting green, and there is a long distance between your ball and the hole, bring your mind to realise that it is really of less importance that you should hole out in one stroke than that you should do so in not more than two, and therefore concentrate your whole energies on placing yourself dead for the second putt. Therefore I say, accept a risk now and then when there is a fairly good prospect of success, and when the reward for it will be commensurate with the danger that is incurred.

The last-named is an important clause. The course should be studied hole by hole for medal play, and the competitor should come to an exact understanding with himself as to the things that must be done and what things need not be done. Thus it frequently happens that a player, seeing a bunker some distance in front of him but yet not quite out of his range, goes for it as a matter of course. Obviously he must incur a certain amount of risk, and it may happen that even if he carries it in safety he may not be better off at all than if he were ten or fifteen yards on the playing side. In either case it may be an easy shot to the green, and it may even happen that of the two the longer one would be the easier for this particular golfer. But it is quite likely that he never took any account of that when taking the risk of the bunker. Now this man is to be remonstrated with, for, with the best intentions, he has displayed not courage but folly. He must realise that all bunkers are not of necessity to be carried with long shots. If all golfers played the same game, and always their best game, and, moreover, if all bunkers were placed in the proper places for bunkers, then it would be their duty to go for

them every time. But either through the very good or the very bad shots that have gone before, we find that these carries vary very much, and, besides, the bunkers on all courses are certainly not placed exactly where they ought to be, and so for reckoning up the proper mode of play in order that the hole may be captured in the fewest possible number of strokes, they can sometimes for all practical purposes be disregarded.

A golfer is often in an anxious state of mind when the day of a competition in which he wishes to do well arrives, and he is painfully conscious that he is completely off his play with one or other of his clubs, and has a great fear that it will bring him to grief. When he feels like this about the club, it will probably do so. Now the question is, whether at this crisis he should take out a new one with which he is entirely unfamiliar and trust to luck with it, or put his faith once more in the club which of late had repeatedly spoilt his game. He is usually advised that in such circumstances he should not indulge in any risky experiments, and that it is madness to take a new and untried club out with him when it is more or less imperative that he should play one of his best rounds. But I am not by any means sure that this advice is well founded. No golfer plays well with a club in which he has completely lost confidence. It may not be the fault of the club at all; but there is the fact. On the other hand, the player is always possessed of a certain amount of hope when he takes a new club in his hands. He has convinced himself beforehand, or at least ought to have done, that its points are just what he most admires, and that he is likely to do well with it. And so he probably will, even if it is only for a round or two. It is the confidence trick again. What I suggest, therefore, is that when this grave uncertainty exists about the kind of performance that will probably be made with one of the clubs in the bag, and there is a new and good substitute ready

at hand, the latter should not be disregarded because of a kind of instinct that in a big fight it is best to stick to the old weapons. Take the new one out with you, but do not call it into service for the first hole or two. During this preliminary stage give the old but disappointing favourite another chance to show that it will not desert you in the hour of need ; but if it fails to rise to the occasion and you blunder with it during the play at the first and second holes, give it up. Then at the third hole, or as soon as it is wanted, let the new one have its trial. Over and over again have I found this method succeed most wonderfully, and I am a particular believer in it in connection with putters. A golfer may have been putting badly for a long time, but directly he takes a new putter in his hand he feels that a great change for the better has been effected, and forthwith he begins to astonish himself by holing out from almost anywhere, or at least getting his ball dead the first time. There is no accounting for these things. They seem very absurd. But there they are, and no doubt it will be agreed that a medal or a cup is worth a new putter any time.

I do not believe in any sort of training for important golf matches. It is not necessary, and it generally upsets the man and throws him off his game. If he is a smoker let him smoke all the time, and if he likes an occasional glass of wine let him take it as usual. A sudden stoppage of these luxuries causes a feeling of irritation, and that is not good for golf. The game does not seem the same to you as it was before. For my part I am neither a non-smoker nor an abstainer, and I never feel so much at ease on the links and so fully capable of doing justice to myself as when smoking. But at the same time I believe in the most complete moderation. Only by the constant exercise of such moderation can that sureness of hand and eye be guaranteed which are absolutely necessary to the playing of good golf. On one occasion

when I had a championship in view I stopped the tobacco for a short period beforehand, and I am bound to confess that the results seemed excellent, and perhaps some day I may repeat the experiment. But there was nothing sudden about the abstinence in this case, and by the time the big days came round I had become thoroughly accustomed to the new order of things, and the irritation had passed away. However, these are matters which every man may be left to decide for himself according to his own common sense, and the only object I had in introducing them was to counsel the avoidance of sudden whims and freaks, which are never good for golf.

Another question is how much or how little golf should be played beforehand when a man desires to give himself the best chance of playing his best game on a certain specified day. That depends largely upon how much golf he is in the habit of playing in the ordinary way. If he is a man who plays regularly, almost every day when it is fine, I think he will generally do far better for himself by abstaining altogether for a day or two before the competition. Then, when he goes out to play in it, he will experience a zest and keenness which will be very much in his favour. There is no danger that in this brief period of rest he will have forgotten anything that he knew before, but, on the other hand, he will have a greatly improved capacity for taking pains, and every stroke will be easy to him. His confidence will be refreshed. If he continues to play his round or two rounds every day right up to the date of the competition, he will undoubtedly be "over-golfed," will have a great tendency to fall into errors, and will be generally careless. But if the would-be prize-winner is a man who has usually to content himself with week-end golf, it would be all in his favour if he could put in a day or two of practice before taking part in the big event. There is no possibility of his becoming stale by so doing.

When a competitor has the choice of playing his round either in the morning or the afternoon, I strongly advise him to select the former and get the thing over as soon as possible. I am positive that his chances of success are usually greater when he does so, especially if, in case of his electing to play in the afternoon, he has nothing particularly to occupy his mind and attention in the interval except his prospects in the forthcoming contest. Golfers are freshest and keenest in the morning, their bodies and limbs are most vigorous and anxious for work, and—a very important consideration—their eyes are most to be depended upon. And it is not an unimportant consideration that there is no indigestible lunch to interfere with the perfect ease of mind and body which are necessary to the making of a good card.

But often, particularly in the case of important open competitions, the times of starting are decided by lot, and the competitor, on arriving at the course, finds that he has to accept the disadvantages of a late draw, and must endure a period of waiting for his turn to tee up. It is best to dispose of these wearisome periods not in hanging about the tee or in the vicinity of the club-house, but by going out with one of the early couples, watching their methods, and making note of the exact manner in which their best holes are played. If the course is a strange one, the information which the watcher thus derives will be invaluable to him when he comes to play his own round, for he will now be possessed of the most excellent hints as to difficulties which demand special efforts to avoid, and of particular strokes which it is in the highest degree necessary to play well. Not until he has watched the play of others in this manner will the enormous significance of the position of a particular bunker be made clear to him ; he will discover the great danger of being short with certain strokes, and of over-running the green at various holes. By thus watching

other competitors' play he will probably learn more about the nature and peculiarities of the course and the way it is playing on this particular occasion, than if he were doing a round with his own clubs. Therefore, if there is time to be killed, this is most decidedly the way in which to kill it, and I may add that it is the method which I myself adopt on every possible occasion. I know that in championships and tournaments I have reaped great advantage in watching closely the play of my fellow-competitors, their triumphs and their failures, while waiting for my own turn to begin.

CHAPTER XIV

ON FOURSOMES

The four-ball foursome—Its inferiority to the old-fashioned game—The case of the long-handicap man—Confusion on the greens—The man who drives last—The old-fashioned two-ball foursome—Against too many foursomes—Partners and each other—Fitting in their different games—The man to oblige—The policy of the long-handicap partner—How he drove and missed in the good old days—On laying your partner a stymie—A preliminary consideration of the round—Handicapping in foursomes—A too delicate reckoning of strokes given and received—A good foursome and the excitement thereof—A caddie killed and a hole lost—A compliment to a golfer.

I THINK it is to be regretted that the old-fashioned foursome, in which the respective partners play together with the same ball, has so completely lost favour in recent times, and that it has been superseded to a large extent by the four-ball match. To my mind the old foursome provided a much more interesting and enjoyable game than its successor, and tended much more to the cultivation of good qualities in a golfer. It seems to me that the four-ball game is a kind of mongrel mixture. I have to be constantly playing it in exhibition matches, but that is not because I like it. It is played, I presume, because men feel that they would like to have a game of partners and yet are unwilling to sacrifice half the strokes of a round, as they do in the old game, and also because the man who is on his game desires all his power and brilliancy to count, and that they may not be interfered with by the possibly erratic procedure of his partner. But

this is a selfish spirit, and quite opposed to that which should properly animate the men who play in combination. When a golfer is thus anxious for the display of his skill, surely an ordinary single-ball match is the proper thing for him. The four-ball match, I admit, has much to recommend it when the partners are equally matched, when both are really good players—more likely to do a hole in bogey than not—and when the course is clear and there is no prospect of their protracted game interfering with other players who may be coming up behind. When a short-handicap man is paired with a long one, the place of the latter in a foursome of the new kind is to my thinking not worth having. Is it calculated to improve his golf, or to afford him satisfaction of any kind whatever, if he plays his ball round in what is for him very good form, and yet only contributes the halving of a single hole as his share of the victory of the combination? Very likely after such a game he will feel that he must fall back once more on that old excuse of the golfer for a disappointing day, that at all events he has had the fresh air and the exercise. The tasting of the pure atmosphere and the working of limb and muscle are splendid things, enough to justify any day and any game, but no golfer is heard to put them in the forefront of the advantages he has derived from his day's participation in the game unless the golf he has played has been miserably disappointing. This new foursome is also a selfish game, because it is generally played with too little regard for the convenience and feelings of other golfers on the links. It is very slow, and couples coming up behind, who do not always care to ask to be allowed to go through, are often irritated beyond measure as they wait while four balls are played through the green in front of them, and eight putts are taken on the putting green. The constant waiting puts them off their game and spoils their day.

Another objection that I urge against this kind of game is, that even when there is nobody pressing behind and there is no particular reason for hurry, there is a natural tendency on the part of each player to make haste so that he shall not delay the other three. This is the case all the way through the green, and particularly when the hole is reached and the putters are taken out. Then everybody's ball seems to be in the way of the others, there is continual lifting and replacing, more hurrying, and then, to make matters worse, there is a doubt as to what a man should do in order to help his side—whether he should hole out in one or two, or whether there is any use in holing out at all. Consequently his mind is in a confused state of reckoning and doubt when he makes his putt, and poor putt it is likely to be in such circumstances. Frequently, when a blind hole is being played, it needs a long time for examination to decide which ball is which after the drive, unless each has been carefully marked to distinguish it from the others. As a final charge against this kind of golf, I would say that even when the partners are equally matched and both good players, there is still a tendency for their individual play to be spoiled, inasmuch as there is the feeling constantly present in the mind of each, that even if he does happen to do a bad hole it will not matter very much after all, as the other man is sure to come to the rescue. When it happens that just the same thought enters the mind of that other man, a lost hole is likely to be the result. Surely this is not the sort of game to improve the golfer's play.

The four-ball foursome is so very like two single matches mixed up that there is little special advice to offer concerning the playing of it. One of the few special points to be observed by the player who is taking part in such a match is that, without being unduly

selfish and grasping, he should as frequently as possible avoid being the last man of the four to make his drive from the tee. The man who drives last is at a very obvious disadvantage. In the first place, if he has seen the other three make really good drives, he is too much tempted to try to beat them all, and the usual result of such temptation is a bad stroke. On the other hand, if he has seen two or three fozzles, it is quite possible that he will follow the bad example that has been set him. Thus, whatever has happened before, the last man has no real encouragement offered to him. In addition to these objections, when three men have driven from the tee they are somewhat impatient to be moving on and playing their second shots, and in this mood they have little care for what happens to the last drive. They have already had quite enough of driving. The fourth man is quite conscious of this impatience on their part, even though it may not be openly expressed by the smallest sign. So he is in a hurry to oblige, and his effort is then disappointing. I seldom hit my best ball when I am driving fourth in a four-ball foursome. Of course somebody must drive last, but not necessarily the same man every time. All that I wish to suggest is, that a player should not be too self-sacrificing, and should not, with too much modesty about his own abilities on the tee, always volunteer to drive after his partner.

The old-fashioned or two-ball foursome makes a really fine and enjoyable game. It brings golfers together on even more intimate and friendly relations than usual. Partners in a foursome see very deep down into the human nature of each other. They are very conscious indeed of each other's faults and weaknesses. They are enormously dependent upon each other. At the same time I do not think that even this kind of foursome is the best thing in the world for the improvement of a

man's game, and I advise the young player to resist the temptation to take part in too many foursomes, to the neglect of ordinary match play in singles. For one thing, the partners, of course, only get half as much golf as they would if they were playing a round in a single match; and for another, they are too constantly anxious to play their best game. The sense of responsibility is frequently a little too much for their nerves, and you often see a man, a most dogged and persistent player in an ordinary match, who is a consistent failure in foursomes, and who in this style of game ought to be rated at six strokes higher handicap than his allowance for ordinary purposes. One feels in a foursome that one must be so very careful, and take so much extra pains; and when that feeling is uppermost in the mind while the stroke is being made, the result is often disastrous.

It is unwise to interfere unduly with a partner's system of play while a match is in progress. He may be missing his drive because his stance is wrong or his swing is faulty, but the state of affairs would probably be worse than ever if an attempt were made to put him right while the game is going on. The hint will be more useful when the match is over. And if he has a particular fancy for playing his brassy, when experience tells you that an iron club should be taken, it will not generally pay to make the suggestion at the time. The man naturally takes the club with which he has most confidence and with which he believes he can make the shot that is wanted. It is fatal to interfere with confidence of this kind, and to substitute for it the hesitation and doubt which inevitably take possession of the man when he takes in his hands a club with which he rarely does well, and which, whatever you may tell him, he is convinced is utterly unfit for the purposes of the situation. Let each man play the various strokes that have to be made in a foursome in his own way without interference,

for nothing but confusion and a lost match can follow upon the enforcement upon each other of individual ideas and methods.

This, of course, is not saying that each man should not play his game so that it may fit as well as possible into that of his partner. He may play with the club he particularly fancies, and play it in his own way, but there should be some sort of a general understanding about what he is going to do and the exact effect which his performance is likely to have upon the way the hole is played if everything happens according to programme. This makes it very desirable that the partners in a four-some match to which any importance is attached, should have more than a passing knowledge of each other's play, and of individual weaknesses and excellences. One partner may be particularly good at making a fairly full iron shot, but shaky indeed when it comes to a little pitch with the mashie over the bunker that guards the green. It is clear, on reflection, that the chief part in this playing up to each other's game should be taken by the man who has the longer handicap, and is therefore the weaker all-round player. The scratch man, being a wise and experienced golfer, will naturally place his nervous 18-handicap friend in as few difficulties as he can, and will constantly exert himself to leave him a comparatively simple shot which he may be depended upon with some certainty to accomplish in a workman-like fashion. But the weaker player must remember that it is his business to be the most careful and considerate in matters of this kind, for in an emergency it is generally the stronger who must be depended upon to win the hole or pull the match out of the fire. Let him, therefore, impose upon himself a considerable measure of self-sacrifice, playing up to his partner for all he is worth, contented in the knowledge that he is doing the proper thing, and that, though he is sinking his own individuality

and doing much of what can only be described as donkey work, he is being considerably honoured by being invited to play in such superior company. It is not always the place of the weaker partner to take risks; that is the privilege of the stronger. There may be a particular carry on the course which the young player is always doubtful about, but which when playing alone he constantly makes an attempt to accomplish, and very properly so. But if his effort is as often as not a failure—with the result that he is badly bunkered and the hole is lost—it would be foolish for him to attempt the carry when he is playing in a foursome with a far better man than himself as his partner. He must depart from his usual custom, and play short for safety. It will be a great relief to his partner. Not lately, but in the early years of my experience, I have seen this principle carried to a curious excess. When there was a difficult carry from the tee, and an inferior player and short driver had the turn to make the stroke, I have seen his partner instruct him to miss the ball altogether—not tap it off the tee, but miss it. Thus the other man, presumably a good driver, had the ball left teed for him. These men reckoned between them that on an average it would prove of more advantage to be well over the far hazard in two strokes, than to take the risk of being short with the tee shot and possibly not getting over with the second or even the third. However, there is no doubt that performances of this kind were a violation of the spirit of golf. It is the game to hit the ball, and it is unsportsmanlike to try to miss it. Nowadays the golfing world quite realises that this is the case.

In the same way, in playing through the green and in putting, it must be the constant object of the junior to play the safety game and to feed his skilful partner with as many as possible of those strokes at which he is best. Do not let him try for a desperately long

second, emulating the example which his partner set him on the tee, in the hope that he may land the ball on the green. He is not expected to do anything of the kind. If he should happen to be successful, his partner would know that it was not his usual custom, that he had played beyond himself, and that therefore there was something of the fluke in the stroke after all. He would be much more likely to fail and fizzle, and then what a miserable golfer would he be! His obvious duty is to play a simple, easy stroke which will be practically certain of placing the ball in such a position that his partner will have no difficulty in getting on the green with his third. And on the putting green, when anything over ten feet distance intervenes between the ball and the hole, while always giving the latter a chance, he should remember that his first duty is to lay the ball dead. If he holes out, well and good, but his partner insists first of all that the ball should be laid dead. At this crisis, also, he should be particularly careful that he never commits the unpardonable sin of laying himself, or rather his partner, a stymie. Of all the stymies in the world, that which has been laid you by your own partner in a foursome is the most exasperating.

Of course, for the proper blending of each partner's game with that of the other, it is advisable, or rather necessary, that before the first stroke in the match is taken there should be some kind of general understanding about the policy that is to be pursued. First consideration is given to the turn in which the tee shots are to be taken, and the drives are so arranged that the better player takes them at a majority of the tees where good drives are most wanted. But it seems to me that very often an arrangement of this sort is arrived at without sufficient consideration. For example, it frequently happens that a long-handicap man is a very good driver indeed, better in fact than the man who is

his partner and has a handicap of many strokes less. And in the same way it commonly occurs that a short-handicap man may be decidedly weak with his short approaches. On the average of the play from the tee to the hole the stronger player may be fully so much better than the other as the difference in their handicaps suggests, but it by no means follows that in particular features of the game there is the same difference. Therefore the wise partners will adapt themselves to each other, so that they will get all the good out of themselves and leave untouched that which is bad. And when this compact is completed and honourably adhered to, there are at hand the makings of a victory.

When four players have decided among themselves to play a foursome, and there are wide differences in their respective handicaps, there is often considerable difficulty in arranging the best partnerships. It is good to be guided by mutual preferences, for preference means confidence, and that is everything in foursome play. But at the same time it is always advisable to sort out the players in such a manner that there is as little as possible of giving and receiving strokes. For example, where there is a scratch man, two 9's (or a 6 and a 10), and an 18, the best and most enjoyable match is always likely to result from a combination of the scratch man with the 18 against the two players of medium handicaps, although the scratch man, if a selfish player, may not be disposed to saddle himself with the unreliable person at the other end of the scale. It is a point to be borne in mind that the 18 man, if, despite his handicap, he is a real and conscientious golfer, is more likely to play above his handicap than the scratch man. It is much easier for an 18-handicap player to perform like a 12 than it is for a scratch man to play like a plus 3. In my opinion the arranging of strokes to be given and received in foursome play is far too delicate and com-

plicated. In ordinary single-match play handicapping does not always work out very well, and it is often made to look foolish in a foursome. Far better is it than adding up and dividing by clumsy fractions, and then finding that one party gets five strokes or eight, that the players should take a broad view of their respective merits, and then decide that they will either play on level terms or that a third or a half shall be given and received. The best foursome of all is one played on level terms, and an effort should always be made, and even a point strained here and there, to effect such partnerships as will make this arrangement practicable.

A really good foursome, when the partners play harmoniously and the holes are well fought out, is a splendid change from the ordinary form of golf. The interest and excitement of each member of the party often seems to affect the others, and to lead up to an intense mutual keenness which is often superior even to that experienced in single play. There is a wholesome satisfaction in the community of interests. The winning of a hole is coveted as it was never coveted before. Have you heard what should be a classical story about the foursome? The match was all square on the sixteenth green, and one excited Scot stood by while his partner made a drive upon which the fortunes of a hard-fought game might rest. The caddies had been sent forward. The tee shot was pulled, and the ball went twisting round in the direction of the driver's boy. It struck him, and he fell flat upon the ground. The driving partner dropped his club, and, with his face turned pale, muttered hoarsely to his friend, "Tonalt, I've kilt the caddie!" But Donald's mind was fixed upon other matters than the mere question of life and death, and with many excited gestures and a shriek of despair he exclaimed, "Then, tamn it all, we've lost the hole," as under a rule of the game they had.

At the end of this chapter I will make the simple remark, that you can pay a golfer no higher compliment than to say that he is a good foursome player, for such a one must not only be a good golfer and a steady one, but a man of the best and most companionable temperament. You must always feel that you could not play in the company of such a man too often, either with him or against him.

CHAPTER XV

GOLF FOR LADIES

As to its being a ladies' game—English ladies are improving—Where they fail, and why—Good pupils—The same game as the man's—No short swings for ladies—Clubs of too light weight—Their disadvantages—A common fault with the sex—Bad backward swings—The lady who will find out for herself—Foundations of a bad style—The way to success.

THERE was a time, and that not so very long ago, when it used frequently to be said that golf was "not a game for ladies," and they were not encouraged to play it. But that time has gone, and the remarkable advance which has been made in ladies' golf during the last few years, not only in the number who play but the quality of the game that they exhibit, has been one of the most remarkable features of the progress of the pastime. The lady champions of recent years have shown quite remarkable form, and such a player as Miss Cecil Leitch, for instance, has very little to learn from anyone, and plays her shots with remarkable exactness and good style. It has been my privilege to teach the first principles of the game to many ladies, and I am bound to say that for the most part I have found them excellent pupils, almost as good as they could be. They seem to have a very good understanding of the hints you give them, and to retain the points of the lesson in their memories. They are painstaking; and if she begins to play early enough in her life, adopts sensible methods, and is possessed of an average amount

of athleticism, I can see no reason why any lady should not become a very fair golfer. Many somewhat spoil their prospects by concluding too hastily that they must play an altogether different game from that of their men friends, that they must have special clubs, special methods, and so forth. This is not the case. No doubt it is well for ladies to admit at once that they cannot drive as far as the men. But otherwise the man's game and the lady's game are the same in principle and in practice. As for the manner in which to play, I have not a single special piece of instruction to offer, and can only refer the lady beginner to the previous pages, in which I have set forth as well as I am able the precise method in which each of the many strokes in golf should be played. I have merely to insist that they shall not deviate from these methods in one or two special matters in which they are advised or inclined to do.

Ladies are frequently advised that they ought never to take a full swing. Of course in the foregoing pages I have frequently insisted that a golfer should avoid the absolutely full swing with all iron clubs, believing that he gets for the most part at least as good results with a good three-quarter swing. But those people who warn the ladies against the full swing, not only with their irons but with their wooden clubs also, advise the half swing because they say it is better for them for physical reasons, and that their results will be practically as good as if they had taken the three-quarter or the full. Now I am convinced that this is altogether wrong, and, without encouraging any of my lady readers to the development of a big swing and a slashing style, I do say that they will do well for themselves and for their golf if they will train themselves to the making of at least a full three-quarter. I believe that the half swing entails a severer strain upon the body when made under these circumstances than the full three-quarter, and that the

body does altogether more work than is good for it, while the delusion is entertained by those who recommend the short swing that the opposite is the case. In this half swing the body seems to get too much in front of the club and to labour heavily, while in the three-quarter the arms do most of the work, as they ought to do, and the body comes in at the proper time for the remainder. Though in previous chapters I have strongly advised golfers to play a half shot with one club in preference to a full shot with one less powerful, I only do so obviously when the distance is fixed and the half shot will reach it. In playing from the tee it is an altogether different matter. In this case the distance is not fixed. The object is usually to drive as far as possible, so no half shots are wanted here.

As a general rule, ladies make use of clubs that are far too light for them. Frequently they do so by advice, and then their own instinct suggests to them that they should employ weapons less weighty than those of their male relations. This would be very sensible and proper if the clubs which men make use of were the heaviest that they could swing with effect. But a man only uses a club of a certain weight because experience has proved that it is the best and most effectual for its purpose, and usually he has a very great reserve of strength which could be employed with heavier clubs if necessary. There is no reason at all why ladies should not use clubs of good average weight instead of featherweights. By so doing they would spare themselves a great amount of exertion, and they would certainly get better results, for it is always much more difficult to get good results with a light club than with one of medium weight. With the featherweight the swing is very liable to get out of gear. It is cut short, and is apt to wander out of its proper direction. There is, in fact, no such control over the club as there is when one can feel the weight of

the head at the end of the shaft. A lady may require clubs a trifle shorter in the shaft, but this is the only difference which need exist, and it is not of itself sufficient to make any perceptible difference in the weight.

So far as I have discovered, ladies have no special faults or weaknesses of their own, as distinct from other players, but I have found them more than usually addicted to inaccuracy in the backward swing, causing the toe of the club to be pointing upwards instead of downwards at the turning-point. This is the result of wrong action and loss of control over the wrists, and a study of my remarks on driving, where this matter is specially dealt with, should do much to obviate it. It is possible, however, that the lady's inferior strength of wrist, as compared with a man's, may have much to do with the fault; but even in that case it only needs caution and care to bring about a cure. I should say that fully three ladies out of every five whose play I have watched make this mistake, and it is a fault which has very serious consequences. I should advise all of them to make a periodical examination of the position of the club head at the top of the swing, as I indicated when discussing the drive, and if they find the toe is upwards they must make up their minds to get rid of this bad habit at any cost. If it has already become a part of the player's system, it will not be abolished without considerable difficulty. To begin with, she should try swinging back more slowly, as a too rapid backward swing has often much to do with it.

Finally, I would suggest that any lady who aspires to be a really good golfer should take numerous lessons from those players superior to herself who are qualified to give them. I have already said that I have found ladies exceedingly good pupils, and when they set about learning the game in the right way, they often make really astonishing progress. But it must be confessed that in

many cases they do not treat the difficulties of the game with sufficient seriousness, and are inclined to think that they can get on best in their own way and by the adoption of their own methods. When once a lady has been given a couple of lessons in the swing for the drive, she often insists on finding out the rest for herself, and then a bad result is inevitable. All the practice and patience in the world will not make a good lady golfer if she does not learn the game in the right way. The simple fact is that, when a man sets about the game he admits its difficulties from the beginning, and goes about surmounting them in the right manner if he is really ambitious and covetous of a short handicap. But it often seems that ladies will not admit these difficulties, and persist in their attempt to make golfers of themselves unaided. Perhaps that is one reason why ladies do not always continue with the game with that increasing eagerness and enthusiasm which is an almost invariable characteristic of the man golfer. Learn properly, and practise much ; and do the rest like a man, and not as if there were a special woman's way. That is my advice to the lady aspirant on the links.

CHAPTER XVI

THE CONSTRUCTION OF COURSES

Necessity for thought and ingenuity—The long-handicap man's course—The scratch player's—How good courses are made—The necessary land—A long nine-hole course better than a short eighteen—The preliminary survey—A patient study of possibilities—Stakes at the holes—Removal of natural disadvantages—"Penny wise and pound foolish"—The selection of teeing-grounds—A few trial drives—The arrangement of long and short holes—The best two-shot and three-shot holes—Bunkers and where to place them—The class of player to cater for—The shots to be punished—Bunkers down the sides—The best putting-greens—Two tees to each hole—Seaside courses.

MANY as are the golf courses with which the coast, the country, and the suburbs of the towns and cities of Great Britain are studded, they will no doubt be still more numerous as time goes on. Without a doubt, generally speaking, those courses are the best which have been designed by good players, because none know better than they what makes the best golf. A man whose handicap is many strokes removed from scratch, but who has played golf for many years, and thinks with good reason that he knows a fine course when he sees one, would nevertheless, in designing a new one, be led unconsciously to make holes which would be more or less suited to his own style of play. He might, indeed, in a most heroic spirit, place a bunker at a point which he knew would be more than usually dangerous for him, and he would feel a better and a braver man for this act ; but a hundred of its kind would not prevent the course

from being the ideal of the long-handicap man and not the ideal of the fine player. If plans were prepared for a new links over a particular piece of land by a 12-handicap man and a scratch player, it is highly probable that in the most material matters they would differ greatly, and it is fairly certain that a committee of the oldest and most experienced golfers would unanimously pick out the scratch player's plans from all the others as being the best and soundest, and that without knowing who had prepared them. Time and the aggregate of pleasure given to golfers of all degrees would justify the selection.

Therefore, when a new club is established and a new course is to be laid out, I suggest that it is the wiser and the better plan to take time over it and to secure the best advice. A good course is not made in a day or a week. Perhaps the cleverest and most ingenious constructor could not in a whole year make one which was in all respects the best that the land could give. Almost every time that the course was played over during the first hundred rounds, a new thought for its improvement in some small detail would occur. The moving of a tee twenty yards to the right, the addition of a couple of yards to the end of one of the bunkers, the placing of a shallow pot bunker some eight or ten yards across at some particular point—all these and many other matters of equal significance will constantly suggest themselves. My experience tells me that the perfection of a good course is slowly attained. I hope that the few hints that I offer in this chapter may be of service to old clubs with improvable courses and new ones with none as yet, and to those fortunate individuals who contemplate laying out a course in their private grounds for the use of themselves and their friends.

The question of the amount of land that shall be called into service for the fulfilment of a scheme for a new course

is one that is often outside the control of those who project it. They have to cut according to their cloth. I need only say here, therefore, that in a general way some thirty or forty acres of land are necessary to make such a nine-hole course as shall possess a satisfactory amount of variety, and not less than eighty acres for a full-sized eighteen-hole course, this as a matter of fact being the acreage of the South Herts Club's course at Totteridge, with which I am associated. By careful economy of space and the exercise of unlimited ingenuity, courses might be made from a trifle less land, but they are better when they are made from more. Two or three hundred acres are sometimes utilised for a good course. Where land is very scarce, and there is no possibility of obtaining more of it, I earnestly advise private owners and committees to content themselves with a nine-hole course which will have plenty of length and good sporting quality about it, rather than sacrifice the good golf that is thus within their reach in a desire to possess a regulation eighteen-hole links that could only give complete satisfaction to ladies and children. Too many courses, with scarcely a brassy shot upon them, have been ruined by this greed for holes.

When the land has been taken for the purpose, a very thorough and careful survey should be made of all its features. This is not to be done in one morning. The land, no doubt, is very rough, and at the first glance it looks ill-adapted to the golfer's purpose. Many times I have had the task of making a course from materials which at first seemed so unpromising as to be hopeless. There should be no hurry at this time. Let those who are designing the links walk slowly and meditatively over nearly every square yard of the land at least two or three times before coming to any decision as to where to place a single tee, bunker, or hole. An open mind is the best to begin with. After one or two of these preliminary sur-

veys, some general idea of the possible formation of the links will begin to shape itself in the mind, and this having been done, it will be practically impossible for an intelligent person to make additional journeys over the land without being struck with an idea for a great improvement at one or other of the holes which he has fashioned in his mind. If it is possible, take two or three weeks over this slow process of creation of the links. They may be altered afterwards to some extent, but for good or ill their main features will probably remain as at the beginning, and may endure for ages. Having secured to the mind this general and somewhat vague idea of the plan of the links, it is a good thing to plant a stake at each spot where it is proposed to make a hole; and when the land is all staked out in this manner, there is, as it were, a solid foundation upon which to build up the links. The location of the stakes can be inspected from a distance and from different points of view, and it will constantly happen on these occasions that for the improvement of one or other of the holes its removal to a different place will be suggested. Continue your walks, examining the stakes from north, south, east, and west, and moving them here and there until you begin to feel a trifle weary of the business, and confident that you have planned the best possible holes out of the country that you have to deal with. Then you may proceed with perhaps the more interesting but certainly the harder part of your task.

It is useless to think about fashioning the course from the plan which will now have been formed, until those natural disadvantages of the land, which cannot be allowed to remain, have been removed. Gorse and rocks may have to be cleared, and it is essential that at this stage an effort should be made to rid the course of rabbits and other undesirable vermin if any should infest it. Rabbits help to keep the grass nice and short; but they

make too many holes in the course, and there is no alternative but to regard them as the enemies of golf, and to get rid of them all accordingly. The quickest and surest way of doing so is to search for every hole, apply the ferrets, stop up the holes afterwards, and keep a watch for any that return. If only one or two are left here and there, they will play much havoc with the course in future. From this point the way in which the work is proceeded with will naturally depend to a large extent on the length of the schemers' purse, and on their optimism or otherwise as to their future prospects; but I am sure that it is best to employ as many men as can be afforded at the outset, and so grapple with the execution of the plans in a thorough and determined manner. In the making of a golf course it is very easy to be "penny wise and pound foolish."

The situation of the greens having been decided upon, the question as to the length of the holes, as to which some general impression will already have been formed, comes up for decision. A proposed teeing-ground should be selected for each hole, the lengths of the holes then examined and compared, and the tees moved nearer or farther back as seems desirable for the improvement of individual holes or the increase of variety. If at this stage there is any chance of finding a ball afterwards, it is a good thing to drive a few from each tee and play them with the brassy, cleek, irons, or mashie up to the green. If you drive half a dozen from each tee and play them through the green to the place where the holes will be, there will surely be one or two that have turned out excellently if you are a player of any skill whatever, and a study of the strokes which have been applied to these one or two, the point of pitching, and the final lie, will reveal the entire character of the hole you are making, and tell you plainly how it must be bunkered. In a nine-hole course I think there should be seven medium or long

holes, and two short ones to break the monotony and test the golfer at all points. The situation of these short holes in the round will naturally be decided to a large extent by the land and other circumstances, but when the power of selection is left to the designer, I incline to the belief that Nos. 3 and 7 are the best. I like a short hole to come early in the round, as at No. 3, because then a golfer who has made a bad start is given a chance of recovering before he is hopelessly out of it all. He has a better prospect of making such a recovery (or thinks he has, which is much the same thing) at a short hole than at a long one, and, being put in a good temper again, he will probably go on very well for the next two or three, when he will be favoured with another short one. The case of the player who has discovered at the beginning of a round that he is off his drive and brassy, and that six or seven holes have to be played before a little one is reached, is certainly not pleasant. I call a good short hole one that can be reached by good play at any time with an iron club, because it fails to be a short hole when it is necessary to take wood upon the tee in order to get to the green. In an eighteen-hole course you might have three or four short holes—I think three are sufficient—and it would be well to vary their length so as to test the capacity of the golfer with different clubs, and to bring out all his qualities of resource. For a fourth hole on the short side plenty of sporting chance would constantly be afforded by one of 220 yards length. This could not be called a short hole, because under ordinary circumstances and on most days it would often be too far for even a good driver to reach from the tee, but he would sometimes be tempted to nerve himself to a superior effort, and an occasional strain of this kind is advantageous in the long run. Besides, he would frequently be successful, and on such occasions he would experience more pleasure and satisfaction from this

particular tee shot than from any other of the whole round.

The remainder of the course should be made up of a variety of two-shot and three-shot holes. The lengths should be varied as much as possible, and with limits of 370 yards and, say, 570 to work between, it should surely not be so difficult as it appears to have been in so many cases of inland links to get fourteen or fifteen quite different holes. Those of from 230 to 330 yards, with which so many courses abound, are not good holes in my opinion, because they give an almost equal chance to the man who has driven well and the man who has driven badly. Take a common sort of hole, 300 yards in length. A player misses his drive, and his ball travels for, say, only 100 or 120 yards. He may still reach the green with his second, and should be able to do so. Now the man who drove well at this hole would need to make a second stroke to reach the green, and would thus gain little from his better play. This is unfair, and what is unfair is bad. The good two-shot hole is one of the nicest and best holes on a course when it is really good. Its length is about 390 to 410 yards. Thus it will be perceived that a first-class drive from the tee must be followed up by a fine second, as straight as it is long, if the green is to be reached. The good player who has done all that he ought is thus rewarded by the clear gain of a stroke and the capture of a hole in 4, whilst the man who is a trifle weak with either his drive or his second, or has faltered to the slightest extent at either stroke, has for a certainty to use his mashie before he can call for the putter. When a two-shot hole is to be adjusted to this perfection, there is plainly not much margin for the variation of its length ; but it is not necessary, nor is it even desirable, to demand continually such unerring skill from the golfer. My idea of a good three-shot hole is one of from 540 to 570 yards, three fine shots

being wanted. For holes of much greater length than this I have no fancy. Perhaps no serious objection can be laid against an occasional hole of 580 yards length, but what is really gained by such? Certainly the true skill of the golfer is not being more severely tested. When we come to such monstrosities as holes of 610 yards in length, we descend to slogging pure and simple. So I repeat that the best hole for golfing is that good two-shotter which takes the ball from the tee to the green in two well-played strokes without any actual pressing. As for total length, it should be borne in mind that a course over 6200 yards long is considered a long one.

In making the plan of the course, a point of interest and importance to decide upon is the direction in which the holes shall be played. Some golfers prefer that the first and succeeding holes shall lie to the right of the starting-point, while others like best to go out on the left-hand side, that is, to play round the course in the same direction as that pursued by the hands of a clock. It is largely a matter of fancy, but personally my choice is for going out to the left, because I think in this case the holes are generally more difficult, and the boundary usually being near to the left, constant precautions must be taken against pulling. Another matter particularly to be remembered is that the first tee and the last green should be close together, and neither of them more distant from the club-house than is necessary. A wide separation of these points always seems to be contrary to the proper order of things.

And now we come to the perplexing problem of bunkers and where to place them, and in this connection I would remark that it would be well not to regard the lengths of the holes, as so far arranged, as final and irrevocable, and not to establish permanent teeing grounds accordingly, for it must necessarily happen, as the bunkers come to be formed on the course, and more

trial rounds are played, that one's ideas will undergo considerable change, and it is easier to lengthen a hole at this stage of the proceedings, by simply placing the tee farther back, than it will be afterwards.

It has been a great question with some committees of newly-established clubs or of older ones in search of new courses, as to whether, in laying out their greens and settling upon the location of all their nice new bunkers, they should keep more particularly in mind the qualities of the scratch player or the trials and troubles of the 12 to 18 handicap men. On the one hand, the scratch player is the experienced golfer, the man who plays the true game as it should be played, and who finds no real enjoyment in so-called golf wherein he is never called upon to do more than tap the ball over an obstacle ninety or a hundred yards in front. Such links never put up a fight against him, and he finishes his round with something as near to the sense of weariness as it is possible for the golfer ever to experience. But these scratch players, in common with the men with all handicaps up to 5 or 6, are in a very heavy and hopeless minority in most clubs to-day. The bulk of the membership is made up of players of from 6 to 24, with a large proportion between 12 and 18. These men say, or at all events think, that as they run the club they have a right to be considered, and in their hearts the committee believe that they are justified. Players with long handicaps—some of whom have not even a desire to reduce them to any considerable extent, deriving the utmost pleasure in playing the game in their own way—can find no fun in being always and inevitably in the same bunkers, and regard driving from a tee, when they are either obliged to play short deliberately with an iron or be bunkered for a certainty with their driver, as the most dismal occupation with which a Saturday or Sunday

sportsman could ever be afflicted. Therefore they cry loudly for shorter carries. They say the others are not fair, and from their particular point of view the remark is possibly justified. Even the young golfer who is determined to be a scratch man some day, though he is eighteen strokes from that height of excellence as yet, becomes rather tired in the long run of finding constant punishment waiting upon his careful attempts to drive his longest ball, and thinks the committee should be reminded that there are others in the world besides the possible and probable champions. Amidst these conflicting desires, committees and course designers appear frequently to have attempted a compromise with no particular satisfaction to anybody. It is impossible to lay out a course to suit all the different players in a club, and my own most decided opinion is that the bunkers and other hazards should always be placed to test the game of the scratch player, and not that of the handicap man. A course that is laid out for the latter very often inflicts severe punishment on the scratch player, and it is surely hard that the man who has spent many years in the most patient and painstaking practice should be deliberately treated in this manner when the comparative novice is allowed to go scot free. Moreover, when a bunker is so placed that a long carry is needed from the tee, the handicap man will find his game much improved by playing on the course. At first he finds he cannot carry the hazard, and for a little while contents himself with playing short. But he soon tires of this timidity, takes more pains with his strokes, braces himself up to bigger efforts, and at last the day comes when his ball goes sailing over the bunker. Afterwards the performance is repeated quite easily, and the views of one man as to the unfairness of that particular carry undergo a radical change. It is better for the beginner

that he should have a hard course to play over than an easy one, and, much as he may grumble at the beginning, he will in the end be thankful to those who imposed a severe experience upon him in his early days as a golfer.

Therefore, if it is decided that there must be a bunker in the centre of the course in the line of the drive, I suggest that it should be placed at a distance of about 140 to 155 yards from the tee. The second bunker, if there is to be another stretching across the course with a view to imposing difficulties on second shots or guarding the green, should be rather less than this distance from the first, so that the man who has topped his drive and, is short of the first hazard should still have a chance of clearing the next one with his second shot. Recovery ought never to be impossible. But really I am no believer at all in bunkers placed across the course. Certainly let there be one in front of the tee to catch the bad drive, and another to guard the green; but, generally speaking, the merely short ball carries its own punishment with it in the distance that has been lost and has to be made good again. The straight driver is not the man to be punished. It is the player who slices and pulls and has evidently little command over his club and the ball, and who has taken no pains to master the intricate technique of the drive, for whose careless shots traps should be laid. As often as not the bunker in the centre of the course lets off the ball with a bad slice or pull on it. So I say that bunkers should be placed down both sides of the course, and they may be as numerous and as difficult as the controlling authority likes to make them. But hazards of any description should be amongst the last features to be added to a newly-made golf course. Not until it has been played over many times under different conditions, and particularly in different winds, can

anyone properly determine which is the true place for a hazard to be made. At the beginning it may have been placed elsewhere in a hurry, and it may have seemed on a few trials to answer its purpose admirably, but another day under different conditions it may be made clear that it is in the very place where it will catch a thoroughly good shot and allow only a bad one to escape. I would not have insisted so much on this need for deliberation and patience, if it did not so often happen that, as the result of placing the hazards on a new course in too much haste, they are found afterwards to be altogether wrong and have to be moved, with the waste of much time and money. I might just add that I do not think courses generally are bunkered enough to punish pulled shots, and also that I think dog-leg holes should be made oftener than they are.

There is little to the point that I can say about the making of the putting-greens, as so much depends upon the natural conditions and opportunities. Sometimes there is nothing to do but to cut the grass short and pass the roller over it a few times and the green is made, and a first-class green too. At other times there is need for much digging, and the turf with which the green is to be relaid may have to be carried to the spot from a considerable distance. Particularly when so much trouble is being taken over the laying of the greens, do I beg the makers of courses to see that they are not made dead level and as much like a billiard-table as possible, which often seems to be the chief desire. To say that a putting green is like a billiard-table is one of the worst compliments that you can pay to it. By all means let it be true in the sense of being smooth and even, and presenting no lumps or inequalities of surface that are not plainly visible to the eye, and the effect of which cannot be accurately gauged by the golfer who has taught himself how to make allowances. But on far too many

greens the man with the putter has nothing to do but gauge the strength of his stroke and aim dead straight at the hole. He derives infinitely less satisfaction from getting down a fifteen-yards putt of this sort than does the man who has holed out at ten feet, and has estimated the rise and fall and the sideways slope of an intervening hillock to begin with and a winding valley to follow, his ball first of all running far away to the right, then trickling across to the left, and finally wheeling round again and rolling into the hole. Only when there is so much calculation to be done and it is so precisely accomplished does the golfer practise the real art of putting, and taste the delights of this delicate part of the game. The other is dull and insipid in comparison. There is the less excuse for making the flat and level greens, inasmuch as even the beginners can appreciate the sporting quality of the others and enjoy practice upon them from the first day of their play. Let there be plenty of undulations, and then with the changing positions of the hole a player can practically never come to any particular green upon which he may have putted hundreds of times without having a problem set him entirely different from any that he has had to work out before. Greens, of course, are of all sizes, from fifteen to fifty yards square, and I would remark that large size is a fault in them, inasmuch as the bigger they are the less is the skill required in the approach shot.

It is perhaps unnecessary for me to point out as a final word, that when tees have to be specially prepared and turfed, it is a decided improvement to a course to have two at different points for each hole, one nearer and more to one side than the other. Not only do these alternative tees enable each of them to be given a periodical rest for recovery from wear and tear, but they afford an interesting variation of the play, make it possible to impose a more severe test than usual upon the players

when it is felt desirable to do so, as on competition days, and also in some measure to counteract the effects of winds. Of course when tees have not to be specially made there is endless variety open.

It is obvious that the greater part of the foregoing remarks applies chiefly to the construction of inland courses. Seaside links laid over the dunes are made by Nature herself, and generally as regards their chief features they must be taken or left as the golfer decides. A new hazard may be thrown up here and there, but usually the part of the constructor of a seaside course is to make proper use of those that are there ready made for him, and which are frequently better than any that could be designed by man.

CHAPTER XVII

THE BEST BRITISH COURSES

Many first-class links—The best of all—Sandwich—Merits of the Royal St. George's course—Punishments for faults and rewards for skill—Prestwick an excellent course—The third and the ninth holes—The finest hole of all—Hoylake—Its qualities and faults—St. Andrews—Badly-placed bunkers—The finest one-shot hole—An unfair hole—The points of Muirfield—Deal—Prince's, Sandwich—Troon—North Berwick—Other Scottish courses—Links in Ireland—Portmarnock—Dollymount—Portrush—Lahinch—Newcastle—Welsh courses—On the south and south-west coasts—Westward Ho!—Courses in Cornwall—Rye—Brancaster—Hunstanton—St. Annes—Formby—Wallasey—London courses.

OF all the courses that have any pretensions to being considered first class, or even good second class, I can call to mind very few over which I have not played at some time. Recent championships and big matches have resulted in such wonderful scores, that some golfers are inclined to ask despairingly whether we have any really first-class course at all; and links which in the past have been considered perfect are spoken of contemptuously as fit only for men who want their golf made easy. If they attach any importance to my opinion, then let them be assured that we still have many links which come near to being perfect, and that, notwithstanding the great change in golf that the rubber-cored ball has made, there is no reason to complain about them or agitate for great alterations.

I am constantly asked, when the discussions to which I have referred are taking place, which in my opinion is

the best course in the world. Many considerations enter into such a reckoning ; but, after making it carefully, and with full knowledge of the fact that my answer is at variance with many of the best authorities on the game, I say Sandwich. That was my opinion in 1905, when I first wrote this book, and it is my opinion still, despite the very many new and fine courses that have been made, the changes that have been effected at Sandwich, and the fact that this course has been very severely criticised in modern times. Then let me tell you why I consider the course of the Royal St. George's Club to be the best that is to be found anywhere. There is, in the first place, not a single tee shot in the round where good play must not be shown by the golfer if he wants to achieve success. There is scarcely a hole at which a player who only half hits his ball from the tee does not find himself in serious difficulties, demanding an unusually brilliant recovery and specially good play until he has holed out, if he is to have any chance of getting on level terms with his opponent again, assuming that the latter is playing the proper game. The bunkers are so placed that a good shot has to be made every time to carry them. On the other hand, you are always satisfied that virtue is properly rewarded at Sandwich, and that if your tee shot is hit truly and well you are certain to be nicely situated for your second. Elementary considerations as these may appear to be, there are many courses having the reputation of being first-class where this reward is not always so sure as it is at Sandwich. The greens on that course are in all cases well protected, and they abound in character and variety. Some critics say that the carries over the first bunkers from the tees are too long ; but I do not agree with them. Without being a particularly long driver, anybody who hits his ball truly can carry any bunker at Sandwich that ought to be carried from the tee. If the course is on the short side

in going out, a man must be playing perfect golf to get to the turn with a low score, while, unless his play does come within these narrow limits of perfection, he may find, good player though he be, that he may easily run up a total for his nine holes that would look foolishly large. Coming in, there is certainly no shortness, and there is fair scope for the man who wants to open out his shoulders with his driver and his brassy, while there are hazards everywhere for the punishment of the balls that are not kept in the fairway. These are the chief considerations which lead me to give an emphatic vote in favour of Sandwich when I am asked which is the best course—that is to say, the best test of golf—that is to be found in the British Isles, or elsewhere so far as I know, and I ask to be given no more favourable opportunity of studying a golfer's points than to see him play a round or two over the St. George's links.

I should say that the third hole at Sandwich, although a short one, is in golfing quality one of the best of the eighteen, because it is so splendidly guarded everywhere, and first-class, most accurate, and very bold play is needed from the tee, where a piece of the big bunker has, as it were, to be bitten off if the ball is to be laid anywhere near the hole. No faintness of heart, no doubtful stroke, will ever in the result be flattered by this third hole. The new fifth hole is a very good one, in spite of the fact that the second shot, over a corner of the Maiden bunker, is a blind one. The old sixth, the famous Maiden, had its faults, but I doubt if the newer hole that takes its place and is also blind is any improvement upon it. The eighth is another fine one-shot hole, well guarded by bunkers; a trifle on the short side if the wind is following, but a terror in length if the breeze is coming from the green. The ninth is much better than it used to be. The tenth calls for a perfect drive straight down the middle of the course, in default of which the second

shot will abound with difficulty ; and at the fifteenth another very good tee shot is wanted with a specially well-played second to follow. The present sixteenth is an exceedingly fine short hole, splendidly bunkered. It is one of the best in existence. The seventeenth is now one of the finest on the course, and represents one of the biggest improvements ever effected at any hole. These are the gems of Sandwich.

Next to this course, I think that Prestwick, with its Himalayas and its Alps, is the finest that we have. It is an excellent test to apply to a would-be champion, although there have been complaints that this course also is short. The third hole at Prestwick is one that quickens the spirits of the golfer, for, after he has despatched the ball safely and well from the tee, he finds a big, gaping bunker, the famous Cardinal, ahead of him for his second—a huge hazard that terrorises the man who is off his game. Defy this bunker, be on the green with your second, put a 4 on your card, and you have done something which may help to make you happy for the morning. The ninth again is an excellent hole at which the straight driver is rewarded all the way, and, if he does his duty, is given a 5. I have no hesitation in giving my judgment that the seventeenth is one of the finest holes to be found on any links. I say so because it is one of the best specimens of a really perfect two-shot hole. If there is the slightest flaw in either the drive or the second stroke, there will probably be a bad failure at the hole. Mr. Laidlay once lost a match and an amateur championship because his second shot here was not quite good enough. This is the sort of hole that all good golfers best like to play, because they know that the good shots are certain of their reward, and that not merely the bad shots but the indifferent ones are met with just penalties every time. It is said that no two golf strokes are ever alike, but there is just enough similarity

about them to prevent individual strokes from living very long in history except in a few striking cases. Perhaps the most memorable shot ever played in golf was that made at this hole by the late Mr. F. G. Tait when he was playing Mr. John Ball, jun., in the final tie of the Amateur Championship in 1899. The Scottish favourite was in the bunker guarding the green with his second, and it so happened that the bunker on this occasion was filled with rain water, in which the ball was floating. Mr. Tait chipped the ball out beautifully on to the green, and Mr. Ball also made a fine recovery from the wet sand in the bunker. It is hard to find many holes that are worthy of being put in the same class as this. Man cannot make such holes. They are there when he seeks out the land for the first time with his golf clubs.

Hoylake is a good course. There are one or two holes on it that must be admitted to be very tame. If the land in the middle of the course which is at present out of bounds were taken in and made playable, these holes could be much improved. The hazards are good and plentiful, and a satisfactory premium is put upon straight play. I like the course, but at the same time I feel that there is too much out-of-bounds about it. The out-of-bounds is all right at the first hole, but I think it is wrong at the third. Some people praise the seventh, the short hole called the Dowie, but I think it is very poor. A very good shot played there will often enough take the ball out of bounds. The ninth is a nice hole, a really good drive helping the player considerably. The eleventh is another pretty one, neither long nor short, but just that length which a fine shot from the tee will reach, and accuracy is demanded by the rushes which seem all over the course as you stand to drive.

It may be an awful thing to confess, but I have never been a lover of St. Andrews. It is good in many respects, but its bunkers are badly placed. You get into them

oftener with good shots than with bad ones. One or two need filling up and others making in their place. They punish the man who is driving well more than the man who is driving badly, for they are generally the length of a good long drive. If this defect could be remedied, and if there were a few more bunkers at the sides to catch the pulled and sliced balls, then St. Andrews would be fine. As it is, there are some excellent holes. The second is splendid—splendid if the flag is put in the centre of the green, because then a good second shot is rewarded as it ought to be. But it generally happens when big matches are being played there that the hole is placed in a corner, which frequently spoils the prospects of these good second shots. The seventh is good, calling for a most accurate second, and the eleventh is one of the finest one-shot holes to be found anywhere. The green is on a plateau with bunkers all about it, and if you overpitch it your ball will be in the rushes beyond. Many golfers swear by the seventeenth; but I am not one of them. I think that it is a very unfair hole, and there is no encouragement here to be plucky. The player must be pawky all the way, for it is fully two to one against there being anything but punishment as the result of bold tactics. The man who tries to place his long shot on the green may try again and again, and he will be convinced that it is next to impossible to stop there when he reaches it.

For some reasons I like Muirfield; but it does not enjoy so many advantages as the other championship courses. There are not so many sandhills. It is on the flat side, and at the first glance some people look upon it almost as an inland course, but after a round or two one becomes greatly impressed by the good golf that is to be obtained upon it, and its excellent testing capacity. The turf is capital, some of the hazards are very fine, and the architecture of the course is excellent. It is a far better championship course than it is given credit for

being, and some of the improvements made upon it in recent times have been very good. As we played it at the last Open Championship, the third, fourth, seventh, ninth, and twelfth holes seemed to be the best. You have certainly got to play golf at Muirfield.

It will be seen that I have been considering the points of the championship courses first, and in recent years there has been another added to the Open Championship list, being the links of the Royal Cinque Ports Club at Deal. I think this was a very wise selection, for the Deal course is a splendid one, a fine test, and most enjoyable to play upon. It was so good some years ago that one is doubtful if it is improved to any extent whatever by the changes that have been made upon it in recent times. I like the second hole on it as well as any. It is such a fine natural hole, and is so full of good golf for all that it seems so plain, because it is a good length, and both the drive and the second shot need to be placed most accurately or everything will go wrong. The fifth hole is a splendid long one, and so are several coming in, which could not be improved upon. And I like the putting greens immensely.

While our thoughts are in this locality, as it were, mention may conveniently be made of the course of the Prince's Club at Sandwich. The land of this course actually touches that of the Royal St. George's Club and is separated from it only by a wire fence, while the Deal course is only a few minutes' walk from St. George's. Thus these three courses, two of which are of championship rank, practically adjoin each other, and surely this must be regarded as the richest golfing district in the world. No wonder that its popularity is increasing at the rate that it is. Some people think that the Prince's course is the best of the three. I would not say that, but it is undoubtedly a very fine one. It is extremely difficult, and it is no use a man playing there unless he is

either such a bad foozler as not to care what happens to his ball, or is such a good player that he can place the ball every time, and hit it well and straight. This is essentially the course for a scratch player on his game. The dog-leg holes are very fine, and one has to be continually biting pieces off the bunkers. It is undoubtedly a splendid course.

There are so many other good links in the north besides those I have named that a selection becomes difficult. Troon, abounding in sandhills, is very fine, and the player needs to be very skilful to get round it in a low score. North Berwick is also good, and it is surprising to see how well the links are preserved considering the enormous amount of play to which they are subjected. There are many good holes at popular Carnoustie, with a fine length about them which makes good second shots, and which is calculated to bring out all the good points that a golfer has in him. Cruden Bay, Aberdeen, Montrose, Turnberry, and Dornoch are enjoyable ; but those who want to get the best golf in Scotland need not always go to those places that have the greatest reputations and where an inconvenient crowd may at most times be depended upon. Some of the gems of North Britain are hidden away in inaccessible corners, and the golfers who would reach them must make tedious journeys by land and sea. I can tell of a place where the most splendid golf is to be obtained, and which I can strongly recommend to those on the look out for a place at which to spend a golfing holiday. It is Islay. There the air is grand, there is excellent accommodation to be obtained at the combined hotel and club-house, and as for the quality of the golf I do not hesitate to say that the course is in every respect fit for the championships to be decided upon it. There is one hole here, the third, which is the most difficult anyone can imagine, or at all events it was so in the days of the gutty. I have not seen it in recent

times, but I retain the most vivid impression of it. If I were asked to select one from all the thousands of holes that I have played in my time, I should pick this one out for difficulty. They call it Mount Zion. We had to make three very good shots to reach the green, and in the matter of accuracy the third had to be a wonder. The green is on a plateau, and it is protected by every contrivance that ingenious Nature has afforded the makers of courses. If you are short you are in a running stream; if you pull you go out of bounds; and if your ball trickles over the green, away it goes into the sea. The first time I played it I took 10 to hole out, and yet won it from a very fine professional player who is an ex-champion! I have never done a hole better in my life than when I once halved this with Taylor in 4 in the course of a match which Taylor won at the twenty-fourth hole.

There is a variety of good golf to be obtained in Ireland also. Portmarnock, Dollymount, Portrush, Lahinch, and Newcastle (co. Down)—all these are fine links. I like Portmarnock the best of all. It is a very fine course indeed, and there is hardly a bad hole on it. Dollymount is good, and Newcastle is splendid. Golfers who wish to play at Portmarnock and elect to put up in a Dublin hotel have an experience of pleasant variety which I at all events have found very agreeable, for you have first the train, then the car, and last of all the boat to take in order to reach the course, and the journey is not wearisome. Of course this proceeding cannot be recommended to those golfers who prefer to sleep in close proximity to the first tee, regardless of all other pleasures that are to be obtained without any sacrifice of the game.

The course I like best in Wales is that at Ashburnham, in the south of the Principality, near to Llanelly. It is one of those excellent natural links which require very little attention. The Royal St. David's course at

Harlech is also very good, and so is Porthcawl. Golf in Wales has improved very much in recent times, and the courses at Harlech, Ashburnham, Tenby, Aberdovey, and some other places are good.

Coming back to England again, I agree with all others about the splendid character of the golf at Westward Ho! and since it has been altered in recent times it has been very greatly improved. There are magnificent holes here, and it is difficult to find a flaw in the whole round. There is one quite unique feature of this course of which some golfers, myself among the number, do not bear the pleasantest recollections. I refer, of course, to the rushes of a peculiar growth which are to be found there in such abundance. They stand full five feet high, strong and stiff like stout twigs, and they have sharp and dangerous points which seem as if they might be made of tempered steel. Any player who is unlucky enough to put his ball into them (and there are one or two holes at which even a good shot may find its way there) must always encounter a considerable risk of breaking his club in the endeavour to play out again. I believe that attempts have been made to grow these rushes elsewhere, but the seeds that have been carried away from their native Westward Ho! have never prospered. Perhaps some golfers may reflect that this is just as well, though with all their faults and dangers I certainly do not condemn them as a hazard. They are a novelty, and things that come from Nature should be admitted whenever possible without question into the game of golf. On the south coast there are several fine links. Newquay is agreeable for a light-hearted holiday in Cornwall, and so are Lelant and St. Enodoc. There are many fine links all the way on the south coast from west to east. Of all of them Rye is one of the very best, and is a really magnificent course. I have pleasant memories of it,

particularly in connection with a match I once played there with Mr. F. G. Tait.

Again, on the east coast of England there are courses in number which afford the best opportunities for enjoyable and skilful golf. Cromer is a mixture of inland and seaside. It is one of those seaside courses which don't look what they are, but some parts of it are good, especially those which lie through the sand dunes. The lower part is tame. However, the air is beautiful, and the golfer who makes his headquarters at this place enjoys the material advantage of having three or four other first-class links within easy reach. For example, there is Brancaster, which, though a long distance from any railway station, is worth any amount of trouble that may be expended on the journey. The turf is excellent, the hazards well placed, and the golfer who does not keep straight is penalised as he ought to be. It is a fine course. Then there is Hunstanton, which is also very good, and Sheringham too. On the Lincolnshire coast there is Seacroft near Skegness, which is exceedingly fine. Higher up there is golf at Redcar and Seaton Carew which none need despise. On the north-west coast and round about Cheshire there are such splendid courses as Formby, Lytham and St. Annes, Wallasey and Leasowe, and others. Both my space and my memory are unequal to giving a complete list of all the seaside courses that might be commended. They are far more numerous now than they were ten years ago, and the quality has generally improved.

So far I have said nothing about inland courses, because the golfer who is going away from his own for a brief period for pleasure and improvement usually elects to play at the seaside, and wisely so, for, apart from health considerations, there is no getting away from the fact, however much we may be attached to some inland courses, that seaside golf, when it is the real thing, is

entirely different from any other. It is better in every respect ; in fact it is often ideal. It gives more benefit to the mind and body of the overworked player, it pulls out his game and makes a golfer of him as nothing else can ever do, and it affords such variety of a true sporting character as nothing but Nature can provide. But in thus praising the seaside game, I do not wish for a moment to be considered as disparaging the golf that is to be had almost everywhere throughout the country in these days. Inland golf is a necessity to all except the leisured people who have no occupation which chains them to cities and towns, and there is now so much of it that it has taken a dominant place in the golfing world. And if the inland turf does not possess those splendid qualities that distinguish the seaside turf, and if the bunkers often bear evidence of having been carted to the place where they are situated, and if, moreover, the evenness of many green fields becomes somewhat monotonous, nevertheless the golf which is to be obtained at many of these places is thoroughly enjoyable, and at the same time as severe a test of skill as the cleverest player could ever wish for. Take Sunningdale, for instance. This, in my opinion, is the best of all the inland courses with which I am familiar, and it requires the very finest golf to get round it in anything like a decent score. Unless the golfer plays with his head as well as with his club, he will find himself in difficulties all the way.

The construction of Sunningdale at about the beginning of this century marked a new era in the making of inland golf courses, and a very important one so far as the London district is concerned. I do not believe in much of the fancy architecture that has lately been applied to some new courses, calling for what one might call juggle ball instead of golf to be played on them, but at the same time there is, of course, everything to be said for using natural features and making the courses

look as little artificial as possible, as has been done in the case of many of those of the superior kind that have been made in recent years. Worplesdon is good, so is Stoke Poges, which is rather difficult, and Oxhey will be very fine when it has matured more. Sandy Lodge was one of the hardest courses to lay out that I know, but it has turned out an exceedingly good course. Among others which have been made since I first wrote this book, and which I have played over, are St. George's Hill, which is very good indeed, and Camberley and Beaconsfield, the latter made out of flat land, which are also good. But there is one of these courses on the outskirts of London of which I think far too little is said in the way of praise, and that is Bramshot. I think this is a really admirable course. Its situation is magnificent, and it is a course where there is sure reward for all good shots and rarely any letting off of bad ones.

Considering the many disadvantages under which they labour, particularly in the matter of soil, which is mostly of the clay variety, the courses round about London may be considered good, and though the metropolitan golfer may not always appreciate the fact, during one period of the year he scores over all others. This is in the summer time, when the hot sun has at last dried and burnt up the grass on many seaside links and made them slippery and difficult even to walk upon. At such time the grass on the London links is still usually quite fresh and green, and not until some weeks later does it yield to the scorching rays. For the most part, too, the London courses are exceedingly well kept. Mid-Surrey, for example, with all the play that takes place upon it, is a marvel.

CHAPTER XVIII

CONCERNING CADDIES

Varieties of caddies—Advice to a left-handed player—"Cock-shots" at Ganton—Unearned extras—An offer to carry for the fun of the thing—The caddie who knows too much—My ideal caddie—His points—The girl caddie—A splendid type—Caddies' caustic humour—Some specimens of it—Mr. Balfour's taste in caddies—When the caddie is too anxious—Good human kindness—"Big Crawford"—"Lookin' aifter Maister Balfour"—An ingenious claim—A salute for the Chief Secretary—A story of a distressed clergyman—Sandy Smith—The clothes he wore—An excess of zeal—The caddie's common-sense—When his lot is not a happy one.

THE caddie is an indispensable assistant to the game, and for the most part he fulfils his functions very capably; but there are caddies of every imaginable variety, and their vagaries are such as to cause wonderment on the part of their employers sometimes, amusement at others, and not infrequently exasperation. Some of them know too much about the game, and others far too little, and I hardly know which of these classes is in the long run the worse for the golfers who engage them to carry their clubs.

An incident of which I heard that happened to a well-known player on the North Berwick links, must have been very trying to him. On a busy day all the regular caddies had been engaged, and the fishermen were drafted into the club-carrying service. The player, having asked one of these fishermen if he knew anything about the game, and having been informed that he had only a little knowledge of it, resigned himself calmly to

the inevitable, and told the man complacently that he would do. This player happened to be left-handed, and took up his stance on the first tee accordingly, whereupon the caddie at once adopted the part of tutor, and with some warmth and show of contempt exclaimed loudly, "I dinna ken much about the game, but ye dinna ken a wee bit. Mon, ye're standing on the wrong side of the baw! Awa' to the other side!" Golfers at the beginning of a round are proverbially susceptible to small influences, and when a player is accustomed to depend somewhat upon his caddie, as even some of the best occasionally do, I can well imagine that such a trivial matter as this is enough to spoil a tee shot.

There were some strange specimens of the caddie species at Ganton when I was professional there many years ago. "Make a tee, boy," said a golfer to one of them, evidently a novice, one day. The player had been waiting about for something under a minute, while his servant showed no sign of making the usual preparations for the tee shot. The boy did not seem to understand. "Make a tee, boy," exclaimed the player a second time sharply, but still there was no response, and then the man called for some sand, bent down, and made the tee himself. At this the boy attributed the failure of his understanding to the player's limited powers of expression, and somewhat scornfully exclaimed, "Why, if you had told me it was a cock-shot that was wanted, I should have known what you meant!" On competition days at Ganton we had often to secure a number of lads who had never seen the game played before, and very interesting specimens of the youth of Yorkshire they often were. One day, I remember, a competitor pulled his ball very badly, and his caddie, who had gone on a little way in front, received it hard on a very tender part of his head. He was not seriously hurt, but much pained, and forthwith, excusably perhaps, he gave way

to tears. To soothe him his employer presented him with half a sovereign. The tears suddenly ceased, the boy's face broke into a happy smile, and a moment later, when the two were trudging away towards the hole, the youngster ingenuously inquired, "Will you be coming out again this week, sir?"

There is a relation between this story and that of the caddie at North Berwick, son of the greenkeeper there, some years ago, when first he began to carry clubs. He was a very precocious little fellow, and the player for whom he had been engaged to carry for the day was a well-known golfer from the south. When the day's play was far advanced, and the time of reckoning was drawing nigh, the boy seized an opportunity of sidling close up to his patron and asking him, "D'ye ken Bob S——?" the said Bob being one of the notabilities of the links. The player answered that he had not the pleasure of Mr. Robert's acquaintance so far, and inquired of the boy why he asked such a question. "Weel," was the answer, "it's a peety ye dinna ken Bob S——. He's a rale fine gentleman, for he aye gies two shillin' a roond for carryin' till'm; no like some that ca' themsels gentlemen, an' only gie a shillin'."

But lest it should be imagined from the account of these incidents that the caddie is invariably over-greedy, and that he has no mind for anything but the pecuniary reward of his service, let there by way of contrast be told the story of the boy who was willing to carry clubs for nothing—the one solitary instance of such a disposition to self-sacrifice that there is on record. This time the golfer was not a great one. He had his faults, and they were numerous, and for their conquest and suppression he came to the conclusion that it would be better if he went out alone over the links and wrestled with them determinedly. A caddie watched him going out thus solitary, and felt sorry, so he said to him, "I

will carry your clubs for a shilling, sir." But the golfer replied, "No, my boy, not to-day, thanks; I will carry them myself." The golfer missed his drive, fozzled his second, put his third into a bunker, and endured other agonies. The caddie had been following at a respectful distance, and when the ball had been duly picked up out of the bunker, he made a further appeal. "I will carry for ninepence, sir." "No, I do not want a caddie," was the answer again. "I will carry for sixpence, then." "No, go away." On the next tee the player, overcome by conflicting emotions, missed the ball altogether two or three times, and then was the caddie's opportunity, which he seized without hesitation. "I will carry for the fun of the thing, sir!"

This is a digression, but I fear that digressions are inevitable when one enters upon the subject of caddies, and is persuaded to dip into one's recollection of caddie stories. The ignorant caddie is trying, but not less is the one who knows too much about the game, or thinks he does, and insists upon inflicting his superior knowledge upon you during the whole course of the round. Once when I was playing for the Championship, my clubs were carried by a caddie who swore horribly at me all the time, notwithstanding that from the beginning I was going strongly for the first place. That boy got on my nerves. I was approaching well, but my putting was certainly not so sure and confident as it might have been. "What the —— is the good of shooting at the flag if you can't putt worth a d——!" he exclaimed in great disgust on one occasion when I had the misfortune to miss holing out a somewhat short putt. He has begged to be allowed to carry for me many times since then, but I have steadfastly refused his offer, for I would not be handicapped with him upon any consideration. The caddie I like best of all, and he who I am convinced is the best servant for the average golfer, is he who thoroughly understands

the game, has a deep knowledge of the course that is being played over, knows exactly what club to give you upon any and every occasion, and limits his functions to giving you that club without being asked for it. This caddie is a silent caddie, who knows that words of his are out of place, and that they would only tend to upset his master's game. It will generally be found that he, above all others, is the one who takes a deep and sympathetic interest in that game. He never upon any consideration gives advice without being asked for it. On the other hand, he takes care that no act or omission of his shall ever cause his man the most momentary irritation, for he has sufficient knowledge of the golfer's temperament to know that these trifles are a constant cause of bad holes. When the player is preparing for his shot, and his eye is wandering anxiously between the ball and the hole, he puts out his hand whilst still continuing his survey of the ground, and as he puts it out he feels it grasp the handle of the exact club that is wanted. There is little need to look at it. The caddie knew and acted. The stance is taken while the player is still in his thoughtful mood, the shot is made while his mind is still concentrated to the utmost extent on the difficult task in hand, and then, after a happy result, the player and this faithful, truly sympathetic caddie go quietly on their way. When you are on the green he never needs to be told to go to the pin. He is always there, standing at the hole as soon as the time has come to putt ; and while, if the putt is a poor thing, he has nothing to say (for silence is more than ever welcome at such a time of sorrow and disappointment), he permits himself a few courteous words of congratulation if a great success has been achieved at the last stroke at the hole, and the crown been placed upon an effort that has been truly praiseworthy throughout. This is my ideal caddie, and I am prepared to make some concessions to have him always at my side during

the most trying rounds that I have to play. If he always performs the duties I have named, promptly and quietly, I do not care whether he really knows much about the game or not. If a caddie does the round of a course often enough in the company of good golfers, he knows the club to use for every particular stroke, even though he may have no practical knowledge of the game, and I ask nothing more of him than that he should always hand that club to me without keeping me waiting for a single moment. These caddies are a rarer kind than the others.

There may be objections to employing girls as caddies, but I have often, after an experience of the girl caddie, been tempted to wish that there were more of them in the land, for they are uncommonly good. The little girl of humble lot seems, nine times out of ten, to possess all those qualities which go to the making of a good caddie—according to my standard of a good caddie—in a remarkable degree. Unlike some of her elder sisters, she never talks; but she always watches the game very closely and takes a deep interest in it. She is most anxious—if anything too anxious—to do her service properly and well, and to the most complete satisfaction of the gentleman who will reward her for it at the finish. She never keeps you waiting for your bag. The clubs are always there at your hand. If it is obvious to this little girl's simple intelligence that you want your brassy, she has it ready for you. If there is a doubt about the club, she does not make the mistake of offering you one on chance, as it were. She is too timid for that. She holds the bag before you and lets you choose yourself and carry all the responsibility on your own shoulders. The good boy caddie, whom I have referred to as my ideal, does that also. I said he was always waiting with the club ready, but if it is evident to him, as to the player, that it is a difficult

question of judgment as to which particular club should be taken in somewhat puzzling circumstances, he allows the golfer to make his choice from the whole collection in the bag, making no suggestion of his own either by word or movement, unless invited to do so. Cannot every golfer recall numberless instances of bad shots and holes lost because in one of these moments of doubt, when his own inclination was leaning to the employment of one particular club, his caddie thrust another before him? Feeling that there must be something good in the caddie's recommendation, he has been tempted in spite of himself to use it. How frequently are the consequences disastrous in such circumstances as these, and how unenviable are the golfer's after-reflections upon his own weakness! Yes, decidedly the girl caddie is very good. I have seen her on many links up and down the country, and she is always good. Perhaps it may be urged by some players that it is not a good thing for girls to do this work. About that I have nothing to say. I only know that they do their duty well.

A peculiarly sarcastic but half-unconscious humour is the characteristic of caddies everywhere, but particularly in the north, and while golfers continue to lack absolute perfection, and their servants to expect it from them every time, it will probably remain a characteristic. A fair specimen was the remark of his caddie to a player whose handicap was several strokes removed from scratch, and who, having become badly bunkered on one occasion, tried nearly every iron club in his bag in a vain endeavour to get out. The case was heartbreaking, and he turned despairingly to his caddie with the question, "What on earth shall I take now?" There was little encouragement in the answer, "Take the 4.5 train." There is a good story also of a certain Welshman of title who became enthusiastic

over the game, though he did not excel at it. He conceived that it would be a good thing to make a tour of the famous Scottish courses with the object of improving his play, and in due season he arrived at a certain famous green, where he employed as his caddie an individual who had a considerable reputation for blunt candour. The turf suffered severely every time this player made use of his irons, and the caddie shook his head gloomily and sadly as he witnessed the destructive work that went on daily. At last there came a day when he could stand it no longer, and when the Welshman had taken a mighty swipe at the ball with a heavy iron and made a deep excavation of several inches behind it, the club-carrier moaned painfully, "O lord, man, hae mercy on puir auld Scotland!" It is said that the golfer played no more on that course. It was on this same course that two players went out one morning to play, and found a friend waiting alone on the first tee, who said that he had fixed up a match with a certain Captain Blank, who would be coming along presently. The possibility of a foursome was considered, and a question was asked as to what kind of a player the Captain was, his partner replying, "Oh, he is excellent. He drives a good ball, plays his irons well, and is exceedingly useful at the short game; in fact, he is a first-rate all-round man." Expecting confirmation of this eulogium, he turned to his caddie and said, "You know the Captain's play well enough. Now, what sort of a player would you say he is?" The caddie replied scornfully, "Captain Blank! He canna play a shot worth a d——. He's nae better than yoursell'!"

The fact is that no player is great in the eyes of his caddie, for on one occasion when two gentlemen who were very fair hands at the game were doing a round and being closely pressed by a couple behind, who seemed to be driving extremely long balls, one of them observed

that perhaps they had better let them go through as they seemed to be playing both well and quickly. "Na, na, naething o' the kind," interposed one of the caddies. "They're just twa duffers like yersels!" And great eminence in other fields counts for nothing with the caddie if his man cannot golf in good style. There is the story told by Mr. Balfour of the distinguished general, hero of many battles, who, having duly found his way into his twentieth bunker, was startled by a cry of irritation from his caddie, "Come, come, old gentleman, this will never do!" This great statesman-golfer relates another anecdote showing that caddies are much the same the whole world over. An English golfer was playing at Pau and had a French caddie attending upon him. He made one particularly fine approach shot, and, as golfers will at such times, he turned round to the boy with excusable vanity for applause. But the boy's English vocabulary so far comprised only two words which he had heard uttered on several occasions, but the sense of which he did not understand. Feeling sure, however, that they must be appropriate to this occasion, and desiring to be appreciative, he smiled pleasantly into the golfer's face and murmured, "Beastly fluke!" Mr. Balfour, by the way, has a particular and decided taste in caddies, for he has written that he can gladly endure severe or even contemptuous criticism from them; can bear to have it pointed out to him that all his misfortunes are the direct and inevitable result of his own folly; can listen with equanimity when failure is prophesied of some stroke he is attempting, and can note unmoved the self-satisfied smile with which the fulfilment of the prophecy is accentuated; but ignorant and stupid indifference is intolerable to him. The caddie, in the statesman's opinion, is not, and ought not, to be regarded as a machine for carrying clubs at a shilling a round, but rather occupies, or ought to occupy, the position of

competent adviser or interested spectator. The caddie ought to be as anxious for the success of his side as if he were one of the players and should watch each move in the game with benevolent if critical interest, being always ready with the appropriate club, and, if need be, with the appropriate comment.

But I don't like to see this anxiety for the success of one's fortunes upon the links carried to excess. It is then a disturbing factor, and its humorous aspect does not always appeal to one as it might. Some golfers might be flattered when they come to know that their caddies have backed them to the extent of half the remuneration they will receive for carrying the clubs for the round. It is a touching expression of the caddie's belief in them. But, after all, this kind of thing does not help to make a good caddie. Apart from other considerations, it does not make the boy carry any the better because he is over-anxious about the result of the match, and, although some golfers might be inclined to ridicule the suggestion, it nevertheless is a disturbing element in one's game if one knows that even the caddie will be very deeply concerned if every stroke does not come off just as well as it ought to do. The caddie is not above letting you know of his wager ; sometimes he will even tell you of it. Two golfers of some Highland celebrity were playing a match one day at Luffness, and after a hard round they came to the eighteenth tee all square and but this one hole to play. At this critical stage of the game the caddie of one of them approached his master and nervously whispered to him, " Please, sir, wad ye do your very best here, for there's money on this match." And the golfer did try to do his very best indeed, but he pressed and he fozzled, and he lost the hole and the match. Sympathetically he turned to his caddie to ask him what was the amount of the lost wager that he might pay it for him and soften

his disappointment. "It was a penny, sir," said the boy.

But despite his constant sarcasm and his utter inability to tolerate anything except the very best in golf, there is after all much good human kindness in your caddie if he is worthy of the name. "Big Crawford" will always be remembered as a *fine* specimen. On the day when Mr. A. J. Balfour played himself into the captaincy of the Royal and Ancient Club, a gentleman who was looking on, and who was well acquainted with the fact that when Mr. Balfour was in Ireland as Chief Secretary he never played a round of any of the Irish links without having plain-clothes detectives walking fore and aft, inquired very audibly, "Is there no one looking after Mr. Balfour now?" "Big Crawford" was carrying for him that day, and he heard the question. He turned with a look of severe pride towards the quarter whence it came, and answered it as loudly, "Aw'm lookin' aifter Maister Balfour." There was nothing more to be said. There is no doubt that Mr. Balfour has an enormous popularity with the caddies. He so evidently loves his golf so much, and he has great sympathy with them. He bears amiably with their weaknesses. He was one day playing a match with Tom Dunn, who was his tutor, at North Berwick, and by a mixture of skill and luck was enabled to hole out at "Pointgarry out" in two. It happened that he received a stroke from Dunn at this hole, and the caddie ingeniously pointed out to him that he was thus entitled to consider that he had done the hole in one. "How excellent!" he said. But in the same breath the caddie begged leave to remind him that it was customary for all good golfers to celebrate the performance of this particular feat by the bestowal of some special token upon their caddies. Mr. Balfour was amused. He tantalised the boy by observing that rather than that he should have to pay anyone for watching

him do these great things, he surely ought to receive remuneration from all spectators for doing them. The boy felt that there was truth in this new view of things, and a sad look was stealing over his face, when the right honourable gentleman handed over to him the customary fee. Another time on the links, two officers, a Colonel and a Major, were playing in front of Mr. Balfour and his partner, when the latter were courteously invited to go through so that their enjoyment of the round would not be interfered with by any waiting. At the moment when Mr. Balfour was passing the others, he was surprised to hear a word of command called out by the Colonel's caddie, who happened to be a Lucknow veteran. "Attention! Eyes front! Shoulder arms! Present arms!" And thereupon each of the caddies took from his bag a driver and with it presented arms in proper soldierly style, Mr. Balfour, who was Chief Secretary at the time, smiling with pleasure at the interesting compliment and acknowledging the salute. He has a remarkable memory for the caddies who have served him, and once, when on the tee, just about to engage in a foursome, he recognised one of his opponents' caddies as a boy who on a former occasion had carried his own clubs, and he nodded to him kindly. Naturally the caddie was immensely pleased, and turning to one of his colleagues he remarked, "Ye see hoo we Conservatives ken ane anither!"

Another instance of the human feeling of "Big Crawford," whom I have just mentioned, occurred on one occasion when he was carrying for an Edinburgh clergyman, who, in going for the Redan, had the misfortune to be badly bunkered, his ball, in addition to the other difficulties of the situation, lying in a deep heel mark. He was palpably in great agony of mind, all the greater in that he never uttered a word. Crawford crept quietly to his side and whispered gently, "What a peety! What a peety! But gin an aith wad relieve ye, sir,

dinna mind me, dinna mind me !” and thereupon he discreetly retired for some little distance. Sandy Smith, another famous caddie, was one day carrying for a player who had the good fortune to be no fewer than six holes up on his opponent by the time the eighth hole was reached. At this green, something having gone wrong with the reckoning of the strokes, there was a mild dispute as to whether the hole had been won by Sandy’s man or whether it had been halved. Eventually it was agreed that it was halved, but as the players moved away to the next tee, he who was six down being out of earshot in front, his opponent remarked to Sandy, “ You know, Sandy, I still think I won that hole after all.” Sandy seemed shocked at such a cold-blooded greed for holes, and reprovngly, very seriously, and sharply said to his employer, “ Haud yer tongue, sir ; haud yer tongue. Wad ye break the man’s heart ? ” Sandy used to remark that “ the finest gowffer on the green was Maister Edward Blyth,” and it was not until he had expressed this opinion with an almost wearying frequency that his hearers suspected that there was some connection between his choice and the fact, which he admitted one day, that “ his auld claes fits me best.” Apparently he had the measure of every player on the course. “ I’m wantin’ a word wi’ ye, Mr. Blyth,” he said to his favourite one day. “ What is it, Sandy ? ” “ It’s no muckle, sir ; it’s jist this, ye ken. I’m wantin’ an auld suit o’ claes frae ye ; ye’re the only man hereaboot that’ll fit me.” But apparently there were others, for one day when a player for whom he was carrying asked him if he knew the Lord Justice-Clerk, who happened just then to be passing in a foursome, Sandy replied, “ That’s Lord Kingsbury, ye mean. O ay, he’s a great freen’ o’ mine. Naebody kens his lordship better nor me. Thae’s his breeks I’ve on.”

Golfers should, I think, sometimes be on their guard

lest a too kind-hearted caddie, in an excess of zeal for his employer, should be tempted to transgress the laws of the game, or depart from strict truthfulness in his behalf. Sometimes it is done with a wonderful air of innocence and simplicity. Caddies have been known, when their employers have been in doubt as to exactly how many strokes they have played at certain holes, to give an emphatic, but none the less untruthful, declaration on the side of fewness. They mean well, but mistakenly, and it is better for everybody concerned, but particularly for the caddies, that they should be severely reprimanded when there is reason to doubt their good faith.

And who shall say that another, and for our purposes the final, characteristic of the average caddie of experience is not a wonderful amount of solid worldly common-sense of a variety specially adapted to golf? And what golfer is there who has not at one time or another had the advantage of it? But he may at the time have been unconscious of the assistance. There is the historic case of the caddie on the Scottish links who warned a beginner, dallying too much on the tee, that he "maunna address the ba' sae muckle." Forthwith the southern tyro, greatly exasperated at his own failures, burst out, "So far as I know I haven't said a word to the infernal thing, but the irritation of this beastly game is enough, and if I have any more of your confounded tongue you may repent it!" Then the caddie murmured to himself, "I dinna like 'is look. I'll better get 'm roond as pleesant as possible." Could any advice have been more delicately worded than that of the caddie to the stout clergyman who with all his strength made a most mighty swing at his ball on the tee with the usual result—a foozle? "It'll nae do, sir; ye ken ye canna drive as far as that." "Wha—wha—what do you mean by such a remark? As far as what?" gasped the reverend but angry gentleman.

"I jist mean, sir, that ye canna drive as far as ye wad like."

Perhaps we shall never hear the best caddie stories, for is it not likely that a great abundance of them are made and told in the sheds after the day's play is over, and when the golfer's tools are being wiped and cleaned, and his irons burnished to a beautiful brightness? It is then that the caddie is in his happiest vein, his tongue and disposition untrammelled by the presence of the club members. "What're ye doin' cleanin' them clubs so grand?" asked one caddie of another who was evidently bestowing unusual pains on the polishing of the set that were in his keeping. The caddie was in a thoughtful mood. He was the regular attendant of an old golfer who had had a most disastrous day. "I'm to clean 'em better than ever," he answered. "And when I've cleaned 'em I've got to break 'em across my knee. And then I've got to chuck 'em in the bloomin' river."

CHAPTER XIX

PERSONAL

Early days at Jersey—How golf came to Grouville—Start as caddie—How we made our clubs—Moonlight matches—A study of methods—My employer's advice—My first competition—Tom leaves home—His first success—I decide for professionalism—Appointment at Ripon—A move to Bury—Match with Herd—I play in the Championship—Fifth at Sandwich—Eighth at St. Andrews—Appointment at Ganton—I win the Championship at Muirfield—Another success at Prestwick—My match with Willie Park—Successes at Sandwich and Prestwick.

WE sometimes hear players who are devoted to the game sigh regretfully, that in the best of circumstances as to health and duration of life they cannot hope for more than another twenty, or thirty, or forty years of golf, and they are then very likely inclined to be a little bitter about the good years of their youth that they may have "wasted" at some other less fascinating sport. When the golfer's mind turns to reflections such as these, you may depend upon it that it has been one of those days when everything has gone right and nothing wrong, and the utmost pleasure has been experienced on the links. The drives have all been long and straight, the brassy shots well up, the approaches mostly dead, and the putts have taken the true line. Hole after hole has been done in bogey, and here and there it has been beaten by a stroke. Perhaps the result is a record round, and so great is the enthusiasm for the game at this moment, that it is regarded as a great misfortune that the sun has set and there is no more light left for play.

Well, at least I can say that I have not missed much of the game that I love with a great fondness, for I played a kind of very elementary golf when I was a small boy of seven, and off and on I have played it ever since. It was fortunate for me that the common land at Jersey was years ago the ideal thing for a golf links, and that golfers from abroad found out its secret, as they always do. If they had failed to do so in this case, I might still have been spending my life in horticultural pursuits. For I was born (on May 9, 1870) and bred in Jersey at that little place called Grouville, which is no more than a collection of scattered cottages and farmhouses a few miles from St. Heliers. Both my parents were natives of Jersey, and my father was a gardener there all his life. There was a big family of us—six boys and two girls—and all, except one of my sisters, are still alive. My brothers were George, Phil, Edward, Tom, and Fred, and I came fourth down the list, after Edward. As most golfers know, my brother Tom, to whom I owe very much, was for a long time the professional at the Royal St. George's Club at Sandwich and is now in America, while Fred is also a professional. In due course we all went to the little village school; but I fear, from all that I can remember, and from what I have been told, that knowledge had little attraction for me in those days, and I know that I very often played truant, sometimes for three weeks at a stretch. Consequently my old schoolmaster, Mr. Boomer, had no particular reason to be proud of me at that time. I was a thin and rather delicate boy with not much physical strength, but I was as enthusiastic as the others in the games that were played at that time, and my first ambition was to excel at cricket. A while afterwards I became attached to football, and I retained some fondness for this game long after I took up golf. Even after my golfing tour in America a few years ago, when quite at my best, I

captained the Ganton football team and played regularly in its matches.

One day, when I was about seven years of age, a very strange thing happened at Grouville. All the people there lived a quiet, undisturbed life, and had a very wholesome respect for the sanctity of the Sabbath day. But of all days of the week it was a Sunday when a small party of strange gentlemen made their appearance on the common land, and began to survey and to mark out places for greens and tees. Then the story went about that they were making preparations to play a game called golf. That was enough to excite the wrathful indignation of all the tenant-farmers round about, and without delay they began to think out means for expelling these trespassers from the common land. A tale of indignation spread through Grouville, and these golfers, of whom I remember that Mr. Brewster was one, were not at first regarded in the light of friendship. But they soon made their position secure by obtaining all necessary authority and permission for what they were about to do from the constable of the parish, and from that day we had to resign ourselves to the fact that a new feature had entered into the quiet life of Jersey. The little party went ahead with the marking out of their course, though indeed the natural state of the place was so perfect from the golfer's point of view that very little work was necessary, and no first-class golf links was ever made more easily. There were sand and other natural hazards everywhere, the grass was short and springy just as it is on all good sea-coast links, and all that it was necessary to do was to put a flag down where each hole was going to be, and run the mower and the roller over the space selected for the putting green. Rooms were rented at a little inn hard by, which was forthwith rechristened the Golf Inn, and the headquarters of the Jersey golfers are still at the same place, though a

large club-room has been added. That was the beginning of the Royal Jersey Golf Club. The links as they were when they were first completed were really excellent—much better than they are to-day, for since then, in order to prevent the sand being blown all over the course by the strong winds which sweep across the island, the bunkers have in most cases been filled with clay, which has to a great extent spoiled them.

When everything was ready, more of these golfers came across from England to play this new game which we had never seen before, and all the youngsters of the locality were enticed into their service to carry their clubs. I was among the number, and that was my first introduction to the game. We did not think much of it upon our first experience; but after we had carried for a few rounds we came to see that it had more in it than we had imagined. Then we were seized with a desire to play it ourselves, and discover what we could do. But we had no links to play upon, no clubs, no balls, and no money. However, we surmounted all these difficulties. To begin with, we laid out a special course of our very own. It consisted of only four holes, and each one of them was only about fifty yards long, but for boys of seven that was quite enough. We made our teeing grounds, smoothed out the greens, and, so far as this part of the business was concerned, we were soon ready for play. There was no difficulty about balls, for we decided at once that the most suitable article for us, in the absence of real gutties, was the big white marble which we called a taw, and which was about half the size of an ordinary golf ball, or perhaps a little less than that. But there was some anxiety in our young minds when the question of clubs came to be considered, and I think we deserved credit for the manner in which we disposed of it. It was apparent that nothing would be satisfactory except a club fashioned on the lines of a real

golf club, and that to procure anything of the sort we should have to make it ourselves. Therefore, after several experiments, we decided that we would use for the purpose the hard wood of the tree which we called the lady oak. To make a club we cut a thick branch from the tree, sawed off a few inches from it, and then trimmed this piece so that it had a faint resemblance to the heads of the drivers we had seen used on the links. Any elaborate splicing operations were out of the question, so we agreed that we must bore a hole in the centre of the head. The shaft sticks that we chose and trimmed were made of good thorn, white or black, and when we had prepared them to our satisfaction we put the poker in the fire and made it red hot, then bored a hole with it through the head, and tightened the shaft with wedges until the club was complete. With this primitive driver we could get what was for our very young limbs a really long ball, or a long taw as one should say.

In course of time some of us became quite expert at the making of these clubs, and we set ourselves to discover ways and means of improving them. The greater elaboration of such brassies as we had seen impressed us, and we also found some trouble with our oak heads in that, being green, they were rather inclined to chip and crack. Ultimately we decided to sheathe the heads entirely with tin. It was not an easy thing to make a good job of this, and we were further troubled by the circumstance that our respective fathers had no sympathy with us, and declined upon any account to lend us their tools. Consequently we had no option but to wait until the coast was clear and then surreptitiously borrow the tools for an hour or two. We called these tin-plated drivers our brassies, and they were certainly an improvement on our original clubs. Occasionally a club was made in this manner which exhibited properties superior to those possessed by any other, as

clubs will do even to-day. Forthwith the reputation of the maker of this club went up by leaps and bounds, and he was petitioned by others to make clubs for them, a heavy price in taws and marbles being offered for the service. The club that had created all this stir would change hands two or three times at an increasing price until it required the payment of four or five dozen marbles to become possessed of it. But the boy who owned the treasure was looked upon as the chief of all of us, and odds were demanded of him in the matches that we played.

We practised our very elementary kind of golf whenever we could, and were soon enthusiastic. I remember particularly that many of our best matches were played in the moonlight. The moon seemed to shine more clearly at Jersey than in England, and we could see splendidly. Four of us would go out together on a moonlight night to play, and our little competition was arranged on the medal system by scores. Usually a few marbles were at stake. To prevent the loss of taws one of us was sent ahead to watch for their coming and listen for the faint thud of their fall, while the other three drove from the tee. Then the three came forward while the watcher went back to drive, and I am sorry to say that our keenness in those days led us to disregard certain principles of the sportsman's code of honour which we appreciated better as we grew up. What I mean is that the watcher was often handicapped in a way that he little suspected, for when he went back to the tee, and we went forward and found that our balls were not always so well up as we had hoped, we gave them a gentle kick forwards; for in the dim light we were able to do this unknown to each other. But in legitimate play we often got a 3 at these fifty-yard holes, and with our home-made clubs, our little white taws, our lack of knowledge, and our physical feebleness all taken into consideration, I say we have often done less creditable things since then.

After such beginnings, we progressed very well. We began to carry more and more for the golfers who came to Grouville ; we found or were given real balls that took the place of the taws, and then a damaged club occasionally came our way, and was repaired and brought into our own service. Usually it was necessary to put in new shafts, and so we burnt holes in the heads and put in the sticks, as we did with clubs of our own make ; but these converted clubs were disappointing in the matter of durability. It happened once or twice that golfers for whom we had been carrying gave us an undamaged club as a reward for our enthusiasm, and we were greatly excited and encouraged when such a thing happened. I used to carry clubs about twice a week. I remember that Mr. Molesworth and Dr. Purves, both well known in the golfing world, were two players for whom I very often carried. We young caddies were very eager to learn the game thoroughly, and we were in the habit of watching these golfers very closely, comparing their styles, and then copying anything from them that seemed to take our fancy. I may say at once, in reply to a question that I am often asked, and which perhaps my present readers may themselves be inclined to put, that I have never in my life taken a single golfing lesson from anyone, and that whatever style I may possess is purely the result of watching others play and copying them when I thought they made a stroke in a particularly easy and satisfactory manner. It was my habit for very many years after these early days, until in fact I had won the Open Championship, to study the methods of good golfers in this way, and there are few from whom one is not able to learn something. I cannot say that the play of any one man particularly impressed me ; I cannot point to any player, past or present, and declare that I modelled my style on his. It seemed to me that I took a little from one and a little from another until my swing was a

composition of the swings of several players, and my approach shots likewise were of a very mixed parentage. Of course when I took a hint from the play of anyone I had been watching it required much subsequent practice properly to weld it into my own system; but I think that this close watching of good players, and the borrowing from their styles of all information that you think is good, and then constantly practising the new idea yourself, is an excellent method of improving your golf, though I do not recommend it as the sole method of learning despite the success which I personally have achieved.

As we were such a large family and my father's means were very limited, there was the necessity which is common in such cases for all of the boys to turn out early in life and do something towards helping the others, and accordingly I went to work when I was thirteen. Some time afterwards I became gardener to the late Major Spofforth of Beauview, who was himself a very keen golfer, and who occasionally gave me some of his old clubs. Now and then, when he was in want of a partner, he used to take me out to play with him, and I shall never forget the words he spoke to me one day after we had played one of these matches. "Harry, my boy," he said, "take my advice, and never give up golf. It may be very useful to you some day." Certainly his words came true. I can only remember about these games that I was in the habit of getting very nervous over them, much more so than I did later on when I played matches of far more consequence. I joined a working men's golf club that had been formed, and it was through this agency that I won my first prize. A vase was offered for competition among the members, the conditions being that six medal rounds were to be played at the rate of one a month. When we had played five, I was leading by so very many strokes that it was next to impossible for any of the

others to catch me up, and as just then my time came for leaving home and going out into the greater world of golf the committee kindly gave me permission to play my last round two or three weeks before the proper time. It removed all doubt as to the destination of the prize, which has still one of the most honoured places on my mantel-piece. At that time my handicap for this club was plus 3, but that did not mean that I would have been plus 3 anywhere else. As a matter of fact, I should think I must have been about 8 or 10.

By this time my younger brother Tom had already gone away to learn club-making from Lowe at St. Anne's-on-Sea. He played very much the same game of golf as I did at that time, and it was his venture and the success that waited upon it that made me determine to strike out. While Tom was at St. Annes he went on a journey north to take part in a tournament at Musselburgh, where he captured the second prize. Thereupon I came to the conclusion that, if Tom could do that, then I too with a little patience might do the same. Indeed, I was a very keen golfer just then. At last Lowe was summoned to Lord Ripon's place at Ripon, near Harrogate, to lay out a new nine-holes course, and Tom wrote to me saying that they would be wanting a professional there, and if I desired such an appointment I had better apply for it without delay. I did so, and was engaged. I was twenty years of age when I left home to assume these duties.

No keen golfer is satisfied with a little of the game, if there is no substantial reason why he should not have much of it. I was greenkeeper as well as professional to the Studley Royal Golf Club, Ripon; but golf did not seem to have taken a very deep root there up to that time. There was so little of it played that I soon found time hang heavily upon my hands, and in the summer I was reduced to playing cricket, and in fact played more with the bat than I did with the driver. There were one or

two good players on the links occasionally, and now and then I had some good games with visitors to the place. One day after such a match my opponent remarked very seriously to me, "Harry, if you take my advice you will get away from here as quickly as you can, as you don't get half enough golf to bring you out." I took the advice very much to heart. I was not unduly conceited about my golf in those days, and the possibility of being champion at some future time had taken no definite shape in my mind; but I was naturally ambitious and disinclined to waste any opportunities that might present themselves. So, when I saw that the Bury Golf Club were advertising for a professional, I applied for the post and got it. It was by no means a bad nine-holes course that I found at Bury, and I was enabled to play much more golf than at Ripon, while there were some very good amateurs there, Mr. S. F. Butcher being one of the best. I was now beginning to play fairly well, and the first professional match of my life was arranged for me, Alexander Herd of Huddersfield being my opponent in this maiden effort, upon the result of which a stake of a few pounds a side depended. Herd was by that time a famous player and accomplishing some very fine golf, so that, on paper at all events, the unknown Bury professional had no chance whatever. So indeed it proved. It was fixed that we were to play thirty-six holes, home and home, Herd having the privilege of playing on his own course first. I forget how many he was up at Huddersfield, but it was so many that I had practically no chance of wiping out the difference when I brought my opponent to Bury, and in the end he won quite easily. "Sandy" Herd, as we all call him, and I have had many great matches since then, and many of them of far greater consequence than this, but I shall never forget this beginning. Neither in those days, nor in the others that soon followed, when it became clear that I had a chance of becoming champion,

was I ever in the least troubled with nervousness. I was completely cured of my early complaint. Moreover, I have not known what it is to be nervous even in a championship round when my fate depended upon almost every stroke, and particularly on those at the last few holes. The feeling that was always uppermost in my mind was that I had everything to gain and nothing to lose. It is only when a man has everything to lose and nothing to gain that he should become uneasy about his game. When you have won a few prizes and there are critical eyes upon you, there may be some excuse for nerves, but not before. All young players should grasp the simple truth of this simple statement ; but it is surprising how many fail to do so. No stroke or game ever seemed to cause me any anxiety in those young days, and my rapid success may have been in a large measure due to this indifference.

In 1893 I decided that I would enter for the Open Championship, which in that year was played for at Prestwick, and I went north in company with my brother Tom, stopping on our way to take part in the tournament at Kilmacolm, which was attended by most of the other professionals. I did fairly well in this, the first open competition for which I entered, being bracketed with poor Hugh Kirkaldy for third place. But I failed in the Championship competition, as, of course, I fully expected to do. That was Willie Auchterlonie's year, and I was some way down the list. I started in great style, and, though I broke down badly later on, there was just the consolation left for me that after all I did better than my partner, Willie Campbell.

There were some curious circumstances attending the first big success of any kind that I achieved. This was at Portrush in Ireland, shortly after the Championship meeting, and the competition was a professional tournament. I was drawn against Andrew Kirkaldy in the first

round, and his brother Hugh was one of the next pair, so it seemed that the two Kirkaldys would meet in the second round. Andrew assumed that that would happen, as he had every right to do, and he was heard to remark that it was rather hard luck that the brothers should be set against each other in this manner so early in the competition. The night before the match-play part of the business commenced, I was walking down one of the streets of Portrush when I encountered Andrew himself, and in his own blunt but good-humoured way he remarked, "Young laddie, d'ye think y're gaun to tak' the money awa' with ye? Ye've no chance, ye ken." I said nothing in reply, because I felt that he spoke the truth. Next day a heavy gale was blowing, and I started very cautiously. The first hole was on the side of a hill, and when my ball lay a yard from the flag and I had the next stroke for the hole, it was trembling in the wind and threatening every moment to start rolling. So I waited for it to steady itself, and my waiting exasperated Andrew to such an extent that at length he exclaimed, "Man, d'ye ken I'm cauld? Are ye gaun to keep me waiting here a' nicht?" Then I took the putt and missed it, so the hole was halved. However, I set about my opponent after that and had begun to enjoy the game immensely by the time we reached the turn. At this point two of the holes ran parallel to each other, and as we were playing one of them we passed Hugh and his partner going up to the other. "Man, Andrew, hoo's the game?" called out brother Hugh. "Man alive, I'm five doon!" Andrew replied in tones of distress. "Ma conscience!" muttered Hugh as he passed along. Andrew was more than five down at the finish of that game, and in the second round I had the satisfaction of removing the remaining member of the Kirkaldy family from the competition, while in the semi-final I beat an old Open Champion, D. Brown. But in the final, Herd defeated me

on the last green, and so I had to be content with the prize given for runner-up. Shortly afterwards I won another prize in a tournament at Ilkley, this time accounting for Herd as well as my brother Tom and many other well-known players. Tom was professional at Ilkley, and the course there was a very difficult nine holes.

I did better in the competition for the Open Championship in the following year when the meeting was held at Sandwich, playing a particularly good game on the second day, when my 80 and 81 were one of the two lowest combined returns. At the finish I was fifth, and felt very pleased to occupy the position, for the excellence of the golf that I witnessed was a surprise to me. From Sandwich the professionals went on to Deal, where a tournament was held, in which I managed to secure second place. It was Herd who beat me once again. At St. Andrews in the 1895 competition, I returned the lowest score in the first round, but could only tie for the ninth place at the finish. My old friend, J. H. Taylor, who made his first essay to capture the blue ribbon of golf at Prestwick at the same time that I did, was the winner at both this and the previous Championship meeting. A few months later I left Bury for Ganton; Tom, who had been over there with some Ilkley players at the Yorkshire meeting, having heard that they were in need of a new professional, had written to me at once with advice to apply. Between leaving Bury and going to Ganton I had three weeks of good golf at Pau, in the south of France, the great and unexpected honour being paid me of an invitation to form one of a small party of professionals for whom a series of matches and competitions had been arranged there. Taylor, Herd, Archie Simpson, Willie Auchterlonie, and Lloyd, the local professional, were the others. I went to Ganton immediately on my return, and in the spring of that year, 1896, a match

between Taylor and myself was arranged on my new course, when I had the satisfaction of winning.

I was looking forward very keenly to the Open Championship that year. It was at Muirfield, and it took place only four or five weeks after this encouraging victory over Taylor. In the meantime I had been a little off my game, and when I teed my first ball at Muirfield it seemed to me that I was as likely to make a bad drive as a good one, and I was equally uncertain with all the other clubs in my bag. But as it happened I was fortunate enough to be playing well during the competition, and was close up at the end of the first day, with Taylor in the next place above me. The next day I was again playing well, and the result was exciting. Taylor was doing his rounds only a few holes in front of me, and late in the contest it became apparent that the issue would be left between us. I did not know exactly what I had to do to win until about four holes from the finish, when someone, who had seen Taylor putt out at the last green, came up to me and told me what number of strokes was still left to me to play if I were to tie with him. When I came to the last hole I had set me what I think was the most anxious problem that has ever come my way since I first took up golf. I had five strokes left to play in order to tie with Taylor and give me the right to play off with him for the Championship, and four left with which to win it outright. It was a fairly long hole—a drive and a good brassy, with a very nasty bunker guarding the green. Thus, while it was an easy 5, it was a difficult 4, and the bold golfer who made his bid for the low figure might possibly be punished with a 6. My drive was good, and then I had to make my choice between the bold game and the sure one. A Championship hung upon the decision. The prospect of being the winner in less than five minutes was tempting. The brassy would give me the Championship or nothing.

The iron would admit me to the privilege of playing off with Taylor another day. I hesitated. I think I would have taken the iron in any case ; but just when I was longing for an inspiration, my eye wandered among the spectators some sixty or seventy yards in front of me, and I caught sight of my friend James Kay of Seaton Carew making frantic efforts to attract my attention, and pointing with his hand to the ground on the near side of the bunker as a hint to play short. That settled it. I played short, got my 5, and tied with Taylor with a total score of 316.

The play-off was full of interest and excitement. Taylor and I were granted permission to take part in a tournament at North Berwick before we settled the question between us. When at length we teed up again at Muirfield, I felt as though I were fit to play for anything, and started in a way that justified my confidence, for I picked up a useful lead of five strokes in the first half-dozen holes. After that Taylor settled down to most brilliant golf, and brought my lead down to a single stroke ; but at the end of the first round I was two to the good. To my exasperation, this lead disappeared with the very first stroke that I made after lunch. There is a wood running along the left-hand side of the line of the first hole on this course. With my cleek shot from the tee I pulled the ball into this awful place, and by the rule in force at the time I lost two strokes and played again from the tee, Taylor holing out in 3 to my 5. However, at this crisis I came out again and won a stroke at each of the next three holes, and only lost one of them from that point to the seventeenth. Two strokes to the good and two holes to go—that at least seemed good for the Championship. On the seventeenth green, my brother Tom, who was carrying my clubs for me, took a lot of trouble to point out the line of a putt the whole length of the green, but something prompted me to take an

entirely different course, and I holed the putt, gaining another stroke. There we were, Taylor and I, at that last hole again, but this time we were together, and I had a big advantage over my good friend on this occasion. There was more mental golf to be played, and though Taylor's ordeal was the more trying, neither of us had any difficulty in coming to a decision. My course was clear. With a lead of three strokes I had to play for a 5, as on the previous occasion, because it was certain to give me the Championship. Taylor's only chance was to blaze away with both his driver and his brassy, and trust to getting his second shot so well placed on the green as to secure a 3, which, in the event of my dropping a stroke through an accident in the bunker or elsewhere and taking 6, would enable him to tie. I obtained my 5 without difficulty, but Taylor's gallant bid for 3 met with an unhappy fate, for his second shot was trapped in the bunker, and it took him 6 to hole out. And so with a score of 157 to Taylor's 161, I was Open Champion at last, and for the first time in my life I felt some emotion as a golfer. I was too dazed to speak, and it seemed as if my feet had taken root on the eighteenth green, for I don't think I moved for quite a long time.

There is a little tale I want to tell about that Championship, illustrating the old saying that golf is a very funny game, and giving some point to a recommendation that I shall have to make later on. Never in my life have I puttied better than I did in those two rounds. If, when I had a putt the whole length of the green, I did not actually hole the ball, I laid it stone dead on the lip of the hole; on no green did I take more than two putts. Yet in the various rounds I had played on several days before my putting had been very indifferent. How came this remarkable change? It seems to me that it was entirely due to a chance visit that I paid to Ben Sayers's shop when I was at North Berwick in the interval

between tying with Taylor and playing the deciding rounds. I told the clubmaker who was in charge that I was off my putting, and wanted a new putter. Hitherto I had been playing with one of the bent-necked variety. While I was looking about the shop my eye was attracted by an old cleek that lay in a corner—a light and neglected club, for which nobody seemed to have any use. The strange idea occurred to me that this would make a grand putter, and so I told the man to take out the old shaft and put a new and shorter one in, and when this process had been completed I determined to experiment with it in the play-off with Taylor. I fancied this new discovery of mine and had confidence in it, and that was why I got all those long putts down and achieved the golfer's greatest ambition. But though I keep it still and treasure it, I have never played with that putter since. It has done its duty.

I must tell just one other story concerning this Muirfield Championship. Among the favourites at the beginning of operations were Ben Sayers and Andrew Kirkaldy, and a victory on the part of either of them would have been most popular in the North, as it would have settled the cup on the other side of the Tweed. Ben was rather inclined to think his own prospects were good. Some one asked him the day before the meeting who was the most likely Champion. "Jist gie me a wun' an' I'll show ye wha'll be the Champion," he replied, and he had some reason for the implied confidence in himself, for he knew Muirfield very well, and no one had better knowledge of how to play the strokes properly there when there was a gale blowing over the course, and pulling and slicing were constantly required. But neither Ben nor Andrew was as successful as was wished, and not unnaturally they thought somewhat less of Muirfield than they had done before. Therefore it was not fair to ask Kirkaldy, after the competition had been com-

pleted, what he really considered to be the merits of the course. I was standing near him when a player came up and bluntly asked, "What d'ye think o' Muirfield now, Andrew?" Andrew's lip curled as he replied, "No for gowff ava'. Just an auld watter meedie, I'm gled I'm gaun hame." But the inquirer then remarked, "Hooch ay, she would be ferry coot whateffer if you had peen in Harry Fardon's shoes."

There was an exciting finish also to the 1898 Championship, which was held at Prestwick. The final struggle was left to Willie Park and myself, and at the end of the third round, when Willie was three strokes to the good, it seemed a very likely victory for him. In the last round I was playing a hole in front of him, and we were watching each other very closely the whole way round the links. I made a reckoning when we reached the turn that I had wiped out the three strokes deficit, and could now play the remainder of the game with Park without any sense of inferiority. I finished very steadily, and when Park stood on the last tee just as I had holed out, he was left to get a 3 at this eighteenth hole to tie. His drive was a beauty, and plop came the ball down to the corner of the green, making the 3 seem a certainty. An immense crowd pressed round the green to see these fateful putts, and in the excitement of the moment, I, the next most concerned man to Park himself, was elbowed out. I just saw his long putt roll up to within about a yard of the hole, which was much too dead for my liking. Then, while Park proceeded to carry out his ideas of accomplishing a certainty, I stood at the edge of the crowd, seeing nothing and feeling the most nervous and miserable man alive. Never while playing have I felt so uncomfortable as during those two or three minutes. After what seemed an eternity there rose from all round the ring one long disappointed "O-o-o-h!" I didn't stop to look at the ball, which was still outside the hole.

I knew that I had won the Championship again, and so I hastened light-heartedly away. I must admit that Park was playing an exceedingly fine game at that time, and it was only the fact that I was probably playing as well as ever I did in my life that enabled me to get the better of him. The day after winning the Championship I gained the first prize in a tournament at the adjoining course of St. Nicholas, and thereafter I frequently took part in competitions, winning much more often than not.

But the most important event, and the biggest match I ever had with anyone, was my engagement with Willie Park, who, not altogether satisfied at having missed the Championship by a putt, challenged me to play him home and home matches, thirty-six holes each time, for £100 a side. There was some difficulty in arranging final details, but eventually we agreed to play at North Berwick and Ganton, North Berwick first. There was a very great crowd of spectators at North Berwick the day we played there. All golfing Scotland seemed to be in attendance, and goodness knows how many people would have been watching the play if it had not happened that the lukewarm golfers went instead to Edinburgh to see the Prince of Wales, who was visiting the capital that day. As it was, there were fully seven thousand people on the links, and yet this huge crowd—surely one of the very biggest that have ever watched a golf match—was perfectly managed, and never in the least interfered with a single stroke made by either Park or myself. The arrangements, indeed, were admirable. In order to keep the crowd informed of the state of the game at each hole, two flags were made, one being white with a red "P" on it, and the other red with a "V" worked on in white. When Park won a hole the flag with his initial was hoisted, and the "V" was sent up when I won a hole, both flags being waved when it was a half. At each teeing ground a rope three hundred yards long was

stretched, and fourteen constables and a like number of honorary officials took control of it. In order to prevent any inconvenience at the dyke on the course, a boarding, 40 feet wide and 50 yards out of the line from the tee to the hole, was erected, so that the crowd could walk right over. Mr. C. C. Broadwood, the Ganton captain, acted as my referee, and Lieutenant F. G. Tait served in the same capacity on behalf of Park. One of the most laborious tasks was that undertaken by the two Messrs. Hunter, who acted as forecaddies, and did their work splendidly. In two practice rounds that I played before the great encounter opened I did 76 each time, and I felt very fit when we teed up on the eventful morning. And I played very steadily, too, though my putting was sometimes a little erratic, and Park is one of the greatest putters who have ever lived. The early part of the game was very extraordinary, in that the first ten holes were halved in 4, 5, 4, 4, 4, 4, 5, 4, 4. Then Park won a hole at last, but in the end I finished two up on the day's play. When Park came to Ganton three weeks later, I beat him on the two matches by 11 up with 10 to play. Naturally he was disappointed, but he was very sportsmanlike. He was acknowledged to be the greatest match player of his time. I do not care for myself to lay any more stress on the importance of this match, or of the value of my own achievement; but those who have taken up golf in recent times can have no conception of the stir that it caused. It was the event of my lifetime.

When I won the Championship again in the following year at Sandwich, my success was chiefly due to my brassy play, which was better than it ever was before or has been since. From my brassy strokes the ball was often enough laid dead near the hole; certainly my second shots were always the winning shots. The game seemed very easy to me then, and I gained the Championship for the third time with less difficulty than on either of

the two previous occasions. In 1900 came my first tour in America, when I won the American Championship. The greatest success which I have ever achieved in face of difficulties was when I again became Open Champion at Prestwick in 1903. For some time beforehand I had been feeling exceedingly unwell, and as it appeared shortly afterwards, there was serious trouble brewing. During the play for the Championship I was not at all myself, and while I was making the last round I was repeatedly so faint that I thought it would be impossible for me to finish. However, when I holed my last putt, I knew that I had won. My brother Tom was runner-up, six strokes behind, and, glad as I was of the distinction of having equalled the record of the two Morris in having won the Championship four times, I could have wished, and did wish, that Tom had been the victor. In all the circumstances I was very much surprised that I did so well. The last day's work was an enormous strain, yet on the following day I played in a tournament at Irvine, won the first prize, and broke the record of the course. It is wonderful what golf can be played when one's mind is given to the task, whatever the adverse factors in the case may be.

CHAPTER XX

RECENT TIMES

A lapse—Questions of health—A period of bad putting—Lost confidence—My most fatal distance—Various experiments—1903 to 1911—Successes for Taylor, Braid, Jack White, and Arnaud Massy—Another one for me at last—Sandwich in 1911—Bad luck at Muirfield in 1912—The £400 foursome—Easy victory of the English at Deal—A creak shot I remember—Another foursome match.

THERE is what appears to be a rather large gap in my championship career between the years 1903 and 1911. Up to the former year I had won the championship four times in eight seasons, while after 1903 I did not win it at all until another eight years had elapsed. Of course competition had very much increased in this latter period, and the number of good players who were nearly if not quite good enough to win the Championship had increased. Even if such players are, in a sense, not dangerous, they have a certain worrying influence which has its effect upon the leaders. But while I was winning no more championships, my old friend James Braid was gaining three of them, all splendidly deserved, for himself, and another old friend, associated with me in what is known as "the triumvirate," J. H. Taylor, won his fourth Championship at Deal, in 1909, the very first time the event was ever played there. So I must give a better excuse than increased competition for not winning between 1903 and 1911, though it is hard enough in all conscience to win the Open Championship, and I think the very best of players might well be forgiven if he never won it at all, and should not be asked

the reason why. The truth, however, is that there were, I think, two special reasons for my comparative failure in the period indicated, although more than once I came very near to taking first place again. One of these reasons was a certain weakness in my health, which necessitated my spending some time at a sanatorium at Mundesley-on-Sea, where I recovered very wonderfully. This treatment, however, had to be supplemented by others afterwards, and it was not for some time that I was rid of these ill-health troubles. I may not have felt very ill at the time, and I played golf whenever permitted to do so (though it was entirely stopped for a time when I was at Mundesley, and never did I feel the need of a driver in my hand so much as then), but I suppose it is only reasonable to think that the state of my health must have to some extent affected my game.

Perhaps also these circumstances had something to do with the beginning of an attack of bad putting which lasted for many years, and from which indeed I have not yet recovered, and, as it seems, never shall entirely recover from now. Some men are good putters nearly all the time, and some are bad ones, and form varies in this part of the game very much. Nothing in putting is to be depended upon, and, although it is so very tantalising, it is one of the elements that make up the strange fascination of golf, difficult as it may be to realise it at a time when one is putting very badly. I think I have suffered as much from bad putting as any man engaged in first-class golf, and some of my experiences have been very trying. During the whole of this period, when my long game and my play with the iron clubs remained as steady as could be and was only a little inferior to what it was when at my best, my putting was so bad on most days that I became very much afraid of it, and my confidence on the greens was fairly broken. The result was failure after failure, which was plainly attri-

butable to this cause. Perhaps my experience shows that nobody can teach anybody else anything about putting. One has to find out one's own best way, and then it is a question of being "on one's putting" and having confidence. A long series of failures breaks down confidence, but it is the latter which is necessary to good putting under all conditions. In putting one should keep the eye on the ball, hit the ball truly with the proper part of the face of the putter, bring the putter on to the ball smoothly and in the correct line, and keep the body quite absolutely motionless. These are the only fixed necessities of good putting, but while different individuals have to make special laws for themselves, men will putt badly no matter how carefully they keep their own rules. For me, during my bad period, from which, as I have suggested, I have not yet escaped, I tried everything I could think of, most things that other people thought of, and all sorts of putters, but without any tangible success. With the long run-up putts and those of medium length I was all right, and had nothing to complain of, but the short putts simply frightened me into missing all the time.

I have often been asked which is the kind of putt that I have most difficulty with, the one that costs me most. Some men fear most the four- and five-foot putts, and others hate those of eighteen inches. It seems almost incredible that a capable golfer should have the smallest difficulty with putts of the latter length, the ball being so near to the hole that it seems it could be kicked in every time without any difficulty, but I have missed too many of them not to realise how easy it is to miss. Well, with me there is no doubt it is the two-foot putt that causes most difficulty and brings about most disaster. It is just this distance which threatens my confidence and breaks it down so often. It may seem a strange thing to say, and somebody may suspect that I do not mean

exactly what I write, but I assure my readers most positively that I can hole three-yard putts oftener than those of two feet, and if my reputation, or anything else, depended upon it I would at any time much rather be set the task of doing one of those putts of nine feet than one of only three. That is the truth. Often when I come to deal with the yard putts I get so much frightened of the hole that it seems to me, in the state of momentary nervousness into which one falls at such times, that the hole is about to disappear, and then I hurry to hit the ball quickly before it should vanish altogether. That is just how I feel about it. As I have said, I have tried everything. A little while before the 1911 Championship, I attached myself to a new form of iron putter, small in design but with a broad back and sole which was the result of some deep thought given to the subject by my friend Mr. Arthur Brown and myself. With this I got over most of my difficulties for a time, and won the championship again, but more recently I have taken to doing the short putts with a putting cleek once more.

However, to get back to the plain record of events, so far as they affected me, I might say that the era of bad putting set in first with the championship at Sandwich in 1904. I was a late starter on that occasion, but did very well at the beginning, and with a 76 and 73 had the lead at the end of the first two rounds. For the remainder, however, I putted badly, and the 79 that I took in the third round killed my prospects. That was the year when Jack White won, and when Braid and Taylor had each a putt to tie with him on the last green. In the following year at St. Andrews, when Braid won, I did badly and finished ninth on the list. The championship at Muirfield in 1906 was a very wonderful meeting in some ways. Everybody was saying at that time that the old "triumvirate" was about done for, and would never win any more championships, but we finished 1, 2, 3, in spite

of these predictions, Braid being first with a score of 300, Taylor second with 304, and myself third with 305. I did some bad putting again at that meeting, or might have ended better. I remember that that championship had a sensational opening, for Mr. John Graham, surely the finest amateur stroke player who has ever lived, led the field at the end of the first round with 71, Taylor, Braid and myself were each 77, while there was Duncan with 73 and Rowland Jones with 74.

The year 1907 saw Arnaud Massy becoming champion at Hoylake with a score of 312, and I tied for seventh place with George Duncan and Tom Williamson at 319. Massy was quite splendid in the very difficult conditions of a heavy wind amounting to a gale that obtained at that meeting. I had finished a long time before him on the last day, and went out to watch him playing the last few holes. The wind did not seem to affect him the least bit, and he certainly deserved to win that championship. In 1908 at Prestwick I was fifth, while Braid was first, that being the time when my friend was just as good with his putter as I was bad at other times, and when he had the nerve-shaking experience of taking eight strokes to the Cardinal hole in his third round, through getting into the big bunker there. That experience would have disposed finally of the chances of many players, but Braid is a great man for difficulties and recoveries. In 1909 at Deal I was a long way down the list, and it did begin to seem then that I had done with championships. In the following year at St. Andrews I did just as badly. One of the incidents^{of} of that meeting was my hitting a ball on to the top of the houses when playing the last hole. Mr. Norman Hunter was scoring for me, and I remember his saying when we went to the tee at the last hole, "Come on, let's see you do a 76," as I had four for the last hole to do that. Then the ball went on to the houses, and there was no 76. At that meeting Willie

Smith of Mexico, as he was then, made a record for the course, afterwards equalled by George Duncan, of 71. I have always held the highest opinion of Willie Smith's golfing abilities. I encountered him frequently on my first visit to America, when he was then professional at the Midlothian Club's course near Chicago, and I remember that I had generally to beat the existing record of the course we were playing on—sometimes his own record too—in order to beat him.

Then at last came a sort of revival in my golf, and at Sandwich in 1911 I won the championship again after making a tie with Massy. That was a very exciting meeting, and towards the close of the fourth round it almost appeared that anyone might win, and nearly everything depended on the way the last two or three holes were played. I putted fairly well through that meeting, though there were times when I was threatened with the old trouble. At Muirfield in 1912 I finished second to Ray, and I shall always consider that I was rather unlucky at that meeting, because I was bunkered twice at the eighth and ninth holes in my third round, my ball getting into unplayable places each time, from shots that were good enough for anything, the ball kicking into the bunkers. I lost four strokes in this way, and at the finish I was only four strokes behind the winner, while I was four better than the next man. I tied for third place in the championship at Hoylake in 1913, and putted badly once more.

The circumstances attending the Open Championship meeting at Prestwick in 1914 may still be fresh in the minds of my readers, and, remarkable as they were, there is no occasion now to go deeply into them. Here I was happy enough to achieve the supreme distinction of having won six Open Championships, being one more than anyone else, but this success was only gained after a terrible duel with my old friend Taylor, with whom it

happened I was paired on the last day. I had been playing pretty well for some time in advance of the championship, and in the great event itself my game was good enough and my putting was sound, after having had a little anxiety with it at the beginning. The qualifying process was a weary one, and then in the championship I took the lead on the first day, though Taylor was only two strokes behind. At noon next day, at the end of the third round, he was two in front of me, but he broke down at the fifth and sixth holes in the last round, and I won with a score of 306 to his 309. This meeting finally convinced me that a great change is necessary in the entire conditions governing championships. Not only must some better solution be found to the qualifying question, but championships cannot continue to be played in such conditions of enormous crowds of spectators as this one was. There were said to be more than twelve thousand spectators on the last day, and they pressed so closely into the line of play as to compel me on many occasions to play an entirely different stroke from that which I otherwise would have played. In this and other ways the game is being seriously interfered with. Spectators cannot be accommodated at championship meetings in such numbers as this.

Of course, during all this long period, I have played in many events of much consequence to myself and of some interest to the public besides the championships, but this is not a place to make a list of them. I have never scored a success in the French Championship, but I won the championship of Germany when a rather big thing was made of it in 1911. Another event in which I could not succeed for a long time was the autumn tournament for the prizes given by the *News of the World*. At last, however, in 1912, I won it at Sunningdale, beating Ray in the final by one hole after a most enjoyable match.

There are only two other events that I shall mention,

and they are both foursomes that took place at a time a few years back when there was some sort of a revival in the old-fashioned foursome matches for big money stakes. Sir George Riddell and Mr. Edward Hulton put up the stake money for a great match for £400 which had to be played between two Scottish professionals on the one side (backed by Sir George) and two Englishmen on the other (backed by Mr. Hulton) over four courses, two in Scotland and two in England. James Braid and Alec Herd were chosen as the Scottish representatives, and Taylor and myself as the English, and we played in turn over St. Andrews, Troon, St. Annes, and Deal, going from one course to the other. Our Scottish friends were two up at St. Andrews, but we were twelve up at Troon, and seven up at St. Annes, while we won at Deal by thirteen up and twelve to play. That was a very great match, and I suppose "the £400 foursome," as it is called, will never be forgotten. I shall always consider that the last tee shot I made in that match was one of the best cleek shots I have ever hit in my life. It is 259 yards from the tee to the green at this, the sixth hole at Deal, and the wind was not favourable, but I was just over the green with my tee shot, and Taylor, my partner, chipped so close to the hole that we got a 3, and were the winners then. That was in 1905, and in the following year there was another foursome, for £200 this time, between myself and Braid on the one side and Duncan and Mayo on the other. This was played over two courses, Walton Heath and Timperley, Duncan being attached to the latter at the time. We were four up at Walton Heath, and won on the other course by nine and eight.

CHAPTER XXI

GOLF IN AMERICA

A new rivalry—My two visits to America—Mr. Travis's victory at Sandwich—Beginning of a new era—Experiences in many places—Enthusiasm of the Americans—The U.S. Open Championship of 1900—Success of Taylor and myself—Golf in Florida—1913—A hustle at the beginning—The first match at Philadelphia—A good record—Courses and players—The excellence of Detroit—A really first-class course—The quality of Cleveland—Interesting golf at Victoria, B.C.—The fault of the American courses—No encouragement to good driving—Myopia—A comparison between players in 1900 and 1913—MacDonald Smith and M'Dermott—The American amateurs—Too much playing for the long ball.

THE case of American golf has become a very interesting and important one during the last few years, and particularly during the last two. It seemed at one time that Britain was the only real golfing country, and that her supremacy at the game and enthusiasm for it could never be seriously challenged. That is no longer the case. The supremacy has been challenged, and one cannot suggest that the enthusiasm of the Americans for the game is any less than our own. But, in saying this, I do not mean, of course, that our supremacy is at all in danger, for the time being at all events. American golf is not yet as good as ours, and will not be for a long time to come. Of that I am quite convinced. But the golf that is played on the other side of the Atlantic is already so good and is so certain to improve that the rivalry between the two countries has at last become really interesting, and a thing that has

to be taken into account in considering the future of the game. It must surely be looked upon as a good thing for golf that this rivalry has sprung up, and that there is another country in which the game is taken so seriously and understood so well. It was bound to come, as golf is a game with merits of a kind that must appeal to many people besides ourselves.

I think I may say that I am in an exceptional position for judging of the advance that American golf has made, for I have had two very extended tours through the country, one at a time when the game was only just beginning to get established there, and another when it had risen to a position of great importance, and the rivalry between the two countries had been intensified by the fact that an Englishman in Mr. Hilton had just been there and won the American Amateur Championship, while on the other hand one of the American home-bred professionals had made a good show in the championship at Hoylake. American golf had then begun to have confidence in itself, and was showing it. These two trips of mine were made in 1900 and in 1913, and on the second of these occasions an American player in Mr. Francis Ouimet accomplished a very remarkable performance, which made a sensation throughout the entire golfing world, in winning the American Open Championship at Brookline when some of the leading British professionals, including myself, competed there. Naturally the Americans were very proud of what was done that time; and if what has happened since has caused them in some measure to believe that they are not yet quite so far advanced as they thought they were, they have still reasonable and proper grounds for great hopes in the future. I deal with the championship at Brookline in a special chapter, and there is no occasion to make any further reference to it here. I will now state in order my experiences, and the impressions I formed on my first

expedition to America, and then those of my second tour, which was even more extensive and thorough than the first.

When I made my tour through the United States in 1900, Englishmen for the most part regarded the game in that country with as much seriousness as they would have bestowed upon golf in Timbuctoo if they had heard that it was being played there. But at that time it seemed to me to be taking a firm grip of our cousins, and I saw enough to convince me that America was coming on quickly, and that before long Great Britain would have reason to fear her. Everything that has happened since then has strengthened my belief. The eyes of the British were first opened when the Amateur Championship was played for at Sandwich in 1904, when, to the chagrin of our own leading amateurs, an American, in the person of Mr. Walter J. Travis, became the victor, and took back with him across the Atlantic the Amateur Championship Cup. So far from surprising me, that event was almost what I expected. When I was in America the first time, I played against Mr. Travis once or twice, and though he was then in the improving stage and evidently not at the top of his career, I felt that he was a man who might very likely do great things in the future. Afterwards I followed his play with some curiosity and interest. I saw that in course of time he beat many good men whose form I understood precisely. I knew that he was one of the steadiest golfers I had ever seen—a man of fine judgment and marvellous exactness, who always played with his head, and was constantly giving the closest possible study to the game. I felt that when he came to play for our championship he would make a very bold bid for it. When I heard that he was going to Sandwich in 1904, I made him my "tip" for premier honours, and before the first round was played I said to many friends, "Mark my words; if Travis gets anything like a fairly easy draw to start

with he will go right through." And so he did. I saw him play on this memorable occasion, which will never be forgotten as long as any of the events of golfing history are remembered, and, in opposition to the opinions of other British critics expressed in the papers during the weeks following, it was and is my absolute conviction that his was the best golf played in that tournament, and that he thoroughly deserved to win. He played with his head the whole way through, and his golf was really excellent. It was only natural that our people should be very upset when they saw what had happened, for it seemed nothing else than a great disaster. That, however, was not the case, for the inevitable effect of it was to wake up our British golf, which stood sadly in need of arousing. I think that amateur golf in this country had been steadily depreciating for some time. It was then and still is to some extent difficult to feel optimistic about the prospects of amateur golf in this country because the rising generation, upon whom we must depend for our future champions, do not take sufficient pains to make themselves masters of the game. They are too haphazard in learning it. The beginners on our side are too apt to say to themselves, "I will go and teach myself to hit a ball first, and then I will take a lesson," which is, of course, entirely wrong. Then one of their friends tells them to do a certain stroke in one way, and another tells them the opposite, and thus at the end of six months they have got into such a thoroughly bad style that it is the most difficult task in the world for a professional to set them right. Those who have the future of British golf at heart cannot afford to disregard this attitude on the part of beginners, on whom we depend to constitute the national system in coming years. Now the national system of America is altogether different. They are not haphazard there. They seem to take a deeper interest in the game and its science, and they rarely think of trying to learn it by the

chance methods which are so much in favour with us. They take the game with the utmost seriousness from the very beginning, and obtain the very best advice that they can. The professionals never have a minute to spare, and their engagement-books are constantly filled up for three weeks in advance, so that without that length of notice nobody stands a chance of getting a lesson for love or money. That is the way in which the people of America have been learning to play golf, and it is the proper way.

As I have said, American golf was only just budding when I made my tour through the country in 1900 ; but nevertheless I found that tour extremely interesting and enjoyable, and everywhere I was given the heartiest and most enthusiastic reception. Nobody even begrudged me the American Championship which I brought back with me, and nobody made any unkind criticisms of my play, or suggested that I did not in any way deserve the victory. My tour began in March and did not finish until the end of the year, but was interrupted for a short period at the beginning of the summer, when I made a flying trip home in order to take part in our own Open Championship. As it happened, the best that I could do was to finish second to Taylor, but I may add that this result was better than I expected, considering the sudden change of golf and climate that I experienced. I had to cover several thousands of miles in order to play the matches in which I took part in America. Of these matches I only lost two when playing against a single opponent, and each time it was Bernard Nicholls who beat me, first at Ormonde and then at Brae Burn. There was not a blade of grass on the course on which Nicholls won his first match from me, and I leave my readers to imagine what playing on a links consisting of nothing but loose sand was like. Altogether I suffered only thirteen defeats, but in eleven of them I was playing the best ball of two or more opponents, which was the task that was

generally set me. I won over fifty matches and halved two. Some of my victories were somewhat substantial. At Point Comfort I beat Willie Dunn by sixteen up and fifteen to play, and at Scarsdale I got the better of the same opponent to the extent of fifteen and fourteen. Such wide margins naturally suggest opponents of inferior ability; but if I may modestly say so, I do not think that was wholly the case. I consider that at that time I was playing better golf than I had ever played before or have done since. As was the custom there, I used to go out on the links in the very thinnest and airiest costume. In Florida it was too warm to play with either coat or vest, so both were discarded and shirt sleeves rolled up. Generally, like my opponents, I wore no jacket, but a neat waistcoat with sleeves which helped to keep the arms together. In such attire one was afforded a delightful sense of ease and freedom which considerably helped one's golf. Then again, whether it was due to the fine dry atmosphere—as I think it was—or not, the ball certainly seemed to fly through the air with less resistance offered to it than I had ever experienced before. Never have I driven so well as I did with the old gutty in America in that year. Many of the professionals whom I met were men who were taught their golf in this country, and were players who would usually hold their own in the best of professional company. The American papers gave very lengthy reports of all the matches in which I took part, the headlines and what followed them being frequently very flattering. There was "The Golf King," and many such as that, in type nearly an inch deep. Perhaps I may, without offence, be permitted to quote from the account given in a leading daily newspaper of the second match in which I defeated Willie Dunn—at Scarsdale—which I only do for the purpose of showing that the conditions of play were sometimes really trying, and not at all conducive to big victories or record breaking.

This paper said : " If it were necessary to dwell upon the extraordinary consistency of the champion's game, one has only to refer to his card for the four rounds (it was a nine-hole course) in yesterday's match, as his worst nine holes totalled forty-one and his best thirty-seven. If the turf could only unearth a thoroughbred as reliable as Vardon, poolrooms in Greater New York would be past history in very short order. Vardon's skill probably never underwent a severer test than in the match yesterday. Everything was against his exhibiting anything approaching championship form. He had not only to contend against a biting north-west wind, which temporarily got mixed up with a flurry of snow, but the course itself, from the character of the land, is about as difficult to score over as any in the country. The ground is one succession of ' kopjes,' while seven of the nine holes are ' on the collar ' all the time, and at an angle of from twenty to thirty degrees. The course is only 2677 yards in playing distance. On paper this gives the impression of being nothing out of the ordinary, but confronted with it in actuality, it is about as hard a proposition as any victim of the golf habit could tackle. The only course one can compare with it here is Oakland, and the latter is a billiard table by the side of it. At the finish of the thirty-six holes Vardon said, ' I never felt so fagged out in my life. In fact I could play seventy-two holes on the other side every day for a week and not have been fatigued half so much.' " I do not remember that I ever committed myself to such an extravagant statement as this, but the course was certainly a very trying one that day. Yet on that occasion I lowered the eighteen holes record for the course. Altogether I beat most of the records of the courses during my tour. The first time I ever took my clubs out on American soil, on the course of the Lawrence Harbour Country Club, I reduced the record for the nine holes (held by Willie Dunn) from

forty-one to forty. Yet the weather was so bad just then, and the clay greens were in such a state of puddle, that temporary greens had to be made on the fairway. I won my first match by nine up with eight to play. On one or two occasions I was obliged to beat the record in order to win my game. Thus, when playing on the Wheaton links at Chicago, Willie Smith was three up on me at one time, but by beating the record I won at the finish by two up with one to play. This was one of the very toughest struggles I had over there.

There was no mistaking the enthusiasm of the American spectators. They came to the matches in great crowds—always a large proportion of ladies—and they seemed bent on learning all that they could from the play. Everybody seemed to be trying to practise my grip. All kinds of theories were invented to account for the manner in which my shots came off. On one occasion, after I had played a good one with a cleek, an excited spectator jumped the ropes, ran up to a friend of mine and screamed, "Say, which arm did he do that with?" I looked to see if my arms and legs were all right, or if there was anything that appeared unusual about them. I discovered afterwards that by "arm" he meant "club." Many places of business were closed for the afternoon when I was playing in certain districts, and on one occasion the Stock Exchange gave itself a holiday. A letter to one of the papers, concerning the extraordinary manner in which America was taking the golf fever, contained these sentences: "I went into a leading business house to-day and found the three partners of the firm in a violent discussion. As I thought they were talking business I concluded that my presence was unnecessary, and started to edge away. Suddenly I noticed the head of the firm rush into his office and rush out again with a cane. As the words were heated I was just about to interfere when I saw a weapon appear on the scene, but the head partner

wasn't looking for blood. Instead of hitting anyone he swiped the cane along the ground, and then I heard the words—"This is how Vardon holds it." I wanted to make an appointment with one of the partners, but he told me that he wouldn't be in. However, I guess I'll meet him, because I'm going out to Dixie myself." The professionals and the golf shops suddenly began to do an enormous trade in clubs, and Bernard Nicholls, the only man who defeated me single-handed, preferred not to play me again for a long time. He said his victory had done an enormous amount of good to his business, and he did not want to spoil it. From numerous quarters I received all kinds of offers to "star" in one way or another, some very big fees being suggested. Would I become a store manager at a huge salary? Would I make an exhibition for so many hours daily of driving golf balls in a padded room in the city? And so on. I actually did accept an offer one day to do exhibition swings in a room in a Boston store. I was to start at 9.30 and continue until 5 each day, doing tee and other shots into a net for half an hour at a time, and then resting for an hour before taking the next turn. There was a fresh "house" of about two hundred people every time, and it was part of the bargain that my manager should stand by and explain everything. But he had had enough of it after one or two turns. Then I found it became terribly monotonous, and to interest myself I kept trying to hit a particular spot on the wall near the ceiling, until the stores manager came forward in a state of great excitement, declaring that only six inches from that spot was the tap of a patent fire extinguishing arrangement, and that if I hit it the room would be flooded by a series of waterspouts in less time than I could imagine! By four o'clock my hands were blistered badly, and at that stage I had had enough and went out. In the meantime I was the constant recipient of numerous

presents of all kinds, and the invitations that I received to dinners were far too many for any professional golfer to accept. I do not mention these things with any desire for self-glorification. They are ancient history now, and nobody cares about them. But they serve to show the whole-hearted manner in which America was then going in for golf, and the tremendous hold that it took on the people.

An interesting incident happened when the American Championship was played for on the Wheaton course, when, as I was informed, the game of golf achieved the most notable victory that it had ever achieved in the United States. This was the complete surrender to it of the veteran champion and overlord of baseball, the American national game. How that came about I will leave one of the Chicago newspapers to relate. "Cap. Anson surrendered to golf yesterday. The capitulation of the veteran of America's national game took place on the links at Wheaton during the race between Harry Vardon and J. H. Taylor. 'Cap.' says the game of golf is a go. He has stood out against it and ridiculed it ever since it began to get the people. Anson knows Charles S. Cox, Vardon's manager, and accepted an invitation yesterday morning to look in on the game. On the links he balked at the proposition of walking four miles in one trip around the course, but he lined up with the crowd to see Vardon drive off. The ball went higher than any fly 'Pop' ever saw in his life. It sailed 220 yards. Anson was first to start the applause with a 'Good boy. She's a homer.' Then he led the gallery to the first green. He was puffing when he pulled up at the eighteenth hole, but he felt better than if he had stolen second base. 'I'd like to take a crack at that golf ball,' he said. 'You can put me down for a trial the first chance I get. Wouldn't mind togging up in kilts just to give the Prince of Wales a run for his money.'" For the sake of giving prominence

to it, this paragraph was put in a fancy border and let into the middle of the sheet of newspaper, so the Chicago people evidently attached some importance to the capitulation of the worthy captain, and I hope that by this time he has had many thousands of cracks at the golf ball and that his handicap is low. I was glad to see that the American authorities admitted him as an amateur in 1914.

I was intent on making a bold bid for this American Open Championship. Victory in it seemed to be the one thing essential to make my trip the greatest possible success. My friend Taylor, who had just beaten me for the Open Championship at St. Andrews, had himself come over to the States, and was also a candidate for the premier honours of American golf. As it turned out, we had practically the whole contest at Wheaton to ourselves, and a rare good duel it was, at the end of which I was at the top of the list, but only two strokes in front of my English opponent, while he was eight in front of the next man. The system of deciding the championship was the same as on this side, that is to say, four medal rounds were played, two on one day and two on the next. At the end of the first day's play I was just one stroke better than Taylor, my score for the two rounds being 157 to his 158, and on the second day I did 156 to his 157, so that on the whole event I was 313 to his 315. Taylor waited on the edge of the green while I holed out my last putt, and was the first to grasp my hand in sincere congratulation. Beautiful weather, the biggest golfing crowd ever seen in America up to that time, and a good course, made the tournament a great success. The partner who went round with me during this championship competition was Willie Smith, the holder, who finished fifth.

I had some curious experiences in the course of my journeyings about the country, and I am not sure that they were all good for my game. During the early

months I was down in Florida away from the cold and the snow. I met some good golfers there. It was necessary to play an entirely different game from that to which we are accustomed in this country. There was no grass on the putting "greens." They were simply made of loose sand, sprinkled on the baked ground and watered and rolled. When there was a shortage of water and there was wind about, the fine part of the sand was blown away, and the surface of the "greens" then consisted of nothing but little pebbles. It was not easy to putt over this kind of thing, but I must not convey the impression that these sand "greens" were wholly bad. When properly attended to they are really nice to putt upon after you have become accustomed to them. It was impossible to pitch on to them, and one had to cultivate the habit of running up from a very long distance. Thus I got into the way of playing a kind of stab shot. The tees consisted not of grass but of hard soil, and one had to tee up much higher than usual in order to avoid damaging the sole of the driver. This provoked the habit of cocking the ball up, and as a corrective all the teeing grounds in Florida sloped upwards in front. Locusts were responsible for eating all the grass away from some courses, and I had a unique experience when I played Findlay at Portland. When we were on the putting-greens, men had constantly to be beating sticks to keep the locusts off the lines of our putts. If it struck a locust the ball would come to a sudden stop. Acres and acres of land about there were without a single blade of grass. The locusts had eaten it all away. After we left Florida we reached some good courses, and resumed the old kind of play. It has often been suggested that the peculiar conditions of play in America, to which I was subjected for a long period, resulted in a permanent injury to my game as played at home; and in the light of reflection and experience I almost

began to think that this was so. I have played well since then, have felt equal to doing anything that I ever did before, and have indeed won the championship, but I think I left a very small fraction of my game in the United States.

In the way of other novel experiences I might mention that on one occasion I played as "Mr. Jones." I wanted a quiet day, and did not wish a too attentive public to know where I was. Three friends joined me in a foursome, but when we went into the club-house after our game, another anxious golfer went up to my partner when I was standing by, and inquired of him whether he had heard that Vardon was playing on the links. My friend declared that he knew nothing of such a rumour, and I could hardly refrain from laughter as the anxious one went to pursue his inquiries in other quarters. Another time two other professionals and myself visited a course where we were unknown, and, hiding our identity, pretended that we were novices at the game, and begged of our caddies to advise us as to the best manner of playing each shot, which they did accordingly. We deliberately duffed most of our strokes at several holes, but this course of procedure tired us immensely, and so at last we abandoned it and began to play our natural game. Imagine the consternation and the indignation of those caddies! Each one of them threw down his bag of clubs, and, declining to carry them for another hole, walked sulkily off the course. On one occasion we camped out for the night on the links on which we were playing, and a very pleasant variation from the ordinary routine we found it.

As was inevitable, I was sometimes victimised by interviewers who wrote "interviews" with me which I had never accorded, containing most amazing particulars about my methods and habits. Occasionally a reporter was turned on to describe a game when he knew nothing

about golf, and then the results were sometimes amusing. One of these writers had it that I "carried away the green with my drive." Another said I "dropped dead at the hole." When playing at Washington against two opponents, I happened to beat bogey at the first hole. One of the reporters was told of this achievement, but did not quite understand it. Going to the next hole, we were walking through a bunker when he came up to me and politely inquired if that—the bunker—was the kind of bogey that I had beaten. I was told a very good story of American golf reporting. A match was arranged between two well-known amateurs, one of whom happened to be a very rich banker. One reporter, who admitted that he "knew nothing about the darned game," arrived rather late on the course, and borrowed the "copy" of an experienced golfing writer for information of what had already happened. When this "copy" was duly returned with thanks, the late-comer remarked to his obliging friend, "Say, you made a bad mistake in one part." "What was it?" the other asked. "Waal, you say that So-and-so 'lipped the hole for a half.'" "Yes, that is right." "Oh, go away; you don't mean to tell me that a rich man like that would be playing for a paltry fifty cents. I've altered it to 'lipped the hole for a hundred dollars.'" In America, of course, a "half" in money matters means half a dollar or fifty cents. And I remember that once when I was playing the best ball of two amateurs, one of the reporters had been instructed by his chief to keep the best ball score. I happened to lose the match on the last green, but on looking through the paper the next morning I was surprised to see it stated that I was beaten by not one but many holes, making this defeat in fact the biggest inflicted on me during my tour. The paper said that it was. I could not make anything out of it for some time, until at last I discovered that the reporter had reckoned

my score also in the best ball figures ! Obviously I could not beat myself. The best I could do was to get a half, and that was how it came about that I never won a single hole in the " Harry Vardon *v.* Harry Vardon and two others " match.

I have again stated all these facts in detail, just as I did when I first wrote this book, because I think they are interesting as showing the state in which American golf was such a short time back and the amazing development which it has made since then, which is very characteristic of most things that the Americans undertake. They move very quickly in that country, and it is because they do so that we must not be too sure that we shall maintain our lead of them for such a very long time. The change that was effected in thirteen years, as it was indicated to me on the occasion of my second trip through the country, was very surprising.

I crossed over in company with Edward Ray, who made the tour with me, in July 1913, and a very strenuous time we had from the moment when we landed in New York. It was estimated that altogether we had travelled more than twenty thousand miles by the time we came back to England, and played on forty-eight different courses. Much of this travelling—in fact, most of it—was done by night, after having played nearly every time in a match all the previous day with another one to follow on the next day, and I can assure my readers that it was terribly hard work all the time ; and how we managed to play as well as we did in all the circumstances is a little of a mystery even to myself. We played in nearly every part of the country, and had matches in the north, south, east, and west, spending some time on the Pacific coast in the neighbourhood of San Francisco and other cities in that beautiful region, the climate of which is one of the most delightful things I have ever experienced. We also went through Canada.

The rush or hustle began the moment we landed in the country, and we were given a hint of what was to come even before our ship reached New York harbour, for we received a wireless message stating that we were expected to play in a match at Whitemarsh, Philadelphia, on the day following, and there would be barely time to get there. The *Celtic*, on which we made the voyage, docked at New York on a Friday night, and friends, who were in a very anxious state about the match at Philadelphia, met us at the wharf, and we were passed through the Customs as fast as we could be. We were got on to a train with all speed, the last that night, and were rushed through to Philadelphia the same night. This was a rather exciting beginning, and we had not much opportunity of gaining that composure which is desirable if one is to play one's best golf, while there was the fact that we had had no play for a long time, and might be expected to have somewhat stiff muscles after being so long on shipboard. To make matters worse, we suddenly had a taste of what the American climate can do in the way of heat right at the beginning. That day at Whitemarsh was one of the hottest I have ever experienced in the country, but I stood it remarkably well—much better, in fact, than some of the Americans did. I might say here that, although many British players do not seem to stand the American climate very well, and their game suffers accordingly, it has never presented any difficulties to me, and if at any time I have failed to produce my best game in the country, I have no excuse to make on that ground. The climate is all right so far as I am concerned, and I have always felt well while I have been there. The match we had to play at Whitemarsh was a four-ball game in which Ray and I were opposed to Ben and Gilbert Nicholls, and it was over thirty-six holes. Golf is a strange game. It might surely have been expected that, whatever our real merits might be, we

should be beaten in such circumstances ; but instead of that, Ray played well and I did the same, and the result was that we beat the other two by 5 and 4. In the course of the trip we played forty-one matches and only lost one of them, and that was against the two Smiths, Alec and MacDonald, at Wykagyl on the day after the American Championship meeting was concluded. It would be wearisome, and would serve no good purpose, to state in any detail the matches that we played and the courses that we visited, since the chief characteristics of American golf have come to be so well understood everywhere. I shall therefore content myself with a few more or less general remarks upon the courses and the players.

I have not yet seen all the most celebrated American courses—for instance, I have not played over the National. But I have seen and played at most of them, and the best of all of them to my mind, and an easy first it is too, is the one at Detroit. It is extremely well laid out, is very well bunkered, and any shot that is half a bad one has to suffer. The greens are well tucked in with bunkers, and it is in every way a first-class test of golf. It is the custom with many people to compare other inland courses with our Sunningdale as the best ; and, making such a comparison in this case, I would say that while Detroit may not be so good as Sunningdale, it would certainly run it very close. Then there is Cleveland, Ohio, which is also an extremely good course, and is very natural with big hills. More bunkers need to be put in, but this is a good course, and is quite first-class. For the pleasure of the thing, I liked the golf we had at Victoria, B.C., as well as any. The course is laid out along the shore, and the play is through an opening in the rocks all the time, and has to be very straight, or the rocks themselves give trouble. There is a very good course also at Seattle. Some of the courses that I saw when in Canada also impressed me greatly, especially

the new one of the Toronto Club. There are two holes that need altering, but with these exceptions the course is almost perfect, and is one of the finest that any player, however good and exacting he may be, need ever wish to play upon.

The courses in America generally are far better than they used to be, which is, however, only what is to be expected in the circumstances. But for all that, great alterations and improvements need to be made at most of them if they are to be reckoned as first-class and if they are to improve the quality of the players. The courses are certainly not enough bunkered, and this remark applies especially to the bunkering for the tee shots. They allow far too much scope for wild and careless driving, and this fact has already had a very damaging effect upon the players, and will have more unless something is done. The American golfers are permitted to hit out anyhow, trying desperately for as much length as they can get without regard for any other consideration, and not being punished when their shots are faulty. Because of this they do not know the art and science of wooden club play, and their game suffers very much as the result. When the Americans do go in for trying to bunker a course properly, as they have done in some cases, they are very much inclined to overdo it. That in my opinion is what they have done at Myopia, which is undoubtedly a very fine course, but is a trifle overdone in this respect. It would be much better there if they would put the flags in the middle of the green instead of cutting the holes near to bunkers.

I have already indicated that I have a high opinion of the future of American players, both amateur and professional, but their progress will be hindered unless their courses are improved in the way I have suggested. The difference between them now and what they were when I first went to the country in 1900, is that whereas

then they had only a very few who were at the top of their class, they have now many and there are many others of great promise. This is what one would expect in the circumstances, but their best are not by any means as good as our best ; and as to the professionals, I think that Willie Smith in 1900 was quite as good as any they have now. I believe that MacDonald Smith will turn out to be one of the very best they have produced. M'Dermott is a very good golfer, and he is all the better for the fact that he does not now play for the pull as he used to do. Barnes, who was attached to the club at Tacoma at the time that we were there, but has since gone to Whitemarsh, is also a very good golfer, so is Hagen, and there are others. If I do not name them it is not because I do not appreciate their merits. As to their amateurs, I think from what I saw that Mr. Charles Evans, junr., of Chicago, is their best man in respect to the quality of the game that he plays, but I did not see enough of Mr. Ouimet and Mr. Travers to judge upon them properly. But American golfers generally suffer from the fault in their courses that I have spoken of. They are keener than we are, but they are not thorough enough, they have not got enough shots, and they play too much for the long ball all the time. Their game is different from ours, and it is far simpler. There is much good in simplicity, but the American game is too simple.

CHAPTER XXII

HOW MR. OUIMET WON THE U.S.A. OPEN CHAMPIONSHIP

My statement of the case—No regrets—The course at Brookline—Good holes and weak ones—A well-managed championship—A criticism about the play-off—A splendid entry—The qualifying stage—British success at the beginning—First day of the competition proper—Ray's good round—Mr. Ouimet overlooked—The amateur's weak start and fine finish—Two wet days—My bad last round—All hope given up—Still a chance—Mr. Ouimet's remarkable play at the end—A triple tie—Where the American really won—The play-off—The state of the course—The great mistake we made.

I MAY be expected to write something about the famous Open Championship of America that was played on the course of the Country Club at Brookline, U.S.A., in the month of September 1913, which had what was fairly regarded as a sensational result in that Mr. Francis Ouimet, a young amateur engaged in business in a Boston golf stores and attached to the Woodland Club, near that city, tied with Edward Ray and myself in the competition for the U.S.A. Open Championship, and then beat us on the play-off. For some reasons it is a subject that I would rather leave undiscussed, not in the least because I am afraid of discussing it, but because it may very easily seem that my remarks take the nature of excuse for the defeat which my friend and myself sustained, and that we are disposed to be critical now when we should not be. Let me assure my readers that that is not at all my disposition, and let me state right at the

beginning that Mr. Ouimet adapted himself better than any other player to the conditions that prevailed, that he played the best game to win on the play-off, and that he deserved his marvellous victory. Not for one moment do I grudge it to him. I should like to have won that championship very much indeed. There were a number of circumstances that made me wish exceedingly to do it, and I tried my best, even though I made some mistakes which I should probably not make a second time. However, I did not win it, and a very good player did; and as one who has always believed in the great future of American golf and would like to see it go forward as it well deserves to do—and is doing—I may say that I am thoroughly glad that Mr. Ouimet won, because it will be a fine thing for golf in America. Not only that, it will be a good thing for golf in my own country too; and there is already much evidence of the good it has done to the game in general in the great rivalry it has stimulated between the two countries, which is all for the good of the game. Looking at it in this way, I can certainly say that I do not regret the fact that Mr. Ouimet won that championship at Brookline, and say it very sincerely. I hope that that statement will make my attitude in this matter very clear, and I only now go into details because I am expected to do so, and because it might be set against me if I did not say anything at all.

The main facts are fairly well known, perhaps, but I must give my own impressions, particularly as regards the arrangements and so forth. Ray and I had been in America for four or five weeks when the championship began, and we went along to Brookline, which is near to Boston, to practise about a week before the beginning of the event. By that time we were feeling quite fit, and have no complaints to make on that score. There was some very hot weather, but I do not generally suffer

much through climate, whatever it is, and was fairly comfortable all the time, and Ray also got on very well. At Brookline in advance of the championship we were playing quite good golf, and there was no reason to feel that we could not do ourselves full justice when the time came. But then, as for a long time before and for a long time since, I suffered badly from missing short putts at times, and this trouble was very aggravating and expensive. On some days everything was all right, and on some others it was not, and that was just all the difference.

Now as to the course, irrespective of what it was in the conditions that prevailed during the last day or two of the championship. Generally, as American courses go, I think it is a good one, though not one of the very best. It has many exceedingly good points, and some weak ones. It makes a good test, but I should not say that it makes a perfect one by any means. A lot of improvement is needed to it before it reaches that standard. There are some very poor holes on it. The second is a beautiful hole; I have not a single word of criticism to make upon it. That might also be said of the third, if the green were built up a little more. Again, the fifth is a good hole, and so is the tenth, and to my mind the eleventh is the best on the course. The next best to it is the fifteenth, which is really quite splendid. The ninth, which is the longest hole on the course, 520 yards, is also to my mind the poorest, because you can make a weak shot at it and still get there in three strokes. It wants a thorough revision. The eighteenth hole, through the polo field, has limitations attached to it because of the necessity of its going through that ground, and so one must not be very critical; but I think it ought to be bunkered in the face of the hill on which the green is set to prevent a ball from running up the bank.

In order that such figures as follow may be understood at their proper values, I give here the lengths of the holes on the course as we played it :—

First . . .	. 430 yds.	Tenth . . .	. 140 yds.
Second . . .	. 300 „	Eleventh . . .	. 390 „
Third . . .	. 435 „	Twelfth . . .	. 415 „
Fourth . . .	. 300 „	Thirteenth . . .	. 320 „
Fifth . . .	. 420 „	Fourteenth . . .	. 470 „
Sixth . . .	. 275 „	Fifteenth . . .	. 370 „
Seventh. . .	. 185 „	Sixteenth . . .	. 125 „
Eighth . . .	. 380 „	Seventeenth . . .	. 360 „
Ninth . . .	. 520 „	Eighteenth . . .	. 410 „
<hr/>		<hr/>	
3245 „		3000 „	
Total length, 6245 yards.			

For what it is worth, I should like to add my testimony to the excellence of the management of the event by the officials of the United States Golf Association and those of the Country Club. It was splendid in every respect ; and on this occasion there was not only a record entry to deal with, but an entirely new circumstance, so far as American championships were concerned, had to be faced in that the large entry necessitated the establishment of a qualifying competition, which lasted two days. The entire proceedings passed through without any difficulty or hindrance whatever. In only one single detail have I any criticism to offer, and that was the principle established for the play-off by which the three players who tied were set to play their deciding round all together. I do not think that that was a good arrangement, although it was clearly done with the idea of being completely fair to all the three, and may have seemed the only way. But three men playing together in a stroke competition makes a rather tedious and confusing business of it ; it is not customary, and I do not think it is desirable. In stroke play it is necessary that one should concentrate as completely as possible

on the making of one's own score, and that there should be the minimum of hindrances to such concentration. One other player for partner may make no serious difference, and is necessary perhaps, sometimes even in some ways helpful; but with two the case is not at all the same. It may be asked what alternative there was, and what I would suggest should be done if such circumstances ever arose again, as they very well may. I think that when there is a tie between more than two players, each of those who tie should play off separately with a marker. It might be said that the second man would have an advantage over the one in front in that he would know what the latter was doing and what he had to do himself, and that the last man of the three would be in the position of knowing what both the others were doing. But this is an argument that cuts both ways. The men in front could always have information as to what was going on behind if they wanted it; and even if in this way they were at a disadvantage of a hole or two holes as the case might be, that would really make little or no difference. But apart from that, I think it would very often happen that competitors in such a case would not wish to know what their rivals were doing, and at all events they would have the option of knowing or not knowing, and that is a very important consideration. I am aware that the difficulty of this very unusual situation is provided for in the rules; but I do not think many knew of it at the time, and the rules were not consulted. They do not embrace my suggestion, but I think they should.

The entry was by far the largest ever made for this event, and it was fully representative of the very best American golf, amateur and professional. Altogether there were about 170 competitors, and, besides Ray and myself, Wilfrid Reid of Banstead Downs was there from England also, while Louis Tellier, who was then professional

at La Boulie, France, but has since become a settled resident in America, played in the competition also. Players came from all parts of America—from north, south, east, and west, and even from Mexico—so it was a very interesting gathering.

Ouimet, MacDonald Smith,—of whose present abilities and future prospects I think most highly,—Tom Mac-Namara, one of the foremost of the American professionals, and myself, were among those who had to submit to the qualifying process on the first day, the weather then being fine; and it is enough to say that at the end of the two rounds I had first place with a score of 151, Mr. Ouimet being second with 152, while MacDonald Smith was third with 154. I was playing fairly well that day, but my putting was not by any means what it ought to have been, and I may as well say that I was anxious about it all the time just then. I had got to a very uncertain period, and was in great danger all the time with the short ones. However, I holed a putt of ten yards on the home green for a 3, and that gave me the lead at the end of the day over the young amateur who was playing just behind me. Some good scores were done that day, but there were also some very bad ones, and I doubt if the general standard of the golf that was played was anywhere near that exhibited in the qualifying competitions at the Open Championship in our own country. On the second of the two qualifying days there were such players as Ray, M'Dermott, the American champion, Wilfrid Reid, Brady, Alec Smith, Mr. Jerome Travers, and many others of much account in the list; and at the end of the proceedings it was a pleasant thing for the believers in the superiority of British golf to find Ray at the top with 148, and Reid second with 151.

That brought us to the Thursday, and the beginning of the championship proper. It was again a fine day—

but, more's the pity, it was the last of the fine days of the meeting, and there were two terribly wet ones to follow. I played fairly well all the day, and did not miss quite the usual number of putts. Alec Ross and MacDonald Smith did the best rounds in the morning, both 71, while Wilfrid Reid and myself both did 75's, which was really quite good enough, even if there were three or four scores in this round that were better. I had begun with four 4's, and reached the turn in 39, while I came back in 36, finishing with a good 3 at the home hole. In the afternoon I improved upon this performance to the extent of doing a 72, and it was a singular coincidence that Wilfrid Reid did the same, with the result that at the end of the day he and I led the field with an aggregate of 147. An examination of the cards showed also that he and I were the only men in the competition who played all that day without having a single 6 marked down against us. If it is granted that the intricacies of Brookline are not very worrying, the golf there is still difficult enough. As was indicated by the scores, there are innumerable opportunities for making a very sad mess of things, and after all our feet were not by any means on our native heath. The best score of the day was done by Ray, and it was done under most exceptional circumstances, which do seem to indicate in a most remarkable way that a first-class golfer has resources which even he himself may not suspect, and that he can, as it were, play "better than his best" when the time comes to do so. Ray had done a 79 in the morning, the result of some general slackness all through his game. One round does not settle a championship, but a round that was eight strokes worse than the best, at the very beginning, was a handicap too serious to carry all the way through a championship, and not one that would permit of a player just playing his own steady game to the best of his ability afterwards

in the belief that if he did so the others would "come back to him," as we say. It was necessary to take some drastic measures in regard to such a deficit and that without delay if Ray was to be in the running for this championship again, and when he had finished his round he declared openly that he was going all out for a 70 in the afternoon, and the fact that he got it proves the suggestion I have just made, and did great credit to my fellow-voyager. He had six 3's in his round, and on the home green he had actually a yard-putt for 69, but missed it after taking more trouble with it than with any other putt in the whole round. However, his 70 became competition record for the course. Ray with his aggregate of 149 took third place to Wilfrid Reid and myself.

Three others were between us British players and Mr. Ouimet, who was not at this stage of the proceedings attracting any very special attention, despite the fine show he had made in the qualifying competition. The American public, like our own to a very large extent, did not believe that an amateur had one of the best chances when business of this kind was being done; and, though in America they take a keener interest in amateurs than is done in Great Britain, they easily and quickly make changes in their favourites. The man who is at the top is always their man, and nobody else counts. Perhaps there is a good deal of sense in this view. Thus for weeks and months past they had been talking about M'Dermott, and the newspapers had been full of articles about him in which it was plainly suggested that he was as good a golfer as anybody alive, and would uphold the credit of American golf in this Open Championship no matter what invaders came from abroad. Yet one never heard M'Dermott's name mentioned any more after late that afternoon, when with a 79 put on to his 74 he made an aggregate of 153, and was in a difficult position without by any means being out of the contest

for first place. In the same way Mr. Ouimet had started his day's work with a 77, and for the time being he had no more claims upon the American attention. In the afternoon he did 74, and though he stood well up, his aggregate of 151 putting him within four strokes of the leaders, his prospects of winning the championship had not yet come to be discussed. Nobody thought of such a thing.

It was one of the curious features of Mr. Ouimet's great achievement that week that he began so comparatively badly, and finished so brilliantly. One might very well say, of course, that that is the best way to win a championship, and that the man who breaks record in his first round is not generally heard much of afterwards, but still, here was Mr. Ouimet taking 6's at the first two holes, as hardly any other man in the whole competition did, for these were 6's at what were comparatively simple par 4's that day, and so the Boston player dropped four strokes at the first two holes. A good show was made by some other amateurs, for at the end of that day Mr. Fred Herreshoff was close up with an aggregate of 153, Mr. W. C. Fownes, junior, with 154, and Mr. Jerome Travers with 156. There were some rather sad failures in the list, as there always are at times of championships. It was natural in the circumstances that, with the three British players leading, the Americans should think that night that it was all over with their retention of the championship, and that one of the three of us was more or less certain to win. The circumstances certainly made it look that way.

What a change of things there was on the following morning! The pleasant weather with which the championship had been favoured so far had broken. At about two o'clock in the morning it began to rain hard, and it never ceased throughout that very important day, which at one time looked to be so disastrous to the prospects of

us British players. Of course a player like myself is used to rain, and it might be said almost that it makes no difference. If it did make much difference it would be a very bad thing for us. So one has no right to make the smallest complaint against the conditions, and I do not, although the really tremendous and most persistent downpour seemed to make a greater difference to that course than any amount of rain does to courses at home. My putting that morning was thoroughly bad, and it soon got me into difficulties. Going to the turn it was about as bad as it has ever been, and it began to seem that I should never be able to hole the ball again. I had 6's at the first and third holes, and despite the strong position with which I started the day I could not afford them. I took 41 to reach the turn, which was not by any means creditable. By a great effort in something of a crisis I steadied on the return journey, and missed fewer putts, so that I did the last nine holes in 37, making my total for the round 78. Ray took the same number to go out, 41, as I did, but came back two strokes better, making his total 76. The last nine seemed to suit us both very much better than the first nine, although the difference in length was not very serious, and they suited Ray so specially well that he said he "would like to carry them round with him and use them instead of the first nine." Mr. Ouimet did better than either of us in that round. In spite of 6's at the eighth and ninth, he reached the turn in 38, and, coming back in 36, returned a very good card of 74, which was excellent in the circumstances. This made him level with Ray and myself at the end of the third round for first place in the aggregates with 225 each, and the battle between the three of us had started, though I must say I had hardly begun to look at it in that light just then.

In the afternoon both Ray and myself came to grief

in the most extraordinary manner. Speaking for myself, it was the putting that was at fault again, and hardly anything but the putting. My driving and play up to the green were good enough. I started in the most terrible fashion with 5—5—6—5—5, four putts being needed on one of these greens and three on others. By the time I had got to the turn I had played 42 strokes, and although I came home a little better the total for the round was 79, which did not at the time seem anything like good enough. It is a rule with me, fond as I am of tobacco, never to smoke when engaged in what one may call public golf, but I broke it on this occasion, and lighted my pipe at the fourteenth hole, playing so much better afterwards as to make me wish I had done that earlier. Ray also did not play in a manner that in the least pleased him. He finished in the same total as mine, and we were consequently level in the aggregates with 304.

I shall never forget the rapid changes of feelings and hopes that took place within the next hour or two. Ray and I were among the early starters, and when we finished there were few aggregates of consequence in, so we did not know exactly where we stood. But there were several players on our heels at the beginning of the day, and, as our play had been so bad, it did not seem to be in the least degree possible that we could maintain our place. Mr. Henry Leach, who had come from England to watch the event, came to me in the dressing-room and discussed the prospects, and I was bound to say that I did not think we had the smallest chance in the world, feeling that there were three or four still out playing on the course who were certain to beat us. I could only say I was very sorry that my putting had let me down at such an important time, as I had feared it would. That seemed to me to be the end of the British attack on that particular championship. But the minutes went by, and an hour or so, and still Ray and I were left undisturbed

in the top places, and it began to seem that we were going to be. One by one the other Americans whom we most feared came in with cards that did not make their aggregates as good as ours. What at first was only a vague hope, soon became a probability, and then from that it began to look practically a certainty. A rumour came from the course that Tellier was doing very well and was likely to win, but soon afterwards there was the report that he had broken down, and the last danger seemed to be removed. It then looked as if Ray and I would certainly have to play off for the championship on the following day.

Then later in the afternoon, when it was still raining and when everything was miserable and depressing, the rumour reached the people who were sheltering round about the clubhouse that Mr. Ouimet was doing wonders somewhere out about the middle of the course, and had a distinct chance of winning the championship, or anyhow coming very near to it. There had been so many of this kind of rumours that one did not pay much attention to them, but this one was repeated, figures were stated, and so I thought that, as there was nothing else to do, it might be a good thing to go out on to the course and see what was happening. Ray and I accordingly went out with raincoats and umbrellas to the fourteenth green, and waited under a dripping tree there while the players, still at work in the competition, came along down the slope to it, and then went off to the fifteenth tee. After two couples had passed there came along Mr. Ouimet and his partner, and we soon understood that he was still in the running for the championship and was playing with wonderful steadiness. But the situation at that point was this, that he had to get the last four holes in a total of fourteen more strokes to tie with us. Those four holes, as will have been seen, had lengths respectively of 370, 125, 360, and 410 yards, and so it could be said

that the pars were 4, 3, 4, 4. To tie with us, therefore, Mr. Ouimet had to play three of them in par and one under par. It was possible to do it, no doubt, but the possibility lay not through the skill of the player, but through that combined with some special good fortune somewhere. All he could hope for was that he could play his best with no slip anywhere, and that somewhere a piece of special luck would come to his aid.

Mr. Ouimet set about his task very courageously, and if he got his bit of luck before the finish, it cannot be said that he did not deserve it by his steadiness. We watched him play those last four holes. He nearly lost a stroke at the fifteenth instead of gaining one, for he pushed his second shot dangerously far out to the right, but at this crisis he pitched his ball to the very lip of the hole and had only to tap it in for the 4. He got his 3 at the sixteenth, and then at the seventeenth, where he was on the green twelve yards from the hole with his second, he holed the long putt for his 3, and thus got the stroke from par that he so much wanted. In the circumstances it was a big nerve-test to get the 4 at the home hole, but he played it well, holing a putt of a yard to tie with us at the finish, as if it were nothing.

It was when he played the last four or five holes in the main part of the championship that Mr. Ouimet really won it, and not in the play-off that had to follow. He will never forget playing those last five holes. How would he play those five again? Think of how many strokes he could drop at them, even when playing quite good golf!

It was settled that the tie between Mr. Ouimet, Ray, and myself should be played off on the following morning, which was a Saturday, and which was just as wet as the previous day had been, the rain never stopping. I will give here the scores that were made by the three of us in that deciding round, and hope that, so far as figures can do so, they will explain the progress of events during

the two hours and a half when this extraordinary championship was being settled. They are as follows :—

Mr. Ouimet—Out—	5 4 4 4 5 4 4 3 5—	38
In—	3 4 4 4 5 4 3 3 4—	34—Total, 72
Ray—Out—	5 4 5 4 5 4 3 3 5—	38
In—	4 4 5 4 5 6 4 5 3—	40—Total, 78
Myself—Out—	5 4 4 4 5 3 4 4 5—	38
In—	4 4 5 3 5 4 3 5 6—	39—Total, 77

It will be seen that each of us was 38 to the turn, and we had played fair golf to that point without doing anything at all brilliant. Mr. Ouimet was playing a good steady game ; but I must candidly confess I was not paying very much attention to it, certainly less than, as events proved, I should have done. It was not until the thirteenth or fourteenth hole was being played that I realised, with something like surprise, that I had to regard the chief opposition to myself as coming from the young American and not from my British colleague. I may have been wrong, undoubtedly in the light of events I was wrong, but I confess that at the beginning of that round I did not think of the possibility of Mr. Ouimet winning. I did not think he could last out against us. I hope that this will not be considered as conceit or stupid ignorance or anything of that kind. It certainly was not conceit or any false pride ; I simply looked at the matter in the same way that I know most of the American onlookers did. They could not believe that the young American could win, and they did not begin to reckon up the probability until after the turn. I was counting all the time on having to beat Ray, and thought that if I did that I should win the championship. It was Ray's ball and Ray's shots that I was watching all the time, and in a sense I made a match of it with Ray and nobody else. When, half-way through the second part of the round, I seemed to be getting Ray beaten, I turned and found that Mr. Ouimet was well on the way towards beating

me, and I did not like the position in which I found myself at all. There was not time for recovery, and desperate measures had to be taken. But really no measures were any good then, and Mr. Ouimet sailed in an easy winner, with his rivals in sudden and very considerable distress.

That is the simple story of that play-off, and one thing it should do is to destroy the suggestion that Mr. Ouimet was in any sense whatever playing the best ball of Ray and myself. There is surely quite enough credit in his victory without attempting to add to it in this way. On the contrary, he had a considerable advantage from the fact that Ray and I were very much against each other in this three-cornered fight, and as the result failed to keep an eye on him. If we had all three played separately, as I have suggested should have been done, this state of things could not have arisen.

Another point that contributed very materially to my defeat was the state of the turf caused through the long spell of rain. I never make the excuse of severe or unusual conditions, because it is the business of a player in my position to accustom himself to all sorts of conditions, and as a matter of fact some of my best golf has been played in what might be regarded as the worst conditions, and I hope it will be the same again in the future. But the circumstances were very unusual on this occasion, and the watchers and critics may not have suspected what a difficulty beset me. The rain had reduced the turf to a very peculiar sloppy, crumbly state, when to take a divot in the ordinary way was next to impossible. If you brought an iron club to the turf in the ordinary manner, the ground simply broke up, and a mess was made of the shot. In most other cases, even when the turf is wet, a clean sort of divot can be made. Much of my success in golf depends on the accuracy I obtain with such special shots with irons and

cleeks as are called push shots, and the state of the Brookline turf made it next to impossible to play these properly. I simply dared not go for the turf at all, and had to play cleanly, which is not my customary way nor, I submit, the best way. It may be said that it was the same for one as for another, but the Americans in general do not play the same game with their iron clubs as we do, and it was not the same for them. Mr. Ouimet solved the difficulty by taking divots of simply enormous length. I agree entirely that in this and other ways he played with excellent judgment.

In all this I have stated just what I feel myself and felt at the time about this remarkable championship and its result, and it must not be taken that I am in any way attempting to excuse my defeat and that of my British colleague, or to the slightest extent trying to diminish the value of Mr. Ouimet's achievement. Up to the time of writing I have not seen enough of his play to come to any accurate judgment upon his abilities, but certainly that day at Brookline he played very finely indeed—could not have played better. I played worse golf at that championship than I did at any other time and place while I was in America. Why it happened at such a time of great importance I cannot say. It is just luck. I made mistakes, and Mr. Ouimet like a wise man and a good golfer took advantage of every one of them, and that is how he became the champion. I repeat, at the end of this story, that I do not begrudge him that championship.

CHAPTER XXIII

FINAL REFLECTIONS

Giants of the past—The amateurs of to-day—The greatness of F. G. Tait—Modern professionals—Good sportsmen and good friends—A misconception—The constant strain—How we always play our best—Difficult tasks—No "close season" in golf—Spectators at big matches—Certain anecdotes—Putting for applause—Shovelling from a bunker—The greatest match I have ever played in—A curious incident—A record in halves—A coincidence—Is the game easier?—The effect of the rubber-cored ball.

SOMETIMES when I glance over the records of the history of the game, I feel a twinge of regret that it was not possible for me to play with, or even to see, such giants of the past as Allan Robertson, David Strath, the Dunns, Willie Campbell, Willie Park, senior, or the famous young Tom Morris. Golf is great to-day, but it must have been great in those days also, even if there was less of it than there is now.

But I have had the good fortune to play with all the well-known amateurs and professionals of my own time, and it is pleasant to think that they are nearly all still alive, and that therefore I may often in the future play with them again. There is one great exception—Mr. Fred Tait, who was killed in South Africa. I don't think anyone could ever have the smallest doubt about the reason for his enormous popularity. I had the delight of playing against him two or three times, and I thought that he was not only a very fine golfer indeed, but one of the very finest gentlemen that I could imagine.

It is something for me to remember that I played in the last important match in which he figured before he went out to the war—an international foursome, England *v.* Scotland, that was played at Ganton, Willie Park and Mr. Tait representing Scotland, while Mr. John Ball, junior, and I were for England. From all the amateurs with whom I have ever come in contact I have always received the very greatest kindness and encouragement, and I do not know a single one with whom I would not like to play again some day or other. It has always seemed to me that there is something about golf that makes a man a good fellow whether he is amateur or professional.

I wish to speak in the same way about my professional friends as I have done about the amateurs. I have always found them all first-class sportsmen in the strictest and best sense of the word, and some of the best friends I have in the world are among them. I have from time to time been indebted to many of them for various acts of kindness. There is a fine spirit of freemasonry amongst us professionals. Whenever we play against each other each of us does his level best to win, but it has been my invariable experience that when the match is over the loser is always the first to congratulate the winner, and to do it not as a mere matter of form but with the very utmost sincerity.

And here I should like to say a few words with the object of removing a misconception which still seems to linger in the minds of followers of the game. "Dear me, Vardon, what a grand time you fellows have, travelling all over the country in this manner, and doing nothing but playing golf on the very best courses," is the kind of remark that often greets me when I have just returned from playing in one match or tournament, and am due to start for another in a day or two. But I am not sure that we have such a grand time as those who say these

things seem to think. We enjoy it just because we enjoy everything connected with golf, and particularly the playing of it; but playing these exhibition matches is not quite the same thing as going away for the week-end and having a quiet round or two with a friend, however hard you may try to beat him. Some people have a fancy that we do not need to strain ourselves to the utmost in these engagements, and that therefore we take things easily. I can answer for myself, and I am sure for all my brother professionals, that we never take things easily, that we always play the very best golf of which we are capable, and that if a championship rested on each match we could not play any better. It must be remembered that when we are invited by any club to play an exhibition match, that club expects to see some golf, and thus it happens that a great responsibility is always upon us. We dare not play tricks with such reputations as we may have had the good fortune to obtain. We are always well aware that there are very good golfers in the crowd, who are watching and criticising every stroke that we make. Therefore we keep ourselves in the very best of condition, and do our utmost always to play our best. How difficult is our task when sometimes we are not feeling as well as we might wish—as must occasionally happen—I will leave the charitable reader to imagine. Has he ever felt like playing his best game when a little below par in either mind or body? This is where the really hard work of the professional's life comes in. There is no "close season" in golf, as in cricket, football, and other sports. When a cricketer plays indifferently, after two months of the game, his admirers cry out that he is stale and needs a rest. But there are eleven players on each side in a cricket match, and constant rests for all of them, so that to my mind their work is very light in comparison with that of the golfer, who enjoys no "close season," and has all the

work of each match on his own shoulders. Surely he also must become stale, but such a state on his part is not tolerated.

I mention these affairs of our own in these concluding reflections only for the purpose of indicating that, though we love our game and always enjoy it, professional golf is not quite the same thing as that played by amateurs, and must not be judged from the same standpoint. I think it is because of this continual sense of a great responsibility, and the custom and necessity of always—absolutely always—trying to play our very best game, that the leading professionals are constantly a stroke or two better than the most skilful amateurs, even though the latter practise the game quite as much, and have apparently just as much opportunity, or even more, of making themselves perfect.

I have mentioned the spectators. I have generally found the crowds who follow a big professional match round the links both highly intelligent and exceedingly considerate. But sometimes we overhear some strange things said. Taylor and I were once fulfilling an important engagement together, and when my opponent had a particularly difficult shot to play, two ladies came up quite close to him and persisted in talking in a loud tone of voice. Taylor waited for a little while in the hope that their chatter would cease, but it did not. Then, in a feeling of desperation, he attempted to address his ball; but the task was hopeless. The conversation went on more loudly than ever, and he was doomed to certain failure if he attempted his stroke in these circumstances. So he stood up again, and looked round in the direction whence the voices came. "Oh," said one of the ladies then, "you can go on now. We've quite finished." We must be thankful for small mercies. James Braid and I were once playing down at Beckenham. At one of the putting greens we were both a long

way from the hole. My ball was a trifle the more distant of the two, and so I played the odd, and managed to get down a wonderfully fine putt. Then Braid played the like, and holed out also. These were two rather creditable achievements with our putters. When his ball had trickled safely into the hole, and the spectators were moving towards the next tee, Braid and I were amused, but not flattered, by the words of a man who was speaking to a friend in such a loud voice that we could all hear. "Oh," he exclaimed deprecatingly, "those fellows only do that sort of thing for the sake of the applause!" How happy we should be if we could always make certain of those long putts without any applause at all! It was with Braid also that I was playing in a match at Luton once, when I overheard a singular remark. I happened to be bunkered at the fourteenth, and took my niblick to get out, but lost the hole. We walked on together to the next tee, and Braid was taking his stance when we heard two gentlemen eagerly discussing and explaining the recent bunker incident. Evidently one of them was supposed to know something of golf and the other nothing at all. "You see," said the former to his friend, "there is really no rule in the matter at all. Vardon or any other player could have used a shovel in that bunker and have simply shovelled the ball over on to the other side." I was surprised that Braid got his next tee shot off so well as he did. When I write my recollection of these things, I do not wish it to be imagined that I am making any sort of accusation against golf crowds generally. They are excellent; but it must inevitably happen that there are some people among them who know little of the game, and others who do not appreciate what a trying ordeal a hard-fought match usually is.

[Such questions are often put to me as, "Vardon, what

was the greatest match in which you ever played ? ” or, “ What was the most extraordinary occurrence you have ever seen on the links ? ” and so forth. They are questions which it is difficult to answer, for is not nearly every match that we play brimful of incident and interest, and at the time do we not regard many of the incidents as most extraordinary ? It would, then, be too serious a task to attempt a selection from such a huge mass. But, looking back over the last few years, it seems that my £100 match with Willie Park is that which remains uppermost in my mind, and the one that I am least likely to forget. There was more talking and writing about it than about any other match in which I have played. The “ gallery ” that followed this match was the greatest I have ever seen or heard of. And as I am questioned also about the curious and the singular in golf, I may say that there was a coincidence in this game that struck me at the time as being quite unusual. In a closely-fought match it is often interesting to notice how nearly each player’s ball often follows the other. Frequently they are side by side within one or two clubs’ length after the drives from the tee. But in the first stage of this match against Park, after he had driven a long ball from the tee at the eleventh hole, I drove, and my ball pitched exactly on the top of his ! The Messrs. Hunter were kindly serving in the capacity of forecaddies, and they were both positive upon this incident. My ball after striking his rebounded slightly, and then stopped dead about two feet behind. Its position rather affected my follow-through, so that I duffed my stroke and lost the hole. This record—if it was a record—was also the means of eclipsing what I believe was another record in first-class golf. The first ten holes in this match were halved, and it was the incident of which I have just been speaking and the duffed stroke that followed it that led to the breaking of the sequence.

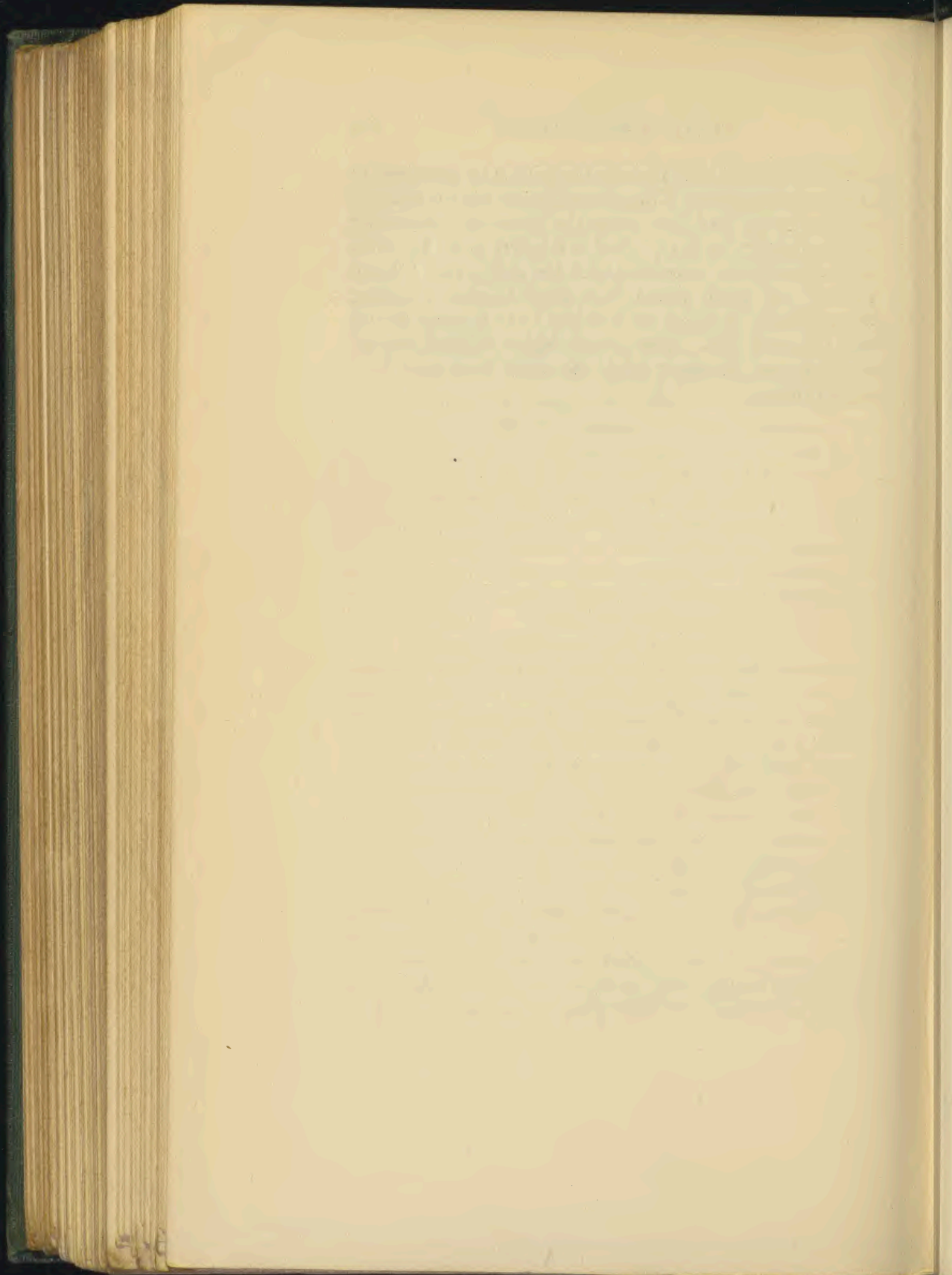
“ Now, Vardon, how often have you holed out in one ? ” they ask me also, regardless of the fact that this event demands not only a perfect shot but a perfect fluke, and that the professional player is no more likely to accomplish it than anyone else. Well, I have only been guilty of this fluke on one occasion, and when it happened it was at a hole a little over two hundred yards in length. On one occasion, also, I have enjoyed the coincidence of holing out with my mashie approach at the same hole twice in one day. That was in the course of a tournament at Elie, in which I had the good fortune to finish first. As it happened, Andrew Kirkaldy, who hoped to end high up in the list, was my partner for the first round, and it came about also that he was watching me play when the holing-out process was accomplished for the second time. Then he lifted up his hands in horror and delivered himself of his famous remark, “ Ye’re enough to break the heart of an iron ox ! ” During the last round of this same tournament Andrew, who was playing some holes behind me, and was then himself in the running for the first place, was kept posted up by a friend as to my score for each hole. He did not seem to derive much encouragement from the reports, for when the last one was carried to him he asked the friend who brought it if he thought that there was nobody who could play golf besides Vardon, and intimated at the same time that if anyone else brought him any more of those tales he would strike him with his niblick !

I come now to the last reflection of all, and I am not sure that it is a very satisfactory one, though it is of a kind one might expect. I am often asked whether I play as well now as I used to do, and it is sometimes said that I do, and that on certain occasions I play as well as ever I did in my life. Most players know the real truth about the quality of their own game better than anyone else, and I think I know the truth about mine, and it is

that I am about four strokes worse now in 1914 than when I was at my best, which was round about 1900. I think that the rubber-cored ball, and not any physical deterioration on my part, is responsible for that, and I believe that the general standard of golf has been lowered, because when I am putting all right I can still hold my own among the best and it is not so long since I won a championship. I say that when I won my fifth championship I was four strokes worse in the quality of my game than when I won my third championship in 1899, though the competition was ever so much keener at the time of my fifth success in 1911. Because scores are lower it does not by any means follow that the golf is better. Real skill told better with the gutty, and the result was that one had to try more and try harder. Now you know that if you hit the ball somehow, or anyhow, it will go, and so a certain kind of carelessness that one cannot help is encouraged and gets into one's golfing system, and one's skill deteriorates. It has become a harder thing to try than it used to be. In the old days with the gutty one knew that, as you might say, every shot got value for its money, and so one tried one's utmost all the time, and the strain made better golfers of us. On the other hand, we knew then that when we played a long shot to the green as it ought to be played we should be near the hole, but now, whatever one does, there is no such certainty. It is all a gamble, and that again reduces the capacity for trying and reduces one's skill. I certainly never played such good golf in my life as many years ago in the gutty days when playing against Taylor at Newcastle I went to the turn in 32 strokes and was then seven up on him, though he had gone out in 39, representing very fine golf.

These reflections may bring about a certain regret, but at the same time it must not be imagined that I think it would have been a good thing for golf if the rubber-

cored ball had not been invented, or good if we were now to go back to the gutty. Championships are not everything, and the newer ball has made the game far pleasanter for the majority to play. Golf is a better game for them than it could ever have been with the gutty, and I doubt whether the game would ever have become anything like so popular as it is if we had had to be content always with the solid ball. Most people find it difficult enough for them now, however much the latest balls may have helped them.



APPENDIX

THE RULES OF THE GAME OF GOLF

*As approved by the Royal and Ancient Golf Club of St. Andrews,
September 1912*

DEFINITIONS

1. *Side*.—A “side” consists either of one player or of two players. If one player play against another, the match is called “a single.” If two play against two, each side playing one ball, the match is called “a foursome.” If one play against two playing one ball between them, the match is called “a threesome.”

2. *Advice*.—“Advice” is any counsel or suggestion which could influence a player in determining the line of play, in the choice of a club, or in the method of making a stroke.

3. *Course*.—The “course” is the whole area within which play is permitted; more particularly, it is the ground between the holes which is specially prepared for play.

4. *Teeing-Ground*.—The “teeing-ground” is the starting-place for a hole. The front of each teeing-ground shall be indicated by two marks placed in a line as nearly as possible at right angles to the line of play, and the teeing-ground shall include a rectangular space of the depth of two club lengths directly behind the line indicated by the two marks.

5. *Through the Green*.—“Through the green” is all ground on which play is permitted, except hazards and the putting-green of the hole that is being played.

6. *Hazard*.—A “hazard” is any bunker, water (except casual water), ditch (unless excepted by Local Rule), bush, sand, path, or road. Sand blown on to the grass, or sprinkled on the course for its preservation, bare patches, sheep-tracks, snow, and ice are not hazards.

7. *Casual Water*.—“Casual water” is any temporary accumulation of water (whether caused by rainfall, flooding, or

otherwise) which is not one of the ordinary and recognised hazards of the course.

8. *Out of Bounds*.—"Out of bounds" is all ground on which play is prohibited.

9. *Ball, when out of Bounds*.—A ball is "out of bounds" when the greater part of it lies within a prohibited area.

10. *Putting-Green*.—The "putting-green" is all ground, except hazards, within twenty yards of the hole.

11. *Hole*.—The hole shall be $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter and at least 4 inches deep. If a metal lining be used, it shall be sunk below the lip of the hole and its outer diameter shall not exceed $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

12. *Loose Impediments*.—The term "loose impediments" denotes any obstructions not fixed or growing, and includes dung, worm-casts, mole-hills, snow, and ice.

13. *Stroke*.—A "stroke" is the forward movement of the club made with the intention of striking the ball, or any contact between the head of the club and the ball resulting in movement of the ball, except in the case of a ball accidentally knocked off a tee (Rule 2 (1)).

14. *Penalty Stroke*.—A "penalty stroke" is a stroke added to the score of a side under certain rules, and does not affect the rotation of play.

15. *Honour*.—The side which plays off first from a teeing-ground is said to have the "honour."

16. *Teeing*.—In "teeing," the ball may be placed on the ground, or on sand or other substance in order to raise it off the ground.

17. *Addressing the Ball*.—A player has "addressed the ball" when he has taken his stance and grounded his club, or, if in a hazard, when he has taken his stance preparatory to striking at the ball.

18. *In Play*.—A ball is "in play" as soon as the player has made a stroke at a teeing-ground, and it remains in play until holed out, except when lifted in accordance with the Rules.

19. *Ball deemed to Move*.—A ball is deemed to "move" if it leave its original position in the least degree; but it is not considered to "move" if it merely oscillate and come to rest in its original position.

20. *Ball, Lost*.—A ball is "lost" if it be not found within five minutes after the search for it has begun.

21. *Terms used in Reckoning Game*.—The reckoning of strokes is kept by the terms—"the odd," "two more," "three more,"

etc., and "one off three," "one off two," "the like." The reckoning of holes is kept by the terms—so many "holes up," or "all even," and so many "to play."

A side is said to be "dormie" when it is as many holes up as there are holes remaining to be played.

22. *Umpire and Referee*.—An "Umpire" decides questions of fact; a "Referee" decides questions of golfing law.

GENERAL AND THROUGH THE GREEN

RULE 1

1. *Mode of Play.*—The game of golf is played by two sides, each playing its own ball, with clubs made in conformity with the directions laid down in the clause on "Form and Make of Golf Clubs."

The game consists in each side playing a ball from a teeing-ground into a hole by successive strokes. The hole is won by the side which holes its ball in fewer strokes than the opposing side, except as otherwise provided for in the Rules.

The hole is halved if both sides hole out in the same number of strokes.

2. *Conditions of Match.*—A match consists of one round of the course unless it be otherwise agreed. A match is won by the side which is leading by a number of holes greater than the number of holes remaining to be played.

A match is halved if each side win the same number of holes.

Priority on the Course.—Matches constituted of singles, threesomes, or foursomes shall have precedence of and be entitled to pass any other kind of match.

A single player has no standing, and shall always give way to a match of any kind.

Any match playing a whole round shall be entitled to pass a match playing a shorter round.

If a match fail to keep its place on the green, and lose in distance more than one clear hole on the players in front, it may be passed, on request being made.

RULE 2

1. *Priority on the Teeing-Ground.*—A match begins by each side playing a ball from the first teeing-ground.

A ball played from outside the limits of the teeing-ground may be at once recalled by the opposing side, and may be re-teed without penalty.

If a ball, when not in play, fall off a tee, or be knocked off a tee by the player in addressing it, it may be re-teed without penalty ; if the ball be struck when so moving, no penalty shall be incurred.

2. *The Honour*.—The option of taking the honour at the first teeing-ground shall, if necessary, be decided by lot.

A ball played by a player when his opponent should have had the honour may be at once recalled by the opposing side, and may be re-teed without penalty.

The side which wins a hole shall take the honour at the next teeing-ground. If a hole has been halved, the side which had the honour at the previous teeing-ground shall retain it.

On beginning a new match, the winner of the long match in the previous round shall take the honour ; if the previous long match was halved, the side which last won a hole shall take the honour.

RULE 3

Order of Play in Threesome and Foursome.—In a threesome or foursome the partners shall strike off alternately from the teeing-grounds, and shall strike alternately during the play of each hole.

If a player play when his partner should have played, his side shall lose the hole.

RULE 4

1. *Asking Advice*.—A player may not ask for nor willingly receive advice from anyone except his own caddie, his partner or his partner's caddie.

2. *Information as to Strokes Played*.—A player is entitled at any time during the play of a hole to ascertain from his opponent the number of strokes the latter has played ; if the opponent give wrong information as to the number of strokes he has played, he shall lose the hole, unless he correct his mistake before the player has played another stroke.

3. *Advice from Forecaddie*.—A player may employ a forecaddie, but may not receive advice from him.

4. *Indicating Line of Play*.—When playing through the green, or from a hazard, a player may have the line to the hole indicated to him, but no mark shall be placed nor shall anyone stand on the proposed line, in order to indicate it, while the stroke is being made.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 5.

Ball to be Fairly Struck at.—The ball must be fairly struck at with the head of the club, not pushed, scraped, nor spooned.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 6

Ball Played wherever it Lies.—A ball must be played wherever it lies or the hole be given up, except as otherwise provided for in the Rules and Local Rules.

RULE 7

The Ball Farther from Hole Played First.—When the balls are in play, the ball farther from the hole shall be played first. Through the green, or in a hazard, if a player play when his opponent should have played, the opponent may at once recall the stroke. A ball so recalled shall be dropped as near as possible to the place where it lay, without penalty.

For teeing-ground, see Rule 2 (2); for putting-green, see Rule 31 (2).

RULE 8

How to Drop a Ball.—A ball shall be dropped in the following manner:—The player himself shall drop it. He shall face the hole, stand erect, and drop the ball behind him over his shoulder.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

If, in the act of dropping, the ball touch the player, he shall incur no penalty, and, if it roll into a hazard, the player may re-drop the ball without penalty.

RULE 9

1. *Ball not to be Touched except as Provided for in Rules.*—A ball in play may not be touched before the hole is played out, except as provided for in the Rules.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be one stroke.

Ball not to be Touched except in Addressing.—The player may, without penalty, touch his ball with his club in the act of addressing it, provided he does not move the ball.

Ball not to be Touched except for Identification.—A ball in play may, with the opponent's consent, be lifted for the purpose of identification, but it must be carefully replaced.

2. *Opponent's Ball Moved by Player's Ball.*—If the player's ball move the opponent's ball through the green or in a hazard,

the opponent, if he choose, may drop a ball, without penalty, as near as possible to the place where his ball lay, but this must be done before another stroke is played by either side.

RULE 10

Removal of Irregularities of Surface.—In playing through the green, irregularities of surface which could in any way affect the player's stroke shall not be removed nor pressed down by the player, his partner, or either of their caddies: a player is, however, always entitled to place his feet firmly on the ground when taking his stance.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 11

Removal of Obstructions.—Any flag-stick, guide-flag, movable guide-post, wheelbarrow, tool, roller, grass-cutter, box, vehicle, or similar obstruction may be removed. A ball moved in removing such an obstruction shall be replaced without penalty. A ball lying on or touching such an obstruction, or lying on or touching clothes, or nets, or ground under repair or covered up or opened for the purpose of the upkeep of the course, or lying in one of the holes, or in a guide-flag hole, or in a hole made by the greenkeeper, may be lifted and dropped without penalty as near as possible to the place where it lay, but not nearer to the hole. A ball lifted in a hazard, under such circumstances, shall be dropped in the hazard.

RULE 12

1. *Removal of Loose Impediments.*—Any loose impediment lying within a club length of the ball and not being in or touching a hazard, may be removed without penalty; if the ball move after any such loose impediment has been touched by the player, his partner, or either of their caddies, the player shall be deemed to have caused the ball to move and the penalty shall be one stroke.

2. A loose impediment lying more than a club length from the ball may not be moved under penalty of the loss of the hole, unless the loose impediment lie on the putting-green (see Rule 28 (1)).

3. *Ball Accidentally Moved.*—When a ball is in play, if a player or his partner, or either of their caddies accidentally move his or their ball, or by touching anything cause it to move, the penalty shall be one stroke.

4. *Ball Moving after Club Grounded.*—If a ball in play move after the player has grounded his club in the act of addressing it, or, if a ball in play being in a hazard move after the player has

taken his stance to play it, he shall be deemed to have caused it to move, and the penalty shall be one stroke.

Note.—If the player has lifted a loose impediment (see Rules 12 (1) and 28 (1)) and the ball has not moved until the player has grounded his club, he shall only be deemed to have caused the ball to move under Section (4) of this Rule, and the penalty shall be one stroke.

RULE 13

Playing a Moving Ball.—A player shall not play while his ball is moving, under the penalty of the loss of the hole, except in the case of a teed ball (Rule 2), or a ball struck twice (Rule 14), or a ball in water (Rule 26). When the ball only begins to move while the player is making his backward or forward swing, he shall incur no penalty under this Rule, but he is not exempted from the provisions of Rule 12 (1) or Rule 28 (1) and of Rule 12 (3) and (4).

RULE 14

Striking Ball Twice.—If a player, when making a stroke, strike the ball twice, the penalty shall be one stroke, but he shall incur no further penalty by reason of his having played while his ball was moving.

RULE 15

Moving or Bending Fixed or Growing Objects.—Before striking at a ball in play, a player shall not move, bend, nor break anything fixed or growing, except so far as is necessary to enable him fairly to take his stance in addressing the ball, or in making his backward or forward swing. The club may only be grounded lightly, and not pressed on the ground.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 16

Balls within a Club Length of each other.—When the balls lie within a club length of each other through the green or in a hazard, the ball lying nearer to the hole may, at the option of either the player or the opponent, be lifted until the other ball is played, and shall then be replaced as near as possible to the place where it lay.

If either ball be accidentally moved in complying with this Rule, no penalty shall be incurred, and the ball so moved shall be replaced.

If the lie of the lifted ball be altered in playing the other ball, the lifted ball may be placed as near as possible to the place where it lay and in a lie similar to that which it originally occupied.

RULE 17

1. *Moving Ball Stopped.*—If a ball *in motion* be stopped or deflected by any agency outside the match, or by a forecaddie, it is a rub of the green and the ball shall be played from the spot where it lies.

2. *Ball Lodging in Anything Moving.*—If a ball lodge in *anything moving*, a ball shall be dropped, or if on the putting-green, placed, as near as possible to the place where the object was when the ball lodged in it, without penalty.

3. *Ball at Rest Displaced by Outside Agency.*—If a ball *at rest* be displaced by any agency outside the match, except wind, the player shall drop a ball as near as possible to the place where it lay, without penalty; and if the ball be displaced on the putting-green, it shall be replaced without penalty.

RULE 18

Ball Interfered with by Opponent, etc.—If a player's ball when *in motion* be interfered with in any way by an opponent or his caddie, or his clubs, the opponent's side shall lose the hole.

If a player's ball when *at rest* be moved by an opponent or his caddie, or his clubs, the opponent's side shall lose the hole, except as provided for in Rules 9 (2), 16, 22 (3), 31 (1), 32 (2), and 33.

RULE 19

Ball Striking the Player, etc.—If a player's ball strike or be stopped by himself, or his partner, or either of their caddies, or their clubs, his side shall lose the hole.

RULE 20

1. *Playing Opponent's Ball.*—If a player play the opponent's ball his side shall lose the hole, unless :—

(a) The opponent then play the player's ball, in which case the penalty is cancelled, and the hole shall be played out with the balls thus exchanged.

(b) The mistake occur through wrong information given by an opponent or his caddie, in which case there shall be no penalty; if the mistake be discovered before the opponent has played, it shall be rectified by dropping a ball as near as possible to the place where the opponent's ball lay.

On the putting-green the ball shall be replaced.

2. *Playing Ball Outside the Match.*—If a player play a stroke with the ball of anyone not engaged in the match, and the mistake be discovered and intimated to his opponent before his opponent

has played his next stroke, there shall be no penalty ; if the mistake be not discovered and so intimated until after the opponent has played his next stroke, the player's side shall lose the hole.

RULE 21

Ball Lost.—If a ball be "lost" except in water, casual water, or out of bounds, the player's side shall lose the hole, unless it be afterwards discovered that the opponent's ball is also lost, when the hole shall be halved.

RULE 22

1. *Looking for Ball in Bent, etc.*—If a ball lie in fog, bent, bushes, long grass, or the like, only so much thereof shall be touched as will enable the player to find his ball.

2. *In Sand.*—If a ball be completely covered by sand, only so much thereof may be removed as will enable the player to see the top of the ball ; if the ball be touched in removing the sand, no penalty shall be incurred.

3. *Accidentally Moved by Opponent in Search.*—If a player or his caddie when searching for an opponent's ball accidentally touch or move it, no penalty shall be incurred, and the ball, if moved, shall be replaced.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 23

1. *Ball Out of Bounds.*—If a ball lie out of bounds, the player shall play his next stroke as nearly as possible at the spot from which the ball which is out of bounds was played. If the ball was played out of bounds from the teeing-ground, the player may tee a ball for his next stroke ; in every other case the ball shall be dropped.

Note.—Rule 23 may be altered by Local Rule in the following ways :—

(a) In Match and Stroke play, a ball may be played as provided in paragraph (1), with the addition of a penalty stroke.

(b) In Match play, a ball which lies out of bounds may be treated as a lost ball.

2. *Provisional Ball Played.*—In order to save delay, if a player after making a stroke be doubtful whether his ball is out of bounds or not, he may at once play another ball as provided for in paragraph (1) of this Rule, but if it be discovered that the first ball is not out of bounds, it shall continue in play without penalty.

On reaching the place where the first ball is likely to be, if the player or his opponent be still in doubt, the player is not entitled to presume that the first ball is out of bounds till he has made a search of five minutes.

3. *Ascertaining Location of Ball.*—A player has the right at any time of ascertaining whether his opponent's ball is out of bounds or not, before his opponent can compel him to continue his play.

4. *Standing Out of Bounds.*—A player may stand out of bounds to play a ball lying within bounds.

RULE 24

Ball Unfit for Play.—If a ball split into separate pieces, another ball may be dropped where any piece lies. If a ball crack or become unfit for play, the player may change it on intimating to his opponent his intention to do so. Mud adhering to a ball shall not be considered as making it unfit for play.

HAZARDS AND CASUAL WATER

RULE 25

Conditions of Play in Hazards.—When a ball lies in or touches a hazard, nothing shall be done which can in any way improve its lie ; the club shall not touch the ground, nor shall anything be touched or moved, before the player strikes at the ball, subject to the following exceptions :—(1) The player may place his feet firmly on the ground for the purpose of taking his stance ; (2) in addressing the ball, or in the backward or forward swing, any grass, bent, bush, or other growing substance, or the side of a bunker, wall, paling, or other immovable obstacle may be touched ; (3) steps or planks placed in a hazard by the Green Committee for access to or egress from such hazard, or any obstruction mentioned in Rule 11, may be removed, and if a ball be moved in so doing, it shall be replaced without penalty ; (4) any loose impediment may be lifted from the putting-green ; (5) the player shall be entitled to find his ball as provided for by Rule 22.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 26

Ball Moving in Water.—When a ball is in water a player may, without penalty, strike at it while it is moving, but he must not delay to make his stroke in order to allow the wind or current

to better the position of the ball, under penalty of the loss of the hole.

RULE 27

1. *Ball in Water Hazard.*—If a ball lie or be lost in a recognised water hazard (whether the ball lie in water or not) or

In Casual Water in a Hazard, the player may drop a ball under penalty of one stroke either (a) behind the hazard, keeping the spot at which the ball crossed the margin of the hazard between himself and the hole, or (b) in the hazard, keeping the spot at which the ball entered the water between himself and the hole.

2. *Ball in Casual Water through the Green.*—If a ball lie or be lost in casual water through the green, the player may drop a ball, without penalty, within two club lengths of the margin, as near as possible to the spot where the ball lay, but not nearer to the hole.

If a ball when dropped roll into the water, it may be re-dropped without penalty.

3. *Ball in Casual Water on the Putting-Green.*—If a ball on the putting-green lie in casual water, or if casual water intervene between a ball lying on the putting-green and the hole, the ball may be played where it lies, or it may be lifted without penalty and placed by hand, either within two club lengths directly behind the spot from which the ball was lifted, or in the nearest position to that spot which is not nearer to the hole and which affords a putt to the hole without casual water intervening.

4. *Water Interfering with Stance.*—A ball lying so near to casual water that the water interferes with the player's stance may be treated as if it lay in casual water, under the preceding Sections of this Rule.

5. *Want of Space to Drop.*—If it be impossible from want of space in which to play, or from any other cause, for a player to drop a ball in conformity with Sections (1) and (2) of this Rule, or to place it in conformity with Section (3), he shall "drop" or "place" as nearly as possible within the limits laid down in these Sections, but not nearer to the hole.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

PUTTING-GREEN

RULE 28

1. *Removal of Loose Impediments.*—Any loose impediment may be lifted from the putting-green, irrespective of the position of

the player's ball. If the player's ball, when on the putting-green, move after any loose impediment lying within six inches of it has been touched by the player, his partner, or either of their caddies, the player shall be deemed to have caused it to move and the penalty shall be one stroke.

2. *Removal of Dung, etc.*—Dung, wormcasts, snow, and ice may be scraped aside with a club, but the club must not be laid with more than its own weight upon the ground, nor must anything be pressed down either with the club or in any other way.

3. *Touching Line of Putt.*—The line of the putt must not be touched, except by placing the club immediately in front of the ball in the act of addressing it, and as above authorised.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 29

1. *Direction for Putting.*—When the player's ball is on the putting-green, the player's caddie, his partner, or his partner's caddie may, before the stroke is played, point out a direction for putting, but in doing this they shall not touch the ground on the proposed line of putt. No mark shall be placed anywhere on the putting-green.

2. *Shielding Ball from Wind.*—Any player or caddie engaged in the match may stand at the hole, but no player or caddie shall endeavour, by moving or otherwise, to influence the action of the wind upon the ball.

A player is, however, always entitled to send his own caddie to stand at the hole while he plays his stroke.

Either side may refuse to allow a person who is not engaged in the match to stand at the hole.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 30

Opponent's Ball to be at Rest.—When the player's ball lies on the putting-green, he shall not play until the opponent's ball is at rest.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the loss of the hole.

RULE 31

1. *Ball within Six Inches, Lifted.*—When the balls lie within six inches of each other on the putting-green (the distance to be measured from their nearest points), the ball lying nearer to the hole may, at the option of either the player or the opponent, be

lifted until the other ball is played, and the lifted ball shall then be replaced as near as possible to the place where it lay.

If either ball be accidentally moved in complying with this Rule, no penalty shall be incurred, and the ball so moved shall be replaced.

2. *Playing out of Turn.*—On the putting-green, if a player play when his opponent should have played, the stroke may be at once recalled by the opponent and the ball replaced.

Note.—For a ball which is displaced on a putting-green, see Rule 17 (2) and (3).

For a player playing the opponent's ball on the putting-green, see Rule 20 (1).

Casual Water.—For casual water on a putting-green, see Rule 27 (3).

RULE 32

1. *Removal of Flag-stick.*—Either side is entitled to have the flag-stick removed when approaching the hole ; if a player's ball strike the flag-stick, which has been so removed by himself, or his partner, or either of their caddies, his side shall lose the hole.

If the ball rest against the flag-stick which is in the hole, the player shall be entitled to remove the flag-stick, and, if the ball fall into the hole, the player shall be deemed to have holed out at his last stroke.

2. *Displacing and Replacing of Balls.*—If the player's ball knock the opponent's ball into the hole, the opponent shall be deemed to have holed out at his last stroke.

If the player's ball move the opponent's ball, the opponent, if he choose, may replace it, but this must be done before another stroke is played by either side.

If the player's ball stop on the spot formerly occupied by the opponent's ball, and the opponent declare his intention to replace his ball, the player shall first play another stroke, after which the opponent shall replace and play his ball.

3. *Ball on Lip of Hole.*—If the player has holed out and the opponent then plays to the lip of the hole, the player may not knock the ball away, but the opponent, if asked, shall play his next stroke without delay.

If the opponent's ball lie on the lip of the hole, the player, after holing out, may knock the ball away, claiming the hole if holing at the like, and the half if holing at the odd, provided that the player's ball does not strike the opponent's ball and set it in motion ; if the player neglect to knock away the opponent's ball,

and it fall into the hole, the opponent shall be deemed to have holed out at his last stroke.

RULE 33

Penalty of Loss of Hole Qualified by Half Previously Gained.—

When a player has holed out and his opponent has been left with a stroke for the half, nothing that the player who has holed out can do shall deprive him of the half which he has already gained.

GENERAL PENALTY

RULE 34

Loss of the Hole.—Where no penalty for the breach of a Rule is stated, the penalty shall be the loss of the hole.

DISPUTES

RULE 35

Duties of Umpire or Referee.—An umpire or referee (see Definition 22), when appointed, shall take cognizance of any breach of Rule that he may observe, whether he be appealed to on the point or not.

RULE 36

Claims, When and How Made.—If a dispute arise on any point, a claim must be made before the players strike off from the next teeing-ground, or, in the case of the last hole of the round, before they leave the putting-green. If no umpire or referee has been appointed the players have the right of determining to whom the point shall be referred, but should they not agree, either side may have it referred officially, through the Secretary of the Club, to the Rules of Golf Committee, whose decision shall be final. If the point in dispute be not covered by the Rules of Golf, the arbiters shall decide it by equity.

If the players have agreed to an umpire or referee, they must abide by his decision.

SPECIAL RULES FOR MATCH PLAY COMPETITIONS

RULE 1

On the putting-green, if the competitor whose ball is the nearer to the hole play first, his ball shall be at once replaced.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be the disqualification of both competitors.

RULE 2

A competitor shall not waive any penalty incurred by his opponent, under penalty of the loss of the hole.

RULE 3

Competitors shall not agree to exclude the operation of any Rule or Local Rule, under penalty of disqualification.

The Rules of Golf Committee recommends that players should not concede putts to their opponents.

RULES FOR THREE-BALL, BEST-BALL, AND FOUR-BALL MATCHES

DEFINITIONS

1. When three players play against each other, each playing his own ball, the match is called a three-ball match.
2. When one player plays his ball against the best ball of two or more players, the match is called a best-ball match.
3. When two players play their better ball against the better ball of two other players, the match is called a four-ball match.

GENERAL

RULE 1

Any player may have any ball in the match lifted or played, at the option of its owner, if he consider that it might interfere with or be of assistance to a player or side, but this should only be done before the player has played his stroke.

RULE 2

If a player's ball move any other ball in the match, the moved ball must be replaced as near as possible to the spot where it lay, without penalty.

RULE 3

Through the green a player shall incur no penalty for playing when an opponent should have done so, and the stroke shall not be recalled.

On the putting-green the stroke may be recalled by an opponent, but no penalty shall be incurred.

THREE-BALL MATCHES

RULE 4

During a three-ball match, if no player is entitled at a teeing-ground to claim the honour from both opponents, the same order of striking shall be followed as at the last teeing-ground.

RULE 5

In a three-ball match, if a player's ball strike, or be stopped, or moved by an opponent or an opponent's caddie or clubs, that opponent shall lose the hole to the player. As regards the other opponent the occurrence shall be treated as a rub of the green.

BEST-BALL AND FOUR-BALL MATCHES

RULE 6

Balls belonging to the same side may be played in the order the side deems best.

RULE 7

If a player's ball strike, or be stopped, or moved by an opponent, or an opponent's caddie or clubs, the opponent's side shall lose the hole.

RULE 8

If a player's ball (the player being one of a side) strike, or be stopped by himself, or his partner, or either of their caddies or clubs, only that player shall be disqualified for that hole.

RULE 9

If a player play a stroke with his partner's ball, and the mistake be discovered and intimated to the other side before an opponent has played another stroke, the player shall be disqualified for that hole, and his partner shall drop a ball as near as possible to the spot from which his ball was played, without penalty. If the mistake be not discovered till after the opponent has played a stroke, the player's side shall lose the hole.

RULE 10

In all other cases where a player would by the Rules of Golf incur the loss of the hole, he shall be disqualified for that hole, but the disqualification shall not apply to his partner.

SPECIAL RULES FOR STROKE COMPETITIONS

RULES FOR THE CONDUCT OF STROKE COMPETITIONS

Committee Defined.—Wherever the word Committee is used in these Rules, it refers to the Committee in charge of the Competition.

RULE 1

1. *The Winner.*—In Stroke Competitions the competitor who holes the stipulated round or rounds in the fewest strokes shall be the winner.

2. *Order of Play.*—Competitors shall play in couples; if from any cause there be a single competitor, the Committee shall either provide him with a player who shall mark for him, or select a marker for him and allow him to compete alone.

The order and times of starting should, when possible, be determined by ballot.

RULE 2

1. *Not to Discontinue Play in Bad Weather.*—Competitors shall start in the order and at the times arranged by the Committee. They shall not discontinue play nor delay to start on account of bad weather or for any other reason whatever, except such as the Committee may consider satisfactory.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be disqualification.

2. *Course Unplayable.*—If the Committee consider that the course is not in a playable condition, or that insufficient light renders the proper playing of the game impossible, it shall at any time have power to declare the day's play null and void.

RULE 3

Ties, How and When Decided.—If the lowest scores be made by two or more competitors, the tie or ties shall be decided by another round to be played on the same day; but if the Committee

determine that this is inexpedient or impossible, it shall appoint a day and time for the decision of the tie or ties.

Should an uneven number of competitors tie, their names shall be drawn by ballot and placed upon a list; the competitors shall then play in couples in the order in which their names appear. The single competitor shall be provided for by the Committee either under Rule 1 (2), or by allowing three competitors to play together if their unanimous consent has been obtained.

RULE 4

1. *New Holes.*—New holes should be made on the day on which Stroke Competitions begin.

2. *Practice on Day of Competition.*—On the day of the Competition, before starting, no competitor shall play on, or on to, any of the putting-greens, nor shall he intentionally play at any hole of the stipulated round which is within his reach, under penalty of disqualification.

RULE 5

1. *The Scores, How Kept.*—The score for each hole shall be kept by a marker or by each competitor noting the other's score. Should more than one marker keep a score, each shall sign the part of the score for which he is responsible. The scores should be called out after each hole. On completion of the stipulated round the card shall be signed by the person who has marked it, and the competitor shall see that it is handed in as soon as reasonably possible.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be disqualification.

Scoring cards should be issued with the date and the player's name entered on the card.

2. *Marking and Addition of Scores.*—Competitors must satisfy themselves before the cards are handed in that the scores for each hole are correctly marked, as no alteration can be made on any card after it has been returned. If it be found that a competitor has returned a score lower than that actually played, he shall be disqualified. For the additions of the scores marked, the Committee shall be responsible.

3. *Committee to Decide Doubtful Penalties.*—If, on the completion of the stipulated round, a player is doubtful whether he has incurred a penalty at any hole, he may enclose his scoring card with a written statement of the circumstances to the Committee, who shall decide what penalty, if any, has been incurred.

RULES FOR PLAY IN STROKE COMPETITIONS

RULE 6

Advice.—A competitor shall not ask for nor willingly receive advice from anyone except his caddie.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be disqualification.

RULE 7

1. *Order of Starting.*—Competitors should strike off from the first teeing-ground in the order in which their names appear upon the starting list.

The Honour.—Thereafter the honour shall be taken as in match play, but if a competitor by mistake play out of turn, no penalty shall be incurred, and the stroke cannot be recalled.

2. *Playing Outside Limits of Teeing-Ground.*—If at any hole a competitor play his first stroke from outside the limits of the teeing-ground, he shall count that stroke, tee a ball, and play his second stroke from within these limits.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be disqualification.

RULE 8

1. *Must Hole Out with Own Ball.*—A competitor shall hole out with his own ball at every hole.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be disqualification.

2. *Playing Two Consecutive Strokes with Wrong Ball.*—If a competitor play a stroke with a ball other than his own he shall incur no penalty provided he then play his own ball; but if he play two consecutive strokes with a wrong ball, he shall be disqualified.

3. *Exception in Hazards.*—In a hazard, if a competitor play more than one stroke with a ball other than his own and the mistake be discovered before he has played a stroke with the wrong ball from outside the limits of the hazard, he shall incur no penalty provided he then play his own ball.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be disqualification.

RULE 9

Ball Striking the Player.—If a competitor's ball strike or be stopped by himself, his clubs, or his caddie, the penalty shall be one stroke, except as provided for in Stroke Rule 13 (1).

RULE 10

1. *Ball Striking or Moved by another Competitor.*—If a competitor's ball strike or be stopped by another competitor, or his clubs, or his caddie, it is a rub of the green, and the ball shall be played from where it lies, except as provided for in Stroke Rule 13 (1). If a competitor's ball which is at rest be accidentally moved by another competitor, or his caddie, or his clubs, or his ball, or any outside agency except wind, it shall be replaced as near as possible to the spot where it lay.

The penalty for a breach of this Rule shall be disqualification.

2. *Allowed to Lift another Competitor's Ball.*—A competitor may have any other player's ball played or lifted, at the option of its owner, if he find that it interferes with his play.

RULE 11

1. *Lifting Ball under Two-Strokes Penalty.*—A ball may be lifted from any place on the course under penalty of two strokes. If a player lift a ball in accordance with this rule, he shall tee and play a ball behind the place from which the ball was lifted ; if this be impossible, he shall tee and play a ball as near as possible to the place from which the ball was lifted, but not nearer to the hole.

In preparing a tee as above authorised, the player is exempted from the restrictions imposed by Rule 15.

The penalty for a breach of this Section of the Rule shall be disqualification.

2. *Lifting for Identification.*—For the purpose of identification, a competitor may at any time lift and carefully replace his ball in the presence of the player with whom he is competing.

The penalty for a breach of this Section of the Rule shall be one stroke.

RULE 12

Ball Lost.—If a ball be "lost" (except in water, casual water, or out of bounds), the competitor shall, whether he has played from "through the green" or from a hazard, return as near as possible to the spot from which the ball was struck, and there tee a ball under penalty of one stroke.

(Under this Rule a ball shall only be considered "lost" when it has not been found after a search of five minutes.)

RULE 13

1. *Play Within 20 Yards of Hole. Ball Striking Flag-stick, etc.*—When a competitor's ball lying within twenty yards of the hole

is played and strikes, or is stopped by, the flag-stick or the person standing at the hole, the penalty shall be two strokes.

2. *Ball Striking Fellow-Competitor's Ball.*—When both balls are on the putting-green, if a competitor's ball strike the ball of the player with whom he is competing, the competitor shall incur a penalty of one stroke, and the ball which was struck shall be at once replaced, see Stroke Rule 10 (1).

3. *Nearer Ball may be Lifted.*—The competitor whose ball is the farther from the hole may have the ball which is nearer to the hole lifted or played at the option of its owner. If the latter refuse to comply with this Rule when requested to do so, he shall be disqualified.

4. *Ball nearer Hole of Assistance to Player.*—If the competitor whose ball is the nearer to the hole consider that his ball might be of assistance to the player with whom he is competing, he should lift it or play first.

5. *Ball Lifted when Player's Ball in Motion.*—If the competitor whose ball is the nearer to the hole lift his ball while the player's ball is in motion, he shall incur a penalty of one stroke.

6. *Ball Lifted before Holed Out.*—If a competitor or his caddie pick up his ball from the putting-green before it is holed out (except as provided for above), he shall, before he has struck off from the next tee, or, in the case of the last hole of the round, before he has left the putting-green, be permitted to replace the ball under penalty of two strokes.

RULE 14

General Penalty.—Where in the Rules of Golf the penalty for the breach of any Rule is the loss of the hole, in Stroke Competitions the penalty shall be the loss of two strokes, except where otherwise provided for in these Special Rules.

RULE 15

General Rules.—The Rules of Golf, so far as they are not at variance with these Special Rules, shall apply to Stroke Competitions.

RULE 16

Disputes, How Decided.—If a dispute arise on any point it shall be decided by the Committee, whose decision shall be final, unless an appeal be made to the Rules of Golf Committee, as provided for in Rule 36.

RULES FOR BOGEY COMPETITIONS

A Bogey Competition is a form of Stroke Competition in which play is against a fixed score at each hole of the stipulated round or rounds.

The reckoning is made as in Match Play, and the winner is the competitor who is most successful in the aggregate of holes. The Rules for Stroke Competitions shall apply with the following exceptions:—

1. Any hole for which a competitor makes no return shall be regarded as a loss. The marker shall only be responsible for the marking of the correct number of strokes at each hole at which a competitor makes a score either equal to or less than the fixed score.

2. Any breach of Rule which entails the penalty of disqualification, shall only disqualify the competitor for the hole at which the breach of Rule occurred ; but a competitor shall not be exempted from the general disqualification imposed by Stroke Rules 2 (1), 4 (2), and 5 (1) and (2).

Note.—A scale showing the handicap allowance, and indicating the holes at which strokes are to be given or taken, shall be printed on the back of every scoring card.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR LOCAL RULES

Special Hazards or Conditions.—When necessary, Local Rules should be made for such obstructions as rushes, trees, hedges, fixed seats, fences, gates, railways, and walls ; for such difficulties as rabbit scrapes, hoof marks, and other damage caused to the course by animals ; for such local conditions as the existence of mud which may be held to interfere with the proper playing of the game, and for the penalty to be imposed in the case of a ball which lies out of bounds (see Note to Rule 23 (1)).

Ball, When "Dropped," When "Placed."—When a ball is lifted under a Local Rule, as in the case of a ball lifted from a putting-green other than that of the hole which is being played, the Rules of Golf Committee recommends that if it is to be played from "through the green," it should be *dropped* ; if it is to be played on the putting-green of the hole that is being played, it should be *placed*.

FORM AND MAKE OF GOLF CLUBS

The Rules of Golf Committee intimates that it will not sanction any substantial departure from the traditional and accepted form and make of Golf Clubs, which, in its opinion, consist of a plain shaft and a head which does not contain any mechanical contrivance, such as springs ; it also regards as illegal the use of such clubs as those of the mallet-headed type, or such clubs as have the neck so bent as to produce a similar effect.

Note.—The Rules of Golf Committee intimates that the following general considerations will guide it in interpreting this Rule :—

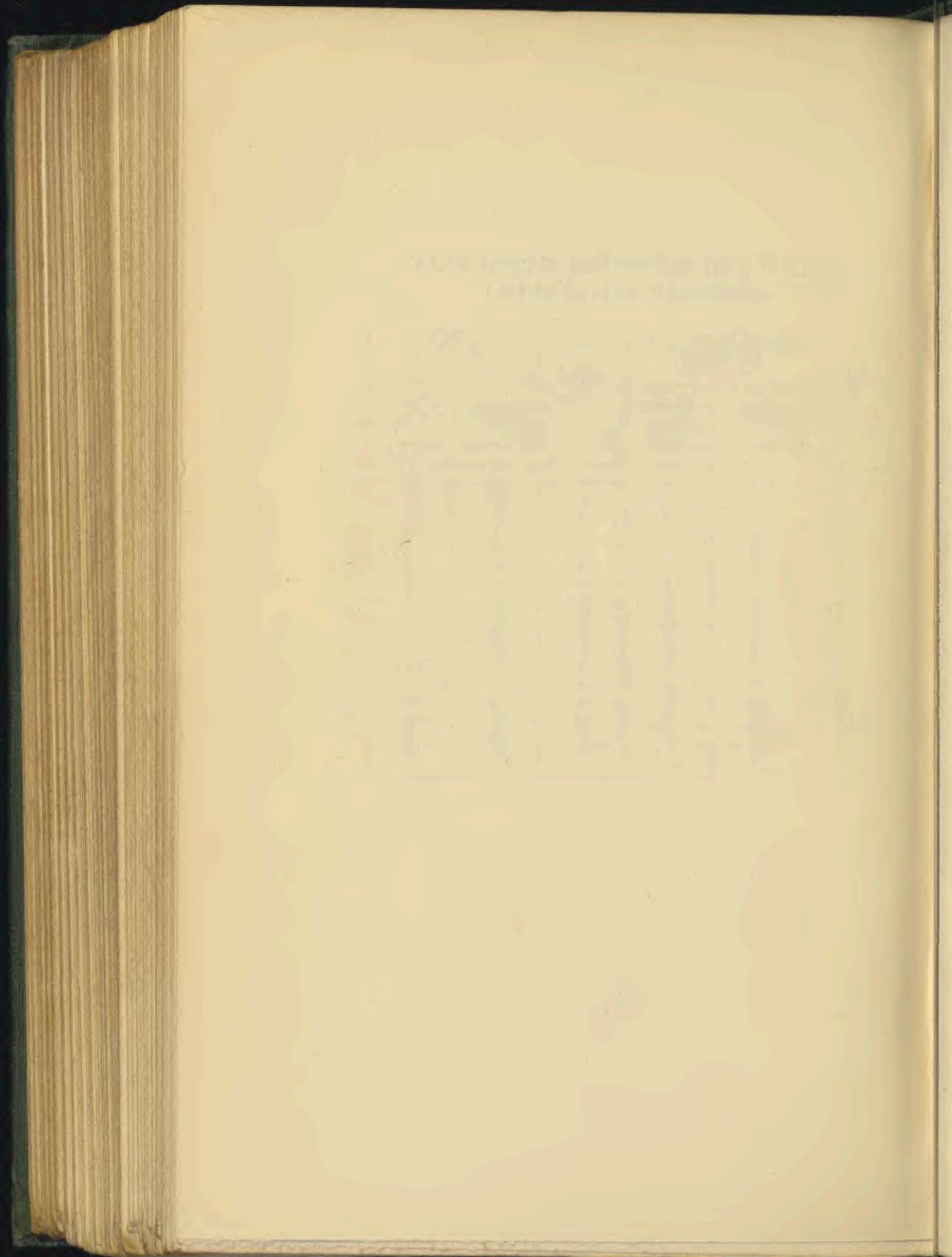
(1) The head of a golf club shall be so constructed that the length of the head from the back of the heel to the toe shall be greater than the breadth from the face to the back of the head.

(2) The shaft shall be fixed to the heel, or to a neck, socket, or hose which terminates at the heel.

(3) The lower part of the shaft shall, if produced, meet the heel of the club, or (as for example in the case of the Park and Fairlie clubs) a point opposite the heel, either to right or left, when the club is soled in the ordinary position for play.

SINGLE AND FOURSOME MATCH PLAY HANDICAP ALLOWANCES

Allow- ances.	Allowed in		Allow- ances.	Allowed in	
	Singles.	Four- somes.		Singles.	Four- somes.
1	1	0	19	14	7
2	2	1	20	15	8
3	2	1	21	16	8
4	3	2	22	17	8
5	4	2	23	17	9
6	5	2	24	18	9
7	5	3	25	19	9
8	6	3	26	20	10
9	7	3	27	20	10
10	8	4	28	21	11
11	8	4	29	22	11
12	9	5	30	23	11
13	10	5	31	23	12
14	11	5	32	24	12
15	11	6	33	25	12
16	12	6	34	26	13
17	13	6	35	26	13
18	14	7	36	27	14



INDEX

- Aberdeen, 214
- Aberdovey, 216
- Addressing the ball, vi, 42 ; for push shot, 91
- America, golf in, advance of, 265 ; close study of game in, 267 ; Vardon's tour in, 268 ; curious experiences in, 269 ; spectators, 271 ; Open Championship in, 274 ; best courses in, 280 ; Open Championship in 1913, 283 etc.
- Approaching, with mashie, *see* "Mashie," 104
- Architecture of courses, *see* "Courses"
- Ashburnham, 215
- Auchterlonie, Willie, 247, 255
- Baffy, *see* "Spoon"
- Balfour, Rt. Hon. A. J., as a beginner, 6 ; at North Berwick, 230
- Ball, Mr. John, 300
- Beaconsfield, 219
- Beginners, mistakes of, 1 ; great possibilities of, 3 ; middle-aged, 6 ; good system for, 8 ; clubs for, 17
- Boots and shoes, nails in, 153
- Braces and belts, 153
- Braid, James, 260, 262, 302
- Bramshot, 219
- Brassy, first strokes with, 9 ; points of, 22, 60 ; importance of play with, 59 ; stance for, 61 ; swing for, 62 ; jab stroke with, 63
- Brookline, U.S.A., 283 etc.
- Bunkers, playing from, 118 ; philosophy in, 119 ; niblick shots in, 122 ; long shots from, 125 ; filling up holes in, 162 ; placing in new courses, 200 ; place for cross, 203
- Bury, golf at, 244
- Caddies, advice of, 158 ; concerning, 220 ; qualities of good, 224 ; girls as, 225 ; humour of, 226 ; "Big Crawford," 230 ; Sandy Smith, 232
- Camberley, 219
- Championships, Vardon's, 245 etc., 268
- Cheshire, courses in, 217
- Chip shot with mashie, 116
- Cleek, first play with, 9 ; points of driving, 23 ; advantages of, 81 ; pattern of, 83 ; swing with, 87 ; three-quarters shot with, 88 ; push shot with, 88 ; shot for low ball against wind, 94
- Cleveland (Ohio), 280
- Clubs, making up the set of, 14 ; short shafts recommended, 25 ; mongrel, 26 ; Vardon's, 26 ; new, for competitions, 172 ; for ladies, 190
- Competitions, play in, 165 etc. ; new clubs in, 172 ; practice before, 174 ; starting times in, 175
- Construction of courses, *see* "Courses"
- Cornwall, golf in, 216
- Courses, construction of, 193 ; amount of land for, 194 ; making nine holes, 195 ; preliminary survey of, 195 ; clearing ground for, 196 ; selecting the holes, 197 ; direction of holes in, 200 ; putting bunkers in, 200 ; for long and short handicap players, 201 ; cross bunkers in, 203 ; making putting-greens of, 204 ; teeing-grounds for, 205 ; best British, 207 etc.
- Cromer, 217

- Cruden Bay, 214
 Cut approach shot with mashie, 113
 Deal, qualities of course, 213; championship at, 256, 261
 Detroit, 280
 Diagrams, explanation of, 35
 Divot the, for push shot, 92; in approaching with mashie, 111; replacing, 162
 Dornoch, 214
 Downward swing, 49, 58
 Dreadnought driver, 21
 Driver, the, socketed and spliced, 17; head and face, 19; shaft of, 19; weight of, 20; Dreadnought, 21; length of, 31; loft of, 32
 Driving, first attempts at, 8; cultivation of long, 12; in winds, 73
 Driving-iron, the, 83
 Driving-mashie, the, 83
 Duncan, George, 260, 263
 Etiquette, 148, 151
 Evans, Mr. Charles, junior, 282
 Excess of play, 147
 Eye on ball, 43, 156
 Eyesight, defective, 161
 Faults, in driving, 53
 Florida, golf in, 275
 Follow-through, the, 49, 53, 160
 Formby, 217
 Four-ball matches, 177
 Foursome, play in, 158; pairing in, 178; advantages of, 180; policy in, 181; the £400, 262; the £200, 263
 Fownes, Mr. W. C., 291
 Ganton, experiences at, 221, 247; match with Park at, 254
 Gloves, playing with, 155
 Graham, Mr. John, 260
 Grass rough, playing from, 127
 Green, putting, undulations on, 137; reckoning speed of, 146
 Grip, the overlapping, 37; two-V, 38; for cleek, 86; for putting, 134; advantage of thin, 155
 Grouville, early golf at, 236
 Half shots, 94, 96
 Hands, relative tightness in gripping, 39
 Hanging lie, 78
 Harlech, 215
 Head, necessity of keeping still, 45, 159
 Herd, Sandy, 244, 247, 262
 Herreshoff, Mr. Fred, 291
 Hilton, Mr. H. H., 265
 Holidays, 163
 Hoylake, qualities of course, 211
 Huddersfield, match with Herd at, 244
 Hulton, Mr. Edward, 262
 Hunstanton, 217
 Hunter, Mr. Norman, 261
 Ilkley, 247
 Inland golf, qualities of, 218
 Iron clubs, 24; mashie-iron, 27; care of, 28; ribbed faces, 85; half shots with, 94; play with mid-iron, *see* "Mid-iron"
 Islay, 214
 Jersey, beginning of golf at, 236
 Jigger, the, 27
 Jones, Roland, 260
 Kirkaldy, Andrew, 245, 251, 305
 Kirkaldy, Hugh, 245
 Ladies, advice to, 188; swing of, 189; clubs for, 190; common mistake by, 191
 Lahinch, 215
 Laidlay, Mr. J. E., 210
 Leach, Mr. Henry, 293
 Leasowe, 217
 Leitch, Miss Cecil, 188
 Lelant, 216
 Lie, for brassy, 60; cupped, 63; hanging, 78; uphill, 79; for push shot, 93
 London, golf courses near, 218
 Lytham and St. Annes, 217

- Mashie, points of, 24; approaching with, 104; head of, 105; grip with, 107; swing with, 108; taking divots with, 111; running up shot with, 111; cut shot with, 113; chip shot with, 116
 Mashie-iron, the, 27
 Mashie-niblick, approaching with, 116
 Massy, Arnaud, 260, 261
 Match play, policy in, 149 etc., 158, 168
 Medal play, not mixing with match, 159, 167, 170
 Middle-aged beginners, 6
 Mid-iron, play with, 98; mistaken use of, 99; points of, 99; stance and address with, 100; swing with, 101
 Mid-Surrey golf course, 219
 Mongrel clubs, 26
 Montrose, 214
 Morris, Tom, senior, 136
 Muirfield, qualities of course, 212; championships at, 248, 262

 Newcastle (co. Down), 215, 306
 Newquay, 216
News of the World Tournament, 262
 Niblick, play with, in bunkers, 122; points of, 122; stance for, 122; swing with, 123
 Nine-hole course, construction of, 195
 North Berwick, 214, 220, 248

 Ouimet, Mr. Francis, success in U.S.A. Open Championship, 283 etc.
 Overlapping grip, 37
 Overswinging, 161
 Oxhey, 219

 Park, Willie, method of putting, 135; in championship, 252; match with, 253, 304
 Pau, 247
 Philadelphia, match at, 279
 Porthcawl, 216
 Portmarnock, 215

 Portrush, 215, 245
 Practice, for beginners, 12; with cleek, 90; systems of, 163
 Pressing, 56, 160
 Prestwick, qualities of course, 210; championships at, 245, 252, 255, 261, 262
 Professional, value of tuition by, 7; experiences of, 300
 Pulling, causes and cures, 54, 58; intentional, method of, 71; in cross winds, 74
 Purves, Dr., 241
 Push shot with cleek, 88; advantage of, 90
 Putter, points of, 25; aluminium, 133; Vardon's, 249, 259
 Putting, confidence in, 129; individuality in, 130; natural stance in, 132; grip for, 134; from toe of club, 135; half-topping ball in, 135; swing for, 135; on being up in, 135; Tom Morris's, 136; on undulating grass, 137; cutting ball in, 139; speed of, 146; etiquette and policy, 152; Vardon's experiences, 250, 257
 Putting-greens, making, on new courses, 204

 Ray, Edward, 278, 283
 Redcar, 217
 Reid, Wilfrid, 287
 Reserve clubs, driver and brassy, 22
 Ribbed face for iron clubs, 85
 Riddell, Sir George, 262
 Ripon, golf at, 243
 Risks, taking, in competition play, 171
 Rough grass, playing from, 127
 Rubber-cored ball, change of stance caused, 37; life of, 157; influence on game, 306
 Rules, knowing, 154; latest, 309 etc.
 Running-through shot in putting, 145
 Running-up shot, 111
 Rye, 216

- St. Andrews, 211
 St. Annes, 217, 243, 263
 St. Enodoc, 216
 St. George's Hill, 219
 Sammy, the, 27, 83
 Sandwich, Prince's, course, 213
 Sandwich, Royal St. George's Golf Club, excellence of course of, 208; championship at, 247, 261, 266
 Sandy Lodge, 219
 Sayers, Ben, 251
 Scratch player, suiting course for, 201
 Seacroft, 217
 Seaton Carew, 217
 Seattle, 280
 Shafts, advantage of short, 25; care of, 28
 Sheringham, 217
 Short holes, 197
 Shoulder dropping, 55
 Slicing, causes and cures, 53, 58; intentional method of, 67
 Spectacles, use of, 161
 Spoon, points of, 24; play with, 64
 Stance, for driving, 33; importance of natural, 36; description of, 57; for slicing, 67; for pulling, 72; uneven, 78; for cleek, 86; for push shot, 91; with mid-iron, 100; with mashie, 107; for cut approaches, 113; natural, for putting, 133
 Stoke Poges, 219
 Stroke-play, *see* "Medal play"
 Style, cultivation of, 7
 Stymie, playing against a, 139, 143
 Sunningdale, 218, 262
 Swing, the first efforts at, 7; details of, 44; top of, 49; finish of, 49; for brassy, 62; for cleek, 87; for push shot, 92; with mid-iron, 101; with mashie, 108
 Tait, Lieut. F. G., 211, 217, 254, 299
 Taylor, J. H., 247, 248, 256, 260, 262, 274, 306
 Tee, height of the, 32, 159
 Teeing-grounds, 205
 Tenby, 216
 Three-quarters shot with cleek, 88
 Timperley, 263
 Toronto, 280
 Training, for competitions, 173
 Travers, Mr. Jerome, 282, 288
 Travis, Mr. Walter J., 266
 Troon, 214, 263
 Turnberry, 214
 Undulations on putting greens, 137, 204
 United States, *see* "America"
 Upward swing in driving, 47, 57; for slice, 68
 U.S.G.A., 286
 Vardon, Harry, personal, 235 etc.
 Vardon, Tom, 243, 245, 255
 Variety of holes in making new course, 199
 Victoria, B.C., 280
 Wagging in addressing, 42
 Wallasey, 217
 Walton Heath, 263
 Weather, play in frosty, 154; in wet, 154
 Weight, distribution of, 48, 50
 Westward Ho! 215
 White, Jack, 260
 Williamson, Tom, 260
 Wind, play in cross, 73; play against, 75; play with, 77
 Worpleton, 219
 Wrists, action of, 51; in push shot, 91; in half shots, 96; with mashie, 107

A SELECTION OF BOOKS
PUBLISHED BY METHUEN
AND CO. LTD., LONDON
36 ESSEX STREET
W.C.

CONTENTS

	PAGE		PAGE
General Literature	2	Little Quarto Shakespeare	20
Ancient Cities	13	Miniature Library	20
Antiquary's Books	13	New Library of Medicine	21
Arden Shakespeare	14	New Library of Music	21
Classics of Art	14	Oxford Biographies	21
'Complete' Series	15	Four Plays.	21
Connoisseur's Library	15	States of Italy	21
Handbooks of English Church History	16	Westminster Commentaries	22
Handbooks of Theology	16	'Young' Series	22
'Home Life' Series	16	Shilling Library	22
Illustrated Pocket Library of Plain and Coloured Books	16	Books for Travellers	23
Leaders of Religion	17	Some Books on Art.	23
Library of Devotion	17	Some Books on Italy	24
Little Books on Art	18	Fiction	25
Little Galleries	18	Books for Boys and Girls	30
Little Guides	18	Shilling Novels	30
Little Library	19	Sevenpenny Novels	31

A SELECTION OF MESSRS. METHUEN'S PUBLICATIONS

In this Catalogue the order is according to authors. An asterisk denotes that the book is in the press.

Colonial Editions are published of all Messrs. METHUEN'S Novels issued at a price above 2s. 6d., and similar editions are published of some works of General Literature. Colonial Editions are only for circulation in the British Colonies and India.

All books marked net are not subject to discount, and cannot be bought at less than the published price. Books not marked net are subject to the discount which the bookseller allows.

Messrs. METHUEN'S books are kept in stock by all good booksellers. If there is any difficulty in seeing copies, Messrs. Methuen will be very glad to have early information, and specimen copies of any books will be sent on receipt of the published price *plus* postage for net books, and of the published price for ordinary books.

This Catalogue contains only a selection of the more important books published by Messrs. Methuen. A complete and illustrated catalogue of their publications may be obtained on application.

Abraham (G. D.). MOTOR WAYS IN LAKE LAND. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Adcock (A. St. John). THE BOOK-LOVER'S LONDON. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.

Ady (Cecilia M.). PIUS II.: THE HUMANIST POPE. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Andrewes (Lancelot). PRECES PRIVATAE. Translated and edited, with Notes, by F. E. BRIGHTMAN. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Aristotle. THE ETHICS. Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by JOHN BURNET. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Atkinson (G. T.). A HISTORY OF GERMANY, 1715-1815. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

Atkinson (T. D.). ENGLISH ARCHITECTURE. Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS USED IN ENGLISH ARCHITECTURE. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

ENGLISH AND WELSH CATHEDRALS. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Bain (F. W.). A DIGIT OF THE MOON: A HINDOO LOVE STORY. *Tenth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

THE DESCENT OF THE SUN: A CYCLE OF BIRTH. *Sixth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

A HEIFER OF THE DAWN. *Eighth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

IN THE GREAT GOD'S HAIR. *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

A DRAUGHT OF THE BLUE. *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

AN ESSENCE OF THE DUSK. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

AN INCARNATION OF THE SNOW. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

A MINE OF FAULTS. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

THE ASHES OF A GOD. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

BUBBLES OF THE FOAM. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 4to. 5s. net. Also Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Balfour (Graham). THE LIFE OF ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. Illustrated. *Eleventh Edition.* In one Volume. Cr. 8vo. Buckram, 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.

Baring (Hon. Maurice). LANDMARKS IN RUSSIAN LITERATURE. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.

RUSSIAN ESSAYS AND STORIES. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

THE RUSSIAN PEOPLE. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 15s. net.

- Baring-Gould (S.).** THE LIFE OF NAPOLEON BONAPARTE. Illustrated. *Second Edition. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- THE TRAGEDY OF THE CÆSARS:** A STUDY OF THE CHARACTERS OF THE CÆSARS OF THE JULIAN AND CLAUDIAN HOUSES. Illustrated. *Seventh Edition. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- THE VICAR OF MORWENSTOW.** With a Portrait. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- OLD COUNTRY LIFE.** Illustrated. *Fifth Edition. Large Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- A BOOK OF CORNWALL.** Illustrated. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- A BOOK OF DARTMOOR.** Illustrated. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- A BOOK OF DEVON.** Illustrated. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Baring-Gould (S.) and Sheppard (H. Fleetwood).** A GARLAND OF COUNTRY SONG. English Folk Songs with their Traditional Melodies. *Demy 4to. 6s.*
- SONGS OF THE WEST.** Folk Songs of Devon and Cornwall. Collected from the Mouths of the People. New and Revised Edition, under the musical editorship of CECIL J. SHARP. *Large Imperial 8vo. 5s. net.*
- Barker (E.).** THE POLITICAL THOUGHT OF PLATO AND ARISTOTLE. *Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- Bastable (C. F.).** THE COMMERCE OF NATIONS. *Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.*
- Beckford (Peter).** THOUGHTS ON HUNTING. Edited by J. OTHO PAGET. Illustrated. *Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 6s.*
- Belloc (H.).** PARIS. Illustrated. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- HILLS AND THE SEA.** *Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- ON NOTHING AND KINDRED SUBJECTS.** *Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- ON EVERYTHING.** *Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- ON SOMETHING.** *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- FIRST AND LAST.** *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- THIS AND THAT AND THE OTHER.** *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- MARIE ANTOINETTE.** Illustrated. *Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.*
- THE PYRENEES.** Illustrated. *Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*
- Bennett (Arnold).** THE TRUTH ABOUT AN AUTHOR. *Crown 8vo. 6s.*
- Bennett (W. H.).** A PRIMER OF THE BIBLE. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.*
- Bennett (W. H.) and Adeney (W. F.).** A BIBLICAL INTRODUCTION. With a concise Bibliography. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. Also in Two Volumes. Cr. 8vo. Each 3s. 6d. net.*
- Benson (Archbishop).** GOD'S BOARD. Communion Addresses. *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.*
- Berriman (Algernon E.).** AVIATION. Illustrated. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- Bicknell (Ethel E.).** PARIS AND HER TREASURES. Illustrated. *Fcap. 8vo. Round corners. 5s. net.*
- Blake (William).** ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE BOOK OF JOB. With a General Introduction by LAURENCE BINYON. Illustrated. *Quarto. 21s. net.*
- Bloemfontein (Bishop of).** ARA CÆLI: AN ESSAY IN MYSTICAL THEOLOGY. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.*
- FAITH AND EXPERIENCE.** *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.*
- Boulenger (G. A.).** THE SNAKES OF EUROPE. Illustrated. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Bowden (E. M.).** THE IMITATION OF BUDDHA. Quotations from Buddhist Literature for each Day in the Year. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 16mo. 2s. 6d.*
- Brabant (F. G.).** RAMBLES IN SUSSEX. Illustrated. *Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Bradley (A. G.).** THE ROMANCE OF NORTHUMBERLAND. Illustrated. *Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*
- Braid (James).** ADVANCED GOLF. Illustrated. *Seventh Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- Bridger (A. E.).** MINDS IN DISTRESS. A Psychological Study of the Masculine and Feminine Minds in Health and in Disorder. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.*
- Brodrick (Mary) and Morton (A. Anderson).** A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF EGYPTIAN ARCHÆOLOGY. A Handbook for Students and Travellers. Illustrated. *Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*
- Browning (Robert).** PARACELSUS. Edited with an Introduction, Notes, and Bibliography by MARGARET L. LEE and KATHARINE B. LOCOCK. *Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.*
- Buckton (A. M.).** EAGER HEART: A CHRISTMAS MYSTERY-PLAY. *Twelfth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- Bull (Paul).** GOD AND OUR SOLDIERS. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Burns (Robert).** THE POEMS AND SONGS. Edited by ANDREW LANG and W. A. CRAIGIE. With Portrait. *Third Edition. Wide Demy 8vo. 6s.*

- Calman (W. T.).** THE LIFE OF CRUSTACEA. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- Carlyle (Thomas).** THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. Edited by C. R. L. FLETCHER. *Three Volumes.* *Cr.* 8vo. 18s.
- THE LETTERS AND SPEECHES OF OLIVER CROMWELL.** With an Introduction by C. H. FIRTH, and Notes and Appendices by S. C. LOMAS. *Three Volumes.* *Demy* 8vo. 18s. net.
- Chambers (Mrs. Lambert).** LAWN TENNIS FOR LADIES. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- Chesser (Elizabeth Sloan).** PERFECT HEALTH FOR WOMEN AND CHILDREN. *Cr.* 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Chesterfield (Lord).** THE LETTERS OF THE EARL OF CHESTERFIELD TO HIS SON. Edited, with an Introduction by C. STRACHEY, and Notes by A. CALTHROP. *Two Volumes.* *Cr.* 8vo. 12s.
- Chesterton (G. K.).** CHARLES DICKENS. With two Portraits in Photogravure. *Eighth Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
Also *Fcap.* 8vo. 1s. net.
- THE BALLAD OF THE WHITE HORSE.** *Fifth Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 5s.
- ALL THINGS CONSIDERED.** *Seventh Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 5s.
- TREMENDOUS TRIFLES.** *Fifth Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 5s.
- ALARMS AND DISCURSIONS.** *Second Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 5s.
- A MISCELLANY OF MEN.** *Second Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 5s.
- Clausen (George).** ROYAL ACADEMY LECTURES ON PAINTING. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 5s. net.
- Conrad (Joseph).** THE MIRROR OF THE SEA: Memories and Impressions. *Fourth Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 5s.
- Coolidge (W. A. B.).** THE ALPS: IN NATURE AND HISTORY. Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Correyon (H.).** ALPINE FLORA. Translated and enlarged by E. W. CLAYFORTH. Illustrated. *Square Demy* 8vo. 16s. net.
- Coulton (G. G.).** CHAUCER AND HIS ENGLAND. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Cowper (William).** POEMS. Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by J. C. BAILEY. Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Cox (J. C.).** RAMBLES IN SURREY. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- RAMBLES IN KENT.** Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- Crawley (A. E.).** THE BOOK OF THE BALL: AN ACCOUNT OF WHAT IT DOES AND WHY. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Davis (H. W. G.).** ENGLAND UNDER THE NORMANS AND ANGEVINS: 1066-1272. *Third Edition.* *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Dawbarn (Charles).** FRANCE AND THE FRENCH. Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- *Dearmer (Mabel).** A CHILD'S LIFE OF CHRIST. Illustrated. *New and Cheaper Edition.* *Large Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- Deffand (Madame du).** LETTRES DE LA MARQUISE DU DEFFAND A HORACE WALPOLE. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Index, by Mrs. PAGET TOYNBEE. *Three Volumes.* *Demy* 8vo. £3 3s. net.
- Dickinson (G. L.).** THE GREEK VIEW OF LIFE. *Ninth Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- Ditchfield (P. H.).** THE OLD-TIME PARSON. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Demy* 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- THE OLD ENGLISH COUNTRY SQUIRE.** Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Dowden (J.).** FURTHER STUDIES IN THE PRAYER BOOK. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- Driver (S. R.).** SERMONS ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE OLD TESTAMENT. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- Dumas (Alexandre).** THE CRIMES OF THE BORGAS AND OTHERS. With an Introduction by R. S. GARNETT. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- THE CRIMES OF URBAIN GRANDIER AND OTHERS.** Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- THE CRIMES OF THE MARQUISE DE BRINVILLIERS AND OTHERS.** Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- THE CRIMES OF ALI PACHA AND OTHERS.** Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- MY PETS.** Newly translated by A. R. ALLINSON. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.
- Dunn-Pattison (R. P.).** NAPOLEON'S MARSHALS. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Demy* 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

- THE BLACK PRINCE.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Durham (The Earl of).** **THE REPORT ON CANADA.** With an Introductory Note. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.
- Egerton (H. E.).** **A SHORT HISTORY OF BRITISH COLONIAL POLICY.** *Fourth Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Evans (Herbert A.).** **CASTLES OF ENGLAND AND WALES.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.
- Exeter (Bishop of).** **REGNUM DEI.** (The Bampton Lectures of 1901.) *A Cheaper Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Ewald (Carl).** **MY LITTLE BOY.** Translated by ALEXANDER TEIXEIRA DE MATTOS. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Fairbrother (W. H.).** **THE PHILOSOPHY OF T. H. GREEN.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Foulkes (Charles).** **THE ARMOURER AND HIS CRAFT.** Illustrated. Royal 4to. £2 2s. net.
- DECORATIVE IRONWORK.** From the xth to the xviii Century. Illustrated. Royal 4to. £2 2s. net.
- Firth (C. H.).** **CROMWELL'S ARMY.** A History of the English Soldier during the Civil Wars, the Commonwealth, and the Protectorate. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Fisher (H. A. L.).** **THE REPUBLICAN TRADITION IN EUROPE.** Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
- FitzGerald (Edward).** **THE RUBÁIYÁT OF OMAR KHAYYÁM.** Printed from the Fifth and last Edition. With a Commentary by H. M. BATSON, and a Biographical Introduction by E. D. ROSS. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Also Illustrated by E. J. SULLIVAN. Cr. 4to. 15s. net.
- Flux (A. W.).** **ECONOMIC PRINCIPLES.** Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Fraser (E.).** **THE SOLDIERS WHOM WELLINGTON LED.** Deeds of Daring, Chivalry, and Renown. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- THE SAILORS WHOM NELSON LED.** Their Doings Described by Themselves. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Fraser (J. F.).** **ROUND THE WORLD ON A WHEEL.** Illustrated. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Galton (Sir Francis).** **MEMORIES OF MY LIFE.** Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Gibbins (H. de B.).** **INDUSTRY IN ENGLAND: HISTORICAL OUTLINES.** With Maps and Plans. *Eighth Edition.* Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE INDUSTRIAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** With 5 Maps and a Plan. *Twentieth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s.
- ENGLISH SOCIAL REFORMERS.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Gibbon (Edward).** **THE MEMOIRS OF THE LIFE OF EDWARD GIBBON.** Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.** Edited, with Notes, Appendices, and Maps, by J. B. BURV. Illustrated. *Seven Volumes.* Demy 8vo. Illustrated. Each 10s. 6d. net. Also in *Seven Volumes.* Cr. 8vo. 6s. each.
- Glover (T. R.).** **THE CONFLICT OF RELIGIONS IN THE EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE.** *Fifth Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- VIRGIL.** *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- THE CHRISTIAN TRADITION AND ITS VERIFICATION.** (The Angus Lecture for 1912.) *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Godley (A. D.).** **LYRA FRIVOLA.** *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- VERSES TO ORDER.** *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SECOND STRINGS.** Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Gostling (Frances M.).** **AUVERGNE AND ITS PEOPLE.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Gray (Arthur).** **CAMBRIDGE.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Grahame (Kenneth).** **THE WIND IN THE WILLOWS.** *Seventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Also Illustrated. Cr. 4to. 7s. 6d. net.
- Granger (Frank).** **HISTORICAL SOCIOLOGY: A TEXT-BOOK OF POLITICS.** Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Gretton (M. Sturge).** **A CORNER OF THE COTSWOLDS.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Grew (Edwin Sharpe).** **THE GROWTH OF A PLANET.** Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Griffin (W. Hall) and Minchin (H. C.).** **THE LIFE OF ROBERT BROWNING.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

- Halg (K. G.). HEALTH THROUGH DIET.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Hale (J. R.). FAMOUS SEA FIGHTS: FROM SALAMIS TO TSU-SHIMA.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
- Hall (H. R.). THE ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE NEAR EAST FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 15s. net.
- Hannay (D.). A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ROYAL NAVY.** Vol. I., 1217-1688. *Second Edition.* Vol. II., 1689-1815. Demy 8vo. Each 7s. 6d.
- Hare (B.). THE GOLFING SWING SIMPLIFIED AND ITS MECHANISM CORRECTLY EXPLAINED.** *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- Harper (Charles G.). THE AUTOCAR ROAD-BOOK.** With Maps. *Four Volumes.* Cr. 8vo. Each 7s. 6d. net.
Vol. I.—SOUTH OF THE THAMES.
Vol. II.—NORTH AND SOUTH WALES AND WEST MIDLANDS.
Vol. III.—EAST ANGLIA AND EAST MIDLANDS.
Vol. IV.—THE NORTH OF ENGLAND AND SOUTH OF SCOTLAND.
- Harris (Frank). THE WOMEN OF SHAKESPEARE.** Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Hassall (Arthur). THE LIFE OF NAPOLEON.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Headley (F. W.). DARWINISM AND MODERN SOCIALISM.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Henderson (M. Sturge). GEORGE MEREDITH: NOVELIST, POET, REFORMER.** With a Portrait. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Henley (W. E.). ENGLISH LYRICS: CHAUCER TO POE.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- Hill (George Francis). ONE HUNDRED MASTERPIECES OF SCULPTURE.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Hind (C. Lewis). DAYS IN CORNWALL.** Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Hobhouse (L. T.). THE THEORY OF KNOWLEDGE.** *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Hobson (J. A.). INTERNATIONAL TRADE: AN APPLICATION OF ECONOMIC THEORY.** Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- PROBLEMS OF POVERTY: AN INQUIRY INTO THE INDUSTRIAL CONDITION OF THE POOR.** *Eighth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- THE PROBLEM OF THE UNEMPLOYED: AN INQUIRY AND AN ECONOMIC POLICY.** *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- GOLD, PRICES AND WAGES: WITH AN EXAMINATION OF THE QUANTITY THEORY.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Hodgson (Mrs. W.). HOW TO IDENTIFY OLD CHINESE PORCELAIN.** Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s.
- Holdich (Sir T. H.). THE INDIAN BORDERLAND, 1880-1900.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Holdsworth (W. S.). A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LAW.** *Four Volumes.* Vols. I., II., III. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. Each 10s. 6d. net.
- Holland (Clive). TYROL AND ITS PEOPLE.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Horsburgh (E. L. S.). WATERLOO: A NARRATIVE AND A CRITICISM.** With Plans. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- THE LIFE OF SAVONAROLA.** Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Hosie (Alexander). MANCHURIA.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Howell (A. G. Ferrers). ST. BERNARDINO OF SIENA.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Hudson (W. H.). A SHEPHERD'S LIFE: IMPRESSIONS OF THE SOUTH WILTSHIRE DOWNS.** Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Humphreys (John H.). PROPORTIONAL REPRESENTATION.** Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Hutton (Edward). THE CITIES OF SPAIN.** Illustrated. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE CITIES OF UMBRIA.** Illustrated. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE CITIES OF LOMBARDY.** Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE CITIES OF ROMAGNA AND THE MARCHES.** Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- FLORENCE AND NORTHERN TUSCANY WITH GENOA.** Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- SIENA AND SOUTHERN TUSCANY.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.

- VENICE AND VENETIA.** Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ROME.** Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- COUNTRY WALKS ABOUT FLORENCE.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net.
- A BOOK OF THE WYE.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Ibsen (Henrik). BRAND.** A Dramatic Poem, translated by WILLIAM WILSON. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Inge (W. R.). CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM.** (The Bampton Lectures of 1899.) *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Innes (A. D.). A HISTORY OF THE BRITISH IN INDIA.** With Maps and Plans. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ENGLAND UNDER THE TUDORS.** With Maps. *Fourth Edition.* Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Innes (Mary). SCHOOLS OF PAINTING.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Jenks (E.). AN OUTLINE OF ENGLISH LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** *Third Edition.* Revised by R. C. K. ENSOR. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- A SHORT HISTORY OF ENGLISH LAW: FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE END OF THE YEAR 1911.** Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
- Jerningham (Charles Edward). THE MAXIMS OF MARMADUKE.** *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Jevons (F. B.). PERSONALITY.** Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- Johnston (Sir H. H.). BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA.** Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Cr. 4to. 18s. net.
- THE NEGRO IN THE NEW WORLD.** Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 21s. net.
- Jullan (Lady) of Norwich. REVELATIONS OF DIVINE LOVE.** Edited by GRACE WARRACK. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Keats (John). POEMS.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. de SÉLINCOURT. With a Frontispiece in Photogravure. *Third Edition.* Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Keble (John). THE CHRISTIAN YEAR.** With an Introduction and Notes by W. LOCK. Illustrated. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Kempis (Thomas à). THE IMITATION OF CHRIST.** From the Latin, with an Introduction by DEAN FARRAR. Illustrated. *Fourth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- *THOMAS HEMERKEN A KEMPIS DE IMITATIONE CHRISTI.** Edited by ADRIAN FORTESCUE. Cr. 4to. £1 1s. net.
- Kipling (Rudyard). BARRACK-ROOM BALLADS.** 127th Thousand. *Thirty-eighth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. Buckram, 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, 4s. 6d. net; leather, 5s. net.
- THE SEVEN SEAS.** 104th Thousand. *Twenty-fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. Buckram, 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, 4s. 6d. net; leather, 5s. net.
- THE FIVE NATIONS.** 85th Thousand. *Thirteenth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. Buckram, 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, 4s. 6d. net; leather, 5s. net.
- DEPARTMENTAL DITTIES.** *Twenty-fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. Buckram, 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. Cloth, 4s. 6d. net; leather, 5s. net.
- Lamb (Charles and Mary). THE COMPLETE WORKS.** Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by E. V. LUCAS. *A New and Revised Edition in Six Volumes. With Frontispiece.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s. each. The volumes are:—
I. MISCELLANEOUS PROSE. II. ELIA AND THE LAST ESSAYS OF ELIA. III. BOOKS FOR CHILDREN. IV. PLAYS AND POEMS. V. AND VI. LETTERS.
- Lane-Poole (Stanley). A HISTORY OF EGYPT IN THE MIDDLE AGES.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Lankester (Sir Ray). SCIENCE FROM AN EASY CHAIR.** Illustrated. *Seventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Lee (Gerald Stanley). INSPIRED MIL-LIONAIRES.** Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- CROWDS: A STUDY OF THE GENIUS OF DEMOCRACY, AND OF THE FEARS, DESIRES, AND EXPECTATIONS OF THE PEOPLE.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Lock (Walter). ST. PAUL, THE MASTER BUILDER.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE BIBLE AND CHRISTIAN LIFE.** Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Lodge (Sir Oliver). THE SUBSTANCE OF FAITH, ALLIED WITH SCIENCE: A CATECHISM FOR PARENTS AND TEACHERS.** *Eleventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. net.
- MAN AND THE UNIVERSE: A STUDY OF THE INFLUENCE OF THE ADVANCE IN SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE UPON OUR UNDERSTANDING OF CHRISTIANITY.** *Ninth Edition.* Demy 8vo. 5s. net. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.

- THE SURVIVAL OF MAN: A STUDY IN UNRECOGNISED HUMAN FACULTY. *Fifth Edition. Wide Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.*
- REASON AND BELIEF. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.*
- MODERN PROBLEMS. *Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.*
- Loreburn (Earl). CAPTURE AT SEA. *Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.*
- Lorimer (George Horace). LETTERS FROM A SELF-MADE MERCHANT TO HIS SON. Illustrated. *Twenty-fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- OLD GORGON GRAHAM. Illustrated. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Cr. 8vo. 2s. net.*
- Lucas (E. V.). THE LIFE OF CHARLES LAMB. Illustrated. *Sixth Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*
- A WANDERER IN HOLLAND. Illustrated. *Fifteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- A WANDERER IN LONDON. Illustrated. *Sixteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- A WANDERER IN PARIS. Illustrated. *Twelfth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- A WANDERER IN FLORENCE. Illustrated. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE OPEN ROAD: A LITTLE BOOK FOR WAYFARERS. *Twenty-fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. India Paper, 7s. 6d. Also Illustrated. Cr. 4to. 15s. net.*
- THE FRIENDLY TOWN: A LITTLE BOOK FOR THE URBANE. *Eighth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- FIRESIDE AND SUNSHINE. *Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- CHARACTER AND COMEDY. *Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- THE GENTLEST ART: A CHOICE OF LETTERS BY ENTERTAINING HANDS. *Eighth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- THE SECOND POST. *Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- HER INFINITE VARIETY: A FEMINE PORTRAIT GALLERY. *Sixth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- GOOD COMPANY: A RALLY OF MEN. *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- ONE DAY AND ANOTHER. *Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- OLD LAMPS FOR NEW. *Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- LOITERER'S HARVEST. *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- LISTENER'S LURE: AN OBLIQUE NARRATION. *Tenth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- OVER BEMERTON'S: AN EASY-GOING CHRONICLE. *Eleventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- MR. INGLESIDE. *Tenth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- LONDON LAVENDER. *Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*
- THE BRITISH SCHOOL: AN ANECDOTAL GUIDE TO THE BRITISH PAINTERS AND PAINTINGS IN THE NATIONAL GALLERY. *Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.*
- HARVEST HOME. *Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- A LITTLE OF EVERYTHING. *Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
See also Lamb (Charles).
- Lydekker (R.). THE OX AND ITS KINDRED. Illustrated. *Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Lydekker (R.) and Others. REPTILES, AMPHIBIA, FISHES, AND LOWER CHORDATA. Edited by J. C. CUNNINGHAM. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- Macaulay (Lord). CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Edited by F. C. MONTAGUE. *Three Volumes. Cr. 8vo. 18s.*
- McCabe (Joseph). THE EMPRESSES OF ROME. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.*
- THE EMPRESSES OF CONSTANTINOPLE. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- MacCarthy (Desmond) and Russell (Agatha). LADY JOHN RUSSELL: A MEMOIR. Illustrated. *Fourth Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- McDougall (William). AN INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY. *Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.*
- BODY AND MIND: A HISTORY AND A DEFENCE OF ANIMISM. *Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*
- Maeterlinck (Maurice). THE BLUE BIRD: A FAIRY PLAY IN SIX ACTS. Translated by ALEXANDER TEIXEIRA DE MATTOS. *Fcap. 8vo. Deckle Edges. 3s. 6d. net. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.* An Edition, illustrated in colour by F. CAYLEY ROBINSON, is also published. *Cr. 4to. 21s. net.* Of the above book Thirty-three Editions in all have been issued.
- MARY MAGDALENE: A PLAY IN THREE ACTS. Translated by ALEXANDER TEIXEIRA DE MATTOS. *Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. Deckle Edges. 3s. 6d. net. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- OUR ETERNITY. Translated by ALEXANDER TEIXEIRA DE MATTOS. *Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net.*
- Maeterlinck (Mme. M.) (Georgette Leblanc). THE CHILDREN'S BLUE BIRD. Translated by ALEXANDER TEIXEIRA DE MATTOS. Illustrated. *Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net.*

- Mahaffy (J. P.).** A HISTORY OF EGYPT UNDER THE PTOLEMAIC DYNASTY. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Maitland (F. W.).** ROMAN CANON LAW IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. Royal 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Marett (R. R.).** THE THRESHOLD OF RELIGION. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Marriott (Charles).** A SPANISH HOLIDAY. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 7s. 6d. net.
- THE ROMANCE OF THE RHINE.** Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- Marriott (J. A. R.).** ENGLAND SINCE WATERLOO. With Maps. *Second Edition.* *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- Masefield (John).** SEA LIFE IN NELSON'S TIME. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- A SAILOR'S GARLAND.** Selected and Edited. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Masterman (G. F. G.).** TENNYSON AS A RELIGIOUS TEACHER. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE CONDITION OF ENGLAND.** *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also *Fcap. 8vo.* 1s. net. Also *Fcap. 8vo.* 1s. net.
- Mayne (Ethel Colburn).** BYRON. Illustrated. *Two Volumes.* *Demy 8vo.* 21s. net.
- Medley (D. J.).** ORIGINAL ILLUSTRATIONS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- Methuen (A. M. S.).** ENGLAND'S RUIN: DISCUSSED IN FOURTEEN LETTERS TO A PROTECTIONIST. *Ninth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3d. net.
- Miles (Eustace).** LIFE AFTER LIFE; OR, THE THEORY OF REINCARNATION. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- THE POWER OF CONCENTRATION: HOW TO ACQUIRE IT.** *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Millais (J. G.).** THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF SIR JOHN EVERETT MILLAIS. Illustrated. *New Edition.* *Demy 8vo.* 7s. 6d. net.
- Milne (J. G.).** A HISTORY OF EGYPT UNDER ROMAN RULE. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Mitchell (P. Chalmers).** THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY. *Fcap. 8vo.* 1s. net.
- Moffat (Mary M.).** QUEEN LOUISA OF PRUSSIA. Illustrated. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MARIA THERESA.** Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- Money (L. G. Chiozza).** RICHES AND POVERTY, 1910. *Eleventh Edition.* *Demy 8vo.* 5s. net.
- MONEY'S FISCAL DICTIONARY,** 1910. *Second Edition.* *Demy 8vo.* 5s. net.
- THINGS THAT MATTER: PAPERS ON SUBJECTS WHICH ARE, OR OUGHT TO BE, UNDER DISCUSSION.** *Demy 8vo.* 5s. net.
- Montague (G. E.).** DRAMATIC VALUES. *Second Edition.* *Fcap. 8vo.* 5s.
- Moorhouse (E. Hallam).** NELSON'S LADY HAMILTON. Illustrated. *Third Edition.* *Demy 8vo.* 7s. 6d. net.
- Morgan (G. Lloyd).** INSTINCT AND EXPERIENCE. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Nevill (Lady Dorothy).** MY OWN TIMES. Edited by her Son. *Second Edition.* *Demy 8vo.* 15s. net.
- O'Donnell (Elliot).** WERWOLVES. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Oman (C. W. C.).** A HISTORY OF THE ART OF WAR IN THE MIDDLE AGES. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- ENGLAND BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.** With Maps. *Third Edition, Revised.* *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- Oxford (M. N.).** A HANDBOOK OF NURSING. *Sixth Edition, Revised.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- Pakes (W. C. C.).** THE SCIENCE OF HYGIENE. Illustrated. *Second and Cheaper Edition.* Revised by A. T. NANKIVELL. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Parker (Eric).** A BOOK OF THE ZOO. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Pears (Sir Edwin).** TURKEY AND ITS PEOPLE. *Second Edition.* *Demy 8vo.* 12s. 6d. net.
- Petrie (W. M. Flinders.)** A HISTORY OF EGYPT. Illustrated. *Six Volumes.* Cr. 8vo. 6s. each.
- VOL. I.** FROM THE 1ST TO THE XVTH DYNASTY. *Seventh Edition.*
- VOL. II.** THE XVIIth AND XVIIIth DYNASTIES. *Fifth Edition.*
- VOL. III.** XIXth TO XXXth DYNASTIES.
- VOL. IV.** EGYPT UNDER THE PTOLEMAIC DYNASTY. J. P. MAHAFFY. *Second Edition.*
- VOL. V.** EGYPT UNDER ROMAN RULE. J. G. MILNE. *Second Edition.*
- VOL. VI.** EGYPT IN THE MIDDLE AGES. STANLEY LANE-POOLE. *Second Edition.*

RELIGION AND CONSCIENCE IN ANCIENT EGYPT. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SYRIA AND EGYPT, FROM THE TELL EL AMARNA LETTERS. *Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN TALES. Translated from the Papyri. First Series, xvth to xixth Dynasty. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 3s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN TALES. Translated from the Papyri. Second Series, xvth to xixth Dynasty. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 3s. 6d.

EGYPTIAN DECORATIVE ART. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Pollard (Alfred W.). SHAKESPEARE FOLIOS AND QUARTOS. A Study in the Bibliography of Shakespeare's Plays, 1594-1685. Illustrated. *Folio.* £1 1s. net.

Porter (G. R.). THE PROGRESS OF THE NATION. A New Edition. Edited by F. W. HIRST. *Demy* 8vo. £1 1s. net.

Power (J. O'Connor). THE MAKING OF AN ORATOR. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.

Price (L. L.). A SHORT HISTORY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY IN ENGLAND FROM ADAM SMITH TO ARNOLD TOYNBEE. *Eighth Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Pycraft (W. P.). A HISTORY OF BIRDS. Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Rawlings (Gertrude B.). COINS AND HOW TO KNOW THEM. Illustrated. *Third Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.

Regan (C. Tait). THE FRESHWATER FISHES OF THE BRITISH ISLES. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.

Reid (Archdall). THE LAWS OF HEREDITY. *Second Edition.* *Demy* 8vo. £1 1s. net.

Robertson (C. Grant). SELECT STATUTES, CASES, AND DOCUMENTS, 1660-1832. *Second, Revised and Enlarged Edition.* *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

ENGLAND UNDER THE HANOVERIANS. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Roe (Fred). OLD OAK FURNITURE. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

*Rolle (Richard). THE FIRE OF LOVE and THE MENDING OF LIFE. Edited by FRANCES M. COMPER. *Cr.* 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Ryan (P. F. W.). STUART LIFE AND MANNERS: A SOCIAL HISTORY. Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Ryley (A. Beresford). OLD PASTE. Illustrated. *Royal* 8vo. £2 2s. net.

'Saki' (H. H. Munro). REGINALD. *Third Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

REGINALD IN RUSSIA. *Fcap.* 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Sandeman (G. A. C.). METTERNICH. Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Schidrowitz (Philip). RUBBER. Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Schloesser (H. H.). TRADE UNIONISM. *Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Selous (Edmund). TOMMY SMITH'S ANIMALS. Illustrated. *Thirteenth Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

TOMMY SMITH'S OTHER ANIMALS. Illustrated. *Sixth Edition.* *Fcap.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

JACK'S INSECTS. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.

Shakespeare (William). THE FOUR FOLIOS, 1623; 1632; 1664; 1685. Each £4 4s. net, or a complete set, £12 12s. net.

THE POEMS OF WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE. With an Introduction and Notes by GEORGE WYNDHAM. *Demy* 8vo. *Buckram*, 10s. 6d.

Shaw (Stanley). WILLIAM OF GERMANY. *Demy* 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Shelley (Percy Bysshe). POEMS. With an Introduction by A. CLUTTON-BROCK and notes by C. D. LOCOCK. *Two Volumes.* *Demy* 8vo. £1 1s. net.

Smith (Adam). THE WEALTH OF NATIONS. Edited by EDWIN CANNAN. *Two Volumes.* *Demy* 8vo. £1 1s. net.

Smith (G. F. Herbert). GEM-STONES AND THEIR DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* *Cr.* 8vo. 6s. net.

Snell (F. J.). A BOOK OF EXMOOR. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.

THE CUSTOMS OF OLD ENGLAND. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.

'Stanciliffe.' GOLF DO'S AND DONT'S. Sixth Edition. *Fcap.* 8vo. 1s. net.

Stevenson (R. L.). THE LETTERS OF ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. Edited by Sir SIDNEY COLVIN. *A New and Enlarged Edition in four volumes. Fourth Edition. Fcap.* 8vo. Each 5s. Leather, each 5s. net.

Storr (Vernon F.). DEVELOPMENT AND DIVINE PURPOSE. *Cr.* 8vo. 5s. net.

Streetfield (R. A.). MODERN MUSIC AND MUSICIANS. Illustrated. Second Edition. *Demy* 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Surtees (R. S.). HANDLEY CROSS. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. *Fcap.* 8vo. *Gilt top.* 3s. 6d. net.

MR. SPONGE'S SPORTING TOUR. Illustrated. Second Edition. *Fcap.* 8vo. *Gilt top.* 3s. 6d. net.

ASK MAMMA; OR, THE RICHEST COMMONER IN ENGLAND. Illustrated. *Fcap.* 8vo. *Gilt top.* 3s. 6d. net.

JORROCK'S JAUNTS AND JOLLITIES. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. *Fcap.* 8vo. *Gilt top.* 3s. 6d. net.

MR. FACEY ROMFORD'S HOUNDS. Illustrated. *Fcap.* 8vo. *Gilt top.* 3s. 6d. net.

HAWBUCK GRANGE; OR, THE SPORTING ADVENTURES OF THOMAS SCOTT, ESQ. Illustrated. *Fcap.* 8vo. *Gilt top.* 3s. 6d. net.

Suso (Henry). THE LIFE OF THE BLESSED HENRY SUSO. By HIMSELF. Translated by T. F. Knox. With an Introduction by DEAN INGE. Second Edition. *Cr.* 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Swanton (E. W.). FUNGI AND HOW TO KNOW THEM. Illustrated. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s. net.

BRITISH PLANT-GALLS. *Cr.* 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

Symes (J. E.). THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. Second Edition. *Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Tabor (Margaret E.). THE SAINTS IN ART. With their Attributes and Symbols Alphabetically Arranged. Illustrated. Third Edition. *Fcap.* 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Taylor (A. E.). ELEMENTS OF METAPHYSICS. Second Edition. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Taylor (Mrs. Basil) (Harriet Osgood). JAPANESE GARDENS. Illustrated. *Cr.* 4to. £1 1s. net.

Thibaudeau (A. C.). BONAPARTE AND THE CONSULATE. Translated and Edited by G. K. FORTESCUE. Illustrated. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Thomas (Edward). MAURICE MAETERLINCK. Illustrated. Second Edition. *Cr.* 8vo. 5s. net.

Thompson (Francis). SELECTED POEMS OF FRANCIS THOMPSON. With a Biographical Note by WILFRID MEYNELL. With a Portrait in Photogravure. Twentieth Thousand. *Fcap.* 8vo. 5s. net.

Tilston (Mary W.). DAILY STRENGTH FOR DAILY NEEDS. Twenty-first Edition. *Medium* 16mo. 2s. 6d. net. Also an edition in superior binding, 6s. THE STRONGHOLD OF HOPE. *Medium* 16mo. 2s. 6d. net.

Toynbee (Paget). DANTE ALIGHIERI. HIS LIFE AND WORKS. With 16 Illustrations. Fourth and Enlarged Edition. *Cr.* 8vo. 5s. net.

Trevelyan (G. M.). ENGLAND UNDER THE STUARTS. With Maps and Plans. Sixth Edition. *Demy* 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

Triggs (H. Inigo). TOWN PLANNING: PAST, PRESENT, AND POSSIBLE. Illustrated. Second Edition. *Wide Royal* 8vo. 15s. net.

Turner (Sir Alfred E.). SIXTY YEARS OF A SOLDIER'S LIFE. *Demy* 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.

Underhill (Evelyn). MYSTICISM. A Study in the Nature and Development of Man's Spiritual Consciousness. Fifth Edition. *Demy* 8vo. 15s. net.

Urwick (E. J.). A PHILOSOPHY OF SOCIAL PROGRESS. *Cr.* 8vo. 6s.

Vardon (Harry). HOW TO PLAY GOLF. Illustrated. Ninth Edition. *Cr.* 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

Vernon (Hon. W. Warren). READINGS ON THE INFERNO OF DANTE. With an Introduction by the Rev. Dr. MOORE. Two Volumes. Second Edition. *Cr.* 8vo. 15s. net.

READINGS ON THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE. With an Introduction by the late DEAN CHURCH. Two Volumes. Third Edition. *Cr.* 8vo. 15s. net.

READINGS ON THE PARADISO OF DANTE. With an Introduction by the BISHOP OF RIPON. *Two Volumes. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 15s. net.*

Vickers (Kenneth H.). ENGLAND IN THE LATER MIDDLE AGES. With Maps. *Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*

Waddell (L. A.). LHASA AND ITS MYSTERIES. With a Record of the Expedition of 1903-1904. Illustrated. *Third and Cheaper Edition. Medium 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*

Wade (G. W. and J. H.). RAMBLES IN SOMERSET. Illustrated. *Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Wagner (Richard). RICHARD WAGNER'S MUSIC DRAMAS. Interpretations, embodying Wagner's own explanations. By ALICE LEIGHTON CLEATHER and BASIL CRUMP. *Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.*

THE RING OF THE NIBELUNG.

Sixth Edition.

LOHENGRIN AND PARISFAL.

Third Edition.

TRISTAN AND ISOLDE.

Second Edition.

TANNHÄUSER AND THE MASTERSINGERS OF NUREMBERG.

Waterhouse (Elizabeth). WITH THE SIMPLE-HEARTED. Little Homilies to Women in Country Places. *Third Edition. Small Pott 8vo. 2s. net.*

THE HOUSE BY THE CHERRY TREE. A Second Series of Little Homilies to Women in Country Places. *Small Pott 8vo. 2s. net.*

COMPANIONS OF THE WAY. Being Selections for Morning and Evening Reading. Chosen and arranged by ELIZABETH WATERHOUSE. *Large Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.*

THOUGHTS OF A TERTIARY. *Small Pott 8vo. 1s. net.*

VERSES. A New Edition. *Fcap. 8vo. 2s. net.*

Waters (W. G.). ITALIAN SCULPTORS. Illustrated. *Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*

Watt (Francis). EDINBURGH AND THE LOTHIANS. Illustrated *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.*

R. L. S. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Wedmore (Sir Frederick). MEMORIES. *Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*

Weigall (Arthur E. P.). A GUIDE TO THE ANTIQUITIES OF UPPER EGYPT: FROM ABYDOS TO THE SUDAN FRONTIER. Illustrated. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*

Wells (J.). OXFORD AND OXFORD LIFE. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*
A SHORT HISTORY OF ROME. *Thirteenth Edition. With 3 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

Whitten (Wilfred). A LONDONER'S LONDON. Illustrated. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Wilde (Oscar). THE WORKS OF OSCAR WILDE. *Twelve Volumes. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. net each volume.*

I. LORD ARTHUR SAVILE'S CRIME AND THE PORTRAIT OF MR. W. H. II. THE DUCHESS OF PADUA. III. POEMS. IV. LADY WINDERMERE'S FAN. V. A WOMAN OF NO IMPORTANCE. VI. AN IDEAL HUSBAND. VII. THE IMPORTANCE OF BEING EARNEST. VIII. A HOUSE OF POMEGRANATES. IX. INTENTIONS. X. DE PROFUNDIS AND PRISON LETTERS. XI. ESSAYS. XII. SALOMÉ, A FLORENTINE TRAGEDY, and LA SAINTE COURTISANE.

Williams (H. Noel). A ROSE OF SAVOY: MARIE ADÉLAÏDE OF SAVOY, DUCHESS OF BOURGOGNE, MOTHER OF LOUIS XV. Illustrated. *Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.*

THE FASCINATING DUC DE RICHELIEU: LOUIS FRANÇOIS ARMAND DU PLESSIS (1696-1788). Illustrated. *Demy 8vo. 15s. net.*

A PRINCESS OF ADVENTURE: MARIE CAROLINE, DUCHESS DE BERRY (1798-1870). Illustrated. *Demy 8vo. 15s. net.*

THE LOVE AFFAIRS OF THE CONDES (1530-1740). Illustrated. *Demy 8vo. 15s. net.*

Wilson (Ernest H.). A NATURALIST IN WESTERN CHINA. Illustrated. *Second Edition. Demy 8vo. £1 10s. net.*

Wood (Sir Evelyn). FROM MIDSHIPMAN TO FIELD-MARSHAL. Illustrated. *Fifth Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*

Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.

THE REVOLT IN HINDUSTAN (1857-59). Illustrated. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Wood (W. Birkbeck) and Edmonds (Col. J. E.). A HISTORY OF THE CIVIL WAR IN THE UNITED STATES (1861-65). With an Introduction by SPENSER WILKINSON. With 24 Maps and Plans. *Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.*

Wordsworth (W.). POEMS. With an Introduction and Notes by NOWELL C. SMITH. *Three Volumes. Demy 8vo. 15s. net.*

Yeats (W. B.). A BOOK OF IRISH VERSE. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

PART II.—A SELECTION OF SERIES

Ancient Cities

General Editor, SIR B. C. A. WINDLE

Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net each volume

With Illustrations by E. H. NEW, and other Artists

BRISTOL. Alfred Harvey.

CANTERBURY. J. C. Cox.

CHESTER. Sir B. C. A. Windle.

DUBLIN. S. A. O. Fitzpatrick.

EDINBURGH. M. G. Williamson.

LINCOLN. E. Mansel Sympton.

SHREWSBURY. T. Auden.

WELLS and GLASTONBURY. T. S. Holmes.

The Antiquary's Books

General Editor, J. CHARLES COX

Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net each volume

With Numerous Illustrations

ANCIENT PAINTED GLASS IN ENGLAND.
Philip Nelson.ARCHÆOLOGY AND FALSE ANTIQUITIES.
R. Munro.BELLS OF ENGLAND, THE. Canon J. J.
Raven. *Second Edition.*BRASSES OF ENGLAND, THE. Herbert W.
Macklin. *Third Edition.*CELTIC ART IN PAGAN AND CHRISTIAN
TIMES. J. Romilly Allen. *Second Edition.*CASTLES AND WALLED TOWNS OF ENGLAND,
THE. A. Harvey.CHURCHWARDEN'S ACCOUNTS FROM THE
FOURTEENTH CENTURY TO THE CLOSE OF
THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

DOMESDAY INQUEST, THE. Adolphus Ballard.

ENGLISH CHURCH FURNITURE. J. C. Cox
and A. Harvey. *Second Edition.*ENGLISH COSTUME. From Prehistoric Times
to the End of the Eighteenth Century.
George Clinch.ENGLISH MONASTIC LIFE. Abbot Gasquet.
Fourth Edition.

ENGLISH SEALS. J. Harvey Bloom.

FOLK-LORE AS AN HISTORICAL SCIENCE.
Sir G. L. Gomme.GILDS AND COMPANIES OF LONDON, THE.
George Unwin.*HERMITS AND ANCHORITES OF ENGLAND,
THE. Rotha Mary Clay.MANOR AND MANORIAL RECORDS, THE.
Nathaniel J. Hone. *Second Edition.*MEDIÆVAL HOSPITALS OF ENGLAND, THE.
Rotha Mary Clay.OLD ENGLISH INSTRUMENTS OF MUSIC.
F. W. Galpin. *Second Edition.*

The Antiquary's Books—continued

OLD ENGLISH LIBRARIES. James Hutt.

OLD SERVICE BOOKS OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH. Christopher Wordsworth, and Henry Littlehales. *Second Edition.*PARISH LIFE IN MEDIAEVAL ENGLAND. Abbot Gasquet. *Fourth Edition.*

PARISH REGISTERS OF ENGLAND, THE. J. C. Cox.

REMAINS OF THE PREHISTORIC AGE IN ENGLAND. Sir B. C. A. Windle. *Second Edition.*

ROMAN ERA IN BRITAIN, THE. J. Ward.

ROMANO-BRITISH BUILDINGS AND EARTHWORKS. J. Ward.

ROYAL FORESTS OF ENGLAND, THE. J. C. Cox.

SHRINES OF BRITISH SAINTS. J. C. Wall.

The Arden Shakespeare*Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d. net each volume*

An edition of Shakespeare in Single Plays; each edited with a full Introduction, Textual Notes, and a Commentary at the foot of the page

ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA. *Second Edition.*

AS YOU LIKE IT.

CYMBELINE.

COMEDY OF ERRORS, THE

HAMLET. *Fourth Edition.*

JULIUS CAESAR.

*KING HENRY IV. PT. I.

KING HENRY V.

KING HENRY VI. PT. I.

KING HENRY VI. PT. II.

KING HENRY VI. PT. III.

KING LEAR.

KING RICHARD II.

KING RICHARD III.

LIFE AND DEATH OF KING JOHN, THE.

LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST. *Second Edition.*

MACBETH.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

MERCHANT OF VENICE, THE. *Second Edition.*

MERRY WIVES OF WINDSOR, THE.

MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM, A.

OTHELLO.

PERICLES.

ROMEO AND JULIET.

TAMING OF THE SHREW, THE.

TEMPEST, THE.

TIMON OF ATHENS.

TITUS ANDRONICUS.

TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA, THE.

TWELFTH NIGHT.

VENUS AND ADONIS.

WINTER'S TALE, THE.

Classics of Art

Edited by DR. J. H. W. LAING

With numerous Illustrations. Wide Royal 8vo

ART OF THE GREEKS, THE. H. B. Walters. 12s. 6d. net.

ART OF THE ROMANS, THE. H. B. Walters. 15s. net.

CHARDIN. H. E. A. Furst. 12s. 6d. net.

DONATELLO. Maud Cruttwell. 15s. net.

FLORENTINE SCULPTORS OF THE RENAISSANCE. Wilhelm Bode. Translated by Jessie Haynes. 12s. 6d. net.

GEORGE ROMNEY. Arthur B. Chamberlain. 12s. 6d. net.

Classics of Art—continued

- GHIRLANDAIO. Gerald S. Davies. *Second Edition.* 10s. 6d. *net.*
 LAWRENCE. Sir Walter Armstrong. £1 1s. *net.*
 MICHELANGELO. Gerald S. Davies. 12s. 6d. *net.*
 RAPHAEL. A. P. Oppé. 12s. 6d. *net.*
 REMBRANDT'S ETCHINGS. A. M. Hind. Two Volumes. 21s. *net.*
 RUBENS. Edward Dillon. 25s. *net.*
 TINTORETTO. Evelyn March Phillipps. 15s. *net.*
 TITIAN. Charles Ricketts. 15s. *net.*
 TURNER'S SKETCHES AND DRAWINGS. A. J. Finberg. *Second Edition.* 12s. 6d. *net.*
 VELAZQUEZ. A. de Beruete. 10s. 6d. *net.*

The 'Complete' Series

Fully Illustrated. Demy 8vo

- THE COMPLETE ASSOCIATION FOOTBALLER. B. S. Evers and C. E. Hughes-Davies. 5s. *net.*
 THE COMPLETE ATHLETIC TRAINER. S. A. Mussabini. 5s. *net.*
 THE COMPLETE BILLIARD PLAYER. Charles Roberts. 10s. 6d. *net.*
 THE COMPLETE BOXER. J. G. Bohun Lynch. 5s. *net.*
 THE COMPLETE COOK. Lilian Whiting. 7s. 6d. *net.*
 THE COMPLETE CRICKETER. Albert E. Knight. 7s. 6d. *net. Second Edition.*
 THE COMPLETE FOXHUNTER. Charles Richardson. 12s. 6d. *net. Second Edition.*
 THE COMPLETE GOLFER. Harry Vardon. 10s. 6d. *net. Thirteenth Edition.*
 THE COMPLETE HOCKEY-PLAYER. Eustace E. White. 5s. *net. Second Edition.*
 THE COMPLETE HORSEMAN. W. Scarth Dixon. *Second Edition.* 10s. 6d. *net.*
 THE COMPLETE LAWN TENNIS PLAYER. A. Wallis Myers. 10s. 6d. *net. Fourth Edition.*
 THE COMPLETE MOTORIST. Filson Young. 12s. 6d. *net. New Edition (Seventh).*
 THE COMPLETE MOUNTAINEER. G. D. Abraham. 15s. *net. Second Edition.*
 THE COMPLETE OARSMAN. R. C. Lehmann. 10s. 6d. *net.*
 THE COMPLETE PHOTOGRAPHER. R. Child Bayley. 10s. 6d. *net. Fifth Edition, Revised.*
 THE COMPLETE RUGBY FOOTBALLER, ON THE NEW ZEALAND SYSTEM. D. Gallaher and W. J. Stead. 10s. 6d. *net. Second Edition.*
 THE COMPLETE SHOT. G. T. Teasdale-Buckell. 12s. 6d. *net. Third Edition.*
 THE COMPLETE SWIMMER. F. Sachs. 7s. 6d. *net.*
 THE COMPLETE YACHTSMAN. B. Heckstall-Smith and E. du Boulay. *Second Edition, Revised.* 15s. *net.*

The Connoisseur's Library

With numerous Illustrations. Wide Royal 8vo. 25s. net each volume

- ENGLISH FURNITURE. F. S. Robinson.
 ENGLISH COLOURED BOOKS. Martin Hardie.
 ETCHINGS. Sir F. Wedmore. *Second Edition.*
 EUROPEAN ENAMELS. Henry H. Cunyng-hame.
 GLASS. Edward Dillon.
 GOLDSMITHS' AND SILVERSMITHS' WORK. Nelson Dawson. *Second Edition.*
 ILLUMINATED MANUSCRIPTS. J. A. Herbert. *Second Edition.*
 IVORIES. Alfred Maskell.
 JEWELLERY. H. Clifford Smith. *Second Edition.*
 MEZZOTINTS. Cyril Davenport.
 MINIATURES. Dudley Heath.
 PORCELAIN. Edward Dillon.
 FINE BOOKS. A. W. Pollard.
 SEALS. Walter de Gray Birch.
 WOOD SCULPTURE. Alfred Maskell. *Second Edition.*

Handbooks of English Church HistoryEdited by J. H. BURN. *Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. net each volume*THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH.
J. H. Maude.THE SAXON CHURCH AND THE NORMAN
CONQUEST. C. T. Crutwell.THE MEDIEVAL CHURCH AND THE PAPACY.
A. C. Jennings.

THE REFORMATION PERIOD. Henry Gee.

THE STRUGGLE WITH PURITANISM. Bruce
Blaxland.THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND IN THE EIGH-
TEENTH CENTURY. Alfred Plummer.**Handbooks of Theology**THE DOCTRINE OF THE INCARNATION. R. L.
Ottley. *Fifth Edition, Revised. Demy*
*8vo. 12s. 6d.*A HISTORY OF EARLY CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE.
J. F. Bethune-Baker. *Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF
RELIGION. F. B. Jevons. *Sixth Edition.*
*Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF THE
CREEDS. A. E. Burn. *Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.*THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION IN ENGLAND
AND AMERICA. Alfred Caldecott. *Demy 8vo.*
*10s. 6d.*THE XXXIX ARTICLES OF THE CHURCH OF
ENGLAND. Edited by E. C. S. Gibson.
*Seventh Edition. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d.***The 'Home Life' Series***Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 6s. to 10s. 6d. net*HOME LIFE IN AMERICA. Katherine G.
Busbey. *Second Edition.*HOME LIFE IN FRANCE. Miss Betham-
Edwards. *Sixth Edition.*HOME LIFE IN GERMANY. Mrs. A. Sidgwick.
*Second Edition.*HOME LIFE IN HOLLAND. D. S. Meldrum.
*Second Edition.*HOME LIFE IN ITALY. Lina Duff Gordon.
*Second Edition.*HOME LIFE IN NORWAY. H. K. Daniels.
Second Edition.

HOME LIFE IN RUSSIA. A. S. Rappoport.

HOME LIFE IN SPAIN. S. L. Bensusan.
*Second Edition.***The Illustrated Pocket Library of Plain and Coloured Books***Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net each volume***WITH COLOURED ILLUSTRATIONS**THE LIFE AND DEATH OF JOHN MYTTON,
Esq. Nimrod. *Fifth Edition.*

THE LIFE OF A SPORTSMAN. Nimrod.

HANDLEY CROSS. R. S. Surtees. *Fourth*
*Edition.*MR. SPONGE'S SPORTING TOUR. R. S.
Surtees. *Second Edition.*JORROCKS'S JAUNTS AND JOLLITIES. R. S.
Surtees. *Third Edition.*

ASK MAMMA. R. S. Surtees.

THE ANALYSIS OF THE HUNTING FIELD.
R. S. Surtees.THE TOUR OF DR. SYNTAX IN SEARCH OF
THE PICTURESQUE. William Combe.THE TOUR OF DR. SYNTAX IN SEARCH OF
CONSOLATION. William Combe.THE THIRD TOUR OF DR. SYNTAX IN SEARCH
OF A WIFE. William Combe.

LIFE IN LONDON. Pierce Egan.

WITH PLAIN ILLUSTRATIONS

THE GRAVE: A Poem. Robert Blair.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE BOOK OF JOB. In-
vented and Engraved by William Blake.

Leaders of Religion

Edited by H. C. BEECHING. *With Portraits*

Crown 8vo. 2s. net each volume

CARDINAL NEWMAN. R. H. Hutton.
JOHN WESLEY. J. H. Overton.
BISHOP WILBERFORCE. G. W. Daniell.
CARDINAL MANNING. A. W. Hutton.
CHARLES SIMEON. H. C. G. Moule.
JOHN KNOX. F. MacCunn. *Second Edition.*
JOHN HOWE. R. F. Horton.
THOMAS KEN. F. A. Clarke.
GEORGE FOX, THE QUAKER. T. Hodgkin.
Third Edition.
JOHN KEBLE. Walter Lock.

THOMAS CHALMERS. Mrs. Oliphant. *Second Edition.*
LANCELOT ANDREWES. R. L. Ottley. *Second Edition.*
AUGUSTINE OF CANTERBURY. E. L. Cutts.
WILLIAM LAUD. W. H. Hutton. *Fourth Edition.*
JOHN DONNE. Augustus Jessop.
THOMAS CRANMER. A. J. Mason.
LATIMER. R. M. and A. J. Carlyle.
BISHOP BUTLER. W. A. Spooner.

The Library of Devotion

With Introductions and (where necessary) Notes

Small Pott 8vo, cloth, 2s.; leather, 2s. 6d. net each volume

THE CONFESSIONS OF ST. AUGUSTINE.
Eighth Edition.
THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. *Sixth Edition.*
THE CHRISTIAN YEAR. *Fifth Edition.*
LYRA INNOCENTIUM. *Third Edition.*
THE TEMPLE. *Second Edition.*
A BOOK OF DEVOTIONS. *Second Edition.*
A SERIOUS CALL TO A DEVOUT AND HOLY LIFE. *Fifth Edition.*
A GUIDE TO ETERNITY.
THE INNER WAY. *Second Edition.*
ON THE LOVE OF GOD.
THE PSALMS OF DAVID.
LYRA APOSTOLICA.
THE SONG OF SONGS.
THE THOUGHTS OF PASCAL. *Second Edition.*
A MANUAL OF CONSOLATION FROM THE SAINTS AND FATHERS.
DEVOTIONS FROM THE APOCRYPHA.
THE SPIRITUAL COMBAT.

THE DEVOTIONS OF ST. ANSELM.
BISHOP WILSON'S SACRA PRIVATA.
GRACE ABOUNDING TO THE CHIEF OF SINNERS.
LYRA SACRA. A Book of Sacred Verse.
Second Edition.
A DAY BOOK FROM THE SAINTS AND FATHERS.
A LITTLE BOOK OF HEAVENLY WISDOM. A Selection from the English Mystics.
LIGHT, LIFE, and LOVE. A Selection from the German Mystics.
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE DEVOUT LIFE.
THE LITTLE FLOWERS OF THE GLORIOUS MESSIAH ST. FRANCIS AND OF HIS FRIARS.
DEATH AND IMMORTALITY.
THE SPIRITUAL GUIDE. *Third Edition.*
DEVOTIONS FOR EVERY DAY IN THE WEEK AND THE GREAT FESTIVALS.
PRECES PRIVATAE.
HORAE MYSTICAE. A Day Book from the Writings of Mystics of Many Nations.

Little Books on Art

With many Illustrations. Demy 16mo. 2s. 6d. net each volume

Each volume consists of about 200 pages, and contains from 30 to 40 Illustrations, including a Frontispiece in Photogravure

- | | |
|--|---|
| ALBRECHT DÜRER. L. J. Allen. | GREUZE AND BOUCHER. E. F. Pollard. |
| ARTS OF JAPAN, THE. E. Dillon. <i>Third Edition.</i> | HOLBEIN. Mrs. G. Fortescue. |
| BOOKPLATES. E. Almack. | ILLUMINATED MANUSCRIPTS. J. W. Bradley. |
| BOTTICELLI. Mary L. Bonnor. | JEWELLERY. C. Davenport. <i>Second Edition.</i> |
| BURNE-JONES. F. de Lisle. | JOHN HOPPNER. H. P. K. Skipton. |
| CELLINI. R. H. H. Cust. | SIR JOSHUA REYNOLDS. J. Sime. <i>Second Edition.</i> |
| CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM. Mrs. H. Jenner. | MILLET. N. Peacock. <i>Second Edition.</i> |
| CHRIST IN ART. Mrs. H. Jenner. | MINIATURES. C. Davenport, V.D., F.S.A. <i>Second Edition.</i> |
| CLAUDE. E. Dillon. | OUR LADY IN ART. Mrs. H. Jenner. |
| CONSTABLE. H. W. Tompkins. <i>Second Edition.</i> | RAPHAEL. A. R. Dryhurst. |
| COROT. A. Pollard and E. Birnstingl. | RODIN. Muriel Ciolkowska. |
| EARLY ENGLISH WATER-COLOUR. C. E. Hughes. | TURNER. F. Tytrel-Gill. |
| ENAMELS. Mrs. N. Dawson. <i>Second Edition.</i> | VANDYCK. M. G. Smallwood. |
| FREDERIC LEIGHTON. A. Corkran. | VELAZQUEZ. W. Wilberforce and A. R. Gilbert. |
| GEORGE ROMNEY. G. Paston. | WATTS. R. E. D. Sketchley. <i>Second Edition.</i> |
| GREEK ART. H. B. Walters. <i>Fifth Edition.</i> | |

The Little Galleries

Demy 16mo. 2s. 6d. net each volume

Each volume contains 20 plates in Photogravure, together with a short outline of the life and work of the master to whom the book is devoted

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| A LITTLE GALLERY OF REYNOLDS. | A LITTLE GALLERY OF HOPPNER. |
| A LITTLE GALLERY OF ROMNEY. | A LITTLE GALLERY OF MILLAIS. |

The Little Guides

With many Illustrations by E. H. New and other artists, and from photographs

Small Pott 8vo. Cloth, 2s. 6d. net; leather, 3s. 6d. net each volume

The main features of these Guides are (1) a handy and charming form; (2) illustrations from photographs and by well-known artists; (3) good plans and maps; (4) an adequate but compact presentation of everything that is interesting in the natural features, history, archæology, and architecture of the town or district treated.

- | | |
|--|--|
| CAMBRIDGE AND ITS COLLEGES. A. H. Thompson. <i>Third Edition, Revised.</i> | ISLE OF WIGHT, THE. G. Clinch. |
| CHANNEL ISLANDS, THE. E. E. Bicknell. | LONDON. G. Clinch. |
| ENGLISH LAKES, THE. F. G. Brabant. | MALVERN COUNTRY, THE. Sir B.C.A. Windle. |
| | NORTH WALES. A. T. Story. |

The Little Guides—continued

- OXFORD AND ITS COLLEGES. J. Wells. *Tenth Edition.*
 ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL. G. Clinch.
 SHAKESPEARE'S COUNTRY. Sir B. C. A. Windle. *Fifth Edition.*
 SOUTH WALES. G. W. and J. H. Wade.
 WESTMINSTER ABBEY. G. E. Troutbeck. *Second Edition.*
 BERKSHIRE. F. G. Brabant.
 BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. E. S. Roscoe. *Second Edition.*
 CHESHIRE. W. M. Gallichan.
 CORNWALL. A. L. Salmon. *Second Edition.*
 DERBYSHIRE. J. C. Cox.
 DEVON. S. Baring-Gould. *Third Edition.*
 DORSET. F. R. Heath. *Third Edition.*
 DURHAM. J. E. Hodgkin.
 ESSEX. J. C. Cox.
 HAMPSHIRE. J. C. Cox. *Second Edition.*
 HERTFORDSHIRE. H. W. Tompkins.
 KENT. G. Clinch.
 KERRY. C. P. Crane. *Second Edition.*
 LEICESTERSHIRE AND RUTLAND. A. Harvey and V. B. Crowther-Beynon.
 MIDDLESEX. J. B. Firth.
 MONMOUTHSHIRE. G. W. and J. H. Wade.
 NORFOLK. W. A. Dutt. *Third Edition, Revised.*
 NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. W. Dry. *New and Revised Edition.*
 NORTHUMBERLAND. J. E. Morris.
 NOTTINGHAMSHIRE. L. Guilford.
 OXFORDSHIRE. F. G. Brabant. *Second Edition.*
 SHROPSHIRE. J. E. Auden.
 SOMERSET. G. W. and J. H. Wade. *Third Edition.*
 STAFFORDSHIRE. C. Masefield.
 SUFFOLK. W. A. Dutt.
 SURREY. J. C. Cox.
 SUSSEX. F. G. Brabant. *Fourth Edition.*
 WILTSHIRE. F. R. Heath. *Second Edition.*
 YORKSHIRE, THE EAST RIDING. J. E. Morris.
 YORKSHIRE, THE NORTH RIDING. J. E. Morris.
 YORKSHIRE, THE WEST RIDING. J. E. Morris. *Cloth, 3s. 6d. net; leather, 4s. 6d. net.*
 BRITTANY. S. Baring-Gould. *Second Edition.*
 NORMANDY. C. Scudamore. *Second Edition.*
 ROME. C. G. Ellaby.
 SICILY. F. H. Jackson.

The Little Library

With Introduction, Notes, and Photogravure Frontispieces

Small Pott 8vo. Each Volume, cloth, 1s. 6d. net

- ANON. A LITTLE BOOK OF ENGLISH LYRICS. *Second Edition.*
 AUSTEN (Jane). PRIDE AND PREJUDICE. *Two Volumes.*
 NORTHANGER ABBEY.
 BACON (Francis). THE ESSAYS OF LORD BACON.
 BARHAM (R. H.). THE INGOLDSBY LEGENDS. *Two Volumes.*
 BARNETT (Annie). A LITTLE BOOK OF ENGLISH PROSE.
 BECKFORD (William). THE HISTORY OF THE CALIPH VATHEK.
 BLAKE (William). SELECTIONS FROM THE WORKS OF WILLIAM BLAKE.
 BORROW (George). LAVENGRO. *Two Volumes.*
 THE ROMANY RYE.
 BROWNING (Robert). SELECTIONS FROM THE EARLY POEMS OF ROBERT BROWNING.
 CANNING (George). SELECTIONS FROM THE ANTI-JACOBIN: With some later Poems by GEORGE CANNING.
 COWLEY (Abraham). THE ESSAYS OF ABRAHAM COWLEY.

The Little Library—continued

Crabbe (George). SELECTIONS FROM THE POEMS OF GEORGE CRABBE.

Craik (Mrs.). JOHN HALIFAX, GENTLEMAN. *Two Volumes.*

Crashaw (Richard). THE ENGLISH POEMS OF RICHARD CRASHAW.

Dante Alighieri. THE INFERNO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. CARY.

THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. CARY.

THE PARADISO OF DANTE. Translated by H. F. CARY.

Darley (George). SELECTIONS FROM THE POEMS OF GEORGE DARLEY.

Dickens (Charles). CHRISTMAS BOOKS. *Two Volumes.*

Ferrier (Susan). MARRIAGE. *Two Volumes.*

THE INHERITANCE. *Two Volumes.*

Gaskell (Mrs.). CRANFORD. *Second Edition.*

Hawthorne (Nathaniel). THE SCARLET LETTER.

Henderson (T. F.). A LITTLE BOOK OF SCOTTISH VERSE.

Kinglake (A. W.). EOTHEN. *Second Edition.*

Locker (F.). LONDON LYRICS.

Marvell (Andrew). THE POEMS OF ANDREW MARVELL.

Milton (John). THE MINOR POEMS OF JOHN MILTON.

Moir (D. M.). MANSIE WAUCH.

Nichols (Bowyer). A LITTLE BOOK OF ENGLISH SONNETS.

Smith (Horace and James). REJECTED ADDRESSES.

Sterne (Laurence). A SENTIMENTAL JOURNEY.

Tennyson (Alfred, Lord). THE EARLY POEMS OF ALFRED, LORD TENNYSON.

IN MEMORIAM.

THE PRINCESS.

MAUD.

Thackeray (W. M.). VANITY FAIR. *Three Volumes.*

PENDENNIS. *Three Volumes.*

CHRISTMAS BOOKS.

Vaughan (Henry). THE POEMS OF HENRY VAUGHAN.

Waterhouse (Elizabeth). A LITTLE BOOK OF LIFE AND DEATH. *Fourteenth Edition.*

Wordsworth (W.). SELECTIONS FROM THE POEMS OF WILLIAM WORDSWORTH.

Wordsworth (W.) and Coleridge (S. T.). LYRICAL BALLADS. *Third Edition.*

The Little Quarto Shakespeare

Edited by W. J. CRAIG. With Introductions and Notes

Pott 16mo. 40 Volumes. Leather, price 1s. net each volume

Mahogany Revolving Book Case. 10s. net

Miniature Library

Demy 32mo. Leather, 1s. net each volume

EUPHRANOR: A Dialogue on Youth. Edward FitzGerald.

THE LIFE OF EDWARD, LORD HERBERT OF CHERBURY. Written by himself.

POLONIUS; or, Wise Saws and Modern Instances. Edward FitzGerald.

THE RUBÁIVÁT OF OMAR KHAYYÁM. Edward FitzGerald. *Fifth Edition.*

The New Library of Medicine

Edited by C. W. SALEEBY. *Demy 8vo*

- | | |
|--|--|
| CARE OF THE BODY, THE. F. Cavanagh.
<i>Second Edition. 7s. 6d. net.</i> | HYGIENE OF MIND, THE. T. S. Clouston.
<i>Sixth Edition. 7s. 6d. net.</i> |
| CHILDREN OF THE NATION, THE. The Right
Hon. Sir John Gorst. <i>Second Edition.</i>
<i>7s. 6d. net.</i> | INFANT MORTALITY. Sir George Newman.
<i>7s. 6d. net.</i> |
| DISEASES OF OCCUPATION. Sir Thos. Oliver.
<i>10s. 6d. net. Second Edition.</i> | PREVENTION OF TUBERCULOSIS (CONSUMP-
TION), THE. Arthur Newsholme. <i>10s. 6d.</i>
<i>net. Second Edition.</i> |
| DRUGS AND THE DRUG HABIT. H. Sains-
bury. | AIR AND HEALTH. Ronald C. Macfie. <i>7s. 6d.</i>
<i>net. Second Edition.</i> |
| FUNCTIONAL NERVE DISEASES. A. T. Scho-
field. <i>7s. 6d. net.</i> | |

The New Library of Music

Edited by ERNEST NEWMAN. *Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net*

- | | |
|---|--|
| BRAHMS. J. A. Fuller-Maitland. <i>Second</i>
<i>Edition.</i> | HANDEL. R. A. Streatfeild <i>Second Edition.</i> |
| | HUGO WOLF. Ernest Newman. |

Oxford Biographies

Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. Each volume, cloth, 2s. 6d. net; leather, 3s. 6d. net

- | | |
|---|--|
| DANTE ALIGHIERI. Paget Toynbee. <i>Fifth</i>
<i>Edition.</i> | ERASMUS. E. F. H. Capey. |
| GIROLAMO SAVONAROLA. E. L. S. Horsburgh.
<i>Sixth Edition.</i> | ROBERT BURNS. T. F. Henderson. |
| JOHN HOWARD. E. C. S. Gibson. | CHATHAM. A. S. McDowall. |
| ALFRED TENNYSON. A. C. Benson. <i>Second</i>
<i>Edition.</i> | CANNING. W. Alison Phillips. |
| SIR WALTER RALEIGH. I. A. Taylor. | BEACONSFIELD. Walter Sichel. |
| | JOHANN WOLFGANG GOETHE. H. G. Atkins |
| | FRANÇOIS DE FÉNELON. Viscount St. Cyres. |

Four Plays

Fcap. 8vo. 2s. net

- | | |
|--|--|
| THE HONEYMOON. A Comedy in Three Acts.
Arnold Bennett. <i>Third Edition.</i> | KISMET. Edward Knoblauch. <i>Third Edi-</i>
<i>tion.</i> |
| THE GREAT ADVENTURE. A Play of Fancy in
Four Acts. Arnold Bennett. <i>Fourth Edition.</i> | TYPHOON. A Play in Four Acts. Melchior
Lengyel. English Version by Laurence
Irving. <i>Second Edition.</i> |
| MILESTONES. Arnold Bennett and Edward
Knoblauch. <i>Seventh Edition.</i> | |

The States of Italy

Edited by E. ARMSTRONG and R. LANGTON DOUGLAS

Illustrated. Demy 8vo

- | | |
|--|---|
| A HISTORY OF MILAN UNDER THE SFORZA.
Cecilia M. Ady. <i>10s. 6d. net.</i> | A HISTORY OF VERONA. A. M. Allen.
<i>12s. 6d. net.</i> |
| A HISTORY OF PERUGIA. W. Heywood. <i>12s. 6d. net.</i> | |

The Westminster Commentaries

General Editor, WALTER LOCK

*Demy 8vo*THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. Edited by R. B. Rackham. *Sixth Edition*. 10s. 6d.THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS. Edited by H. L. Goudge. *Third Edition*. 6s.

THE BOOK OF EXODUS. Edited by A. H. M'Neile. With a Map and 3 Plans. 10s. 6d.

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL. Edited by H. A. Redpath. 10s. 6d.

THE BOOK OF GENESIS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by S. R. Driver. *Ninth Edition*. 10s. 6d.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS IN THE SEVENTH AND EIGHTH EDITIONS OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS. S. R. Driver. 1s.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH. Edited by G. W. Wade. 10s. 6d.

THE BOOK OF JOB. Edited by E. C. S. Gibson. *Second Edition*. 6s.THE EPISTLE OF ST. JAMES. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by R. J. Knowling. *Second Edition*. 6s.

The 'Young' Series

*Illustrated. Crown 8vo*THE YOUNG BOTANIST. W. P. Westell and C. S. Cooper. 3s. 6d. *net*.

THE YOUNG CARPENTER. Cyril Hall. 5s.

THE YOUNG ELECTRICIAN. Hammond Hall. 5s.

THE YOUNG ENGINEER. Hammond Hall. *Third Edition*. 5s.THE YOUNG NATURALIST. W. P. Westell. *Second Edition*. 6s.

THE YOUNG ORNITHOLOGIST. W. P. Westell. 5s.

Methuen's Shilling Library

Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net

BLUE BIRD, THE. Maurice Maeterlinck.

CHARLES DICKENS. G. K. Chesterton.

CHARMIDES, AND OTHER POEMS. Oscar Wilde.

CHITRAL: The Story of a Minor Siege. Sir G. S. Robertson.

CONDITION OF ENGLAND, THE. G. F. G. Masterman.

DE PROFUNDIS. Oscar Wilde.

FROM MIDSHIPMAN TO FIELD-MARSHAL. Sir Evelyn Wood, F.M., V.C.

HARVEST HOME. E. V. Lucas.

HILLS AND THE SEA. Hilaire Belloc.

HUXLEY, THOMAS HENRY. P. Chalmers-Mitchell.

IDEAL HUSBAND, AN. Oscar Wilde.

INTENTIONS. Oscar Wilde.

JIMMY GLOVER, HIS BOOK. James M. Glover.

JOHN BOYES, KING OF THE WA-KIKUVU. John Boyes.

LADY WINDERMERE'S FAN. Oscar Wilde.

LETTERS FROM A SELF-MADE MERCHANT TO HIS SON. George Horace Lorimer.

LIFE OF JOHN RUSKIN, THE. W. G. Collingwood.

LIFE OF ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON, THE. Graham Balfour.

LIFE OF TENNYSON, THE. A. C. Benson.

LITTLE OF EVERYTHING, A. E. V. Lucas.

LORD ARTHUR SAVILE'S CRIME. Oscar Wilde.

LORE OF THE HONEY-BEE, THE. Tickner Edwardes.

MAN AND THE UNIVERSE. Sir Oliver Lodge.

MARY MAGDALENE. Maurice Maeterlinck.

OLD COUNTRY LIFE. S. Baring-Gould.

OSCAR WILDE: A Critical Study. Arthur Ransome.

PARISH CLERK, THE. P. H. Ditchfield.

SELECTED POEMS. Oscar Wilde.

SEVASTOPOL, AND OTHER STORIES. Leo Tolstoy.

TWO ADMIRALS. Admiral John Moresby.

UNDER FIVE REIGNS. Lady Dorothy Nevill.

VAILIMA LETTERS. Robert Louis Stevenson.

VICAR OF MORWENSTOW, THE. S. Baring-Gould.

Books for Travellers

Crown 8vo. 6s. each

Each volume contains a number of Illustrations in Colour

- AVON AND SHAKESPEARE'S COUNTRY, THE. A. G. Bradley.
 BLACK FOREST, A BOOK OF THE. C. E. Hughes.
 BRETONS AT HOME, THE. F. M. Gostling.
 CITIES OF LOMBARDY, THE. Edward Hutton.
 CITIES OF ROMAGNA AND THE MARCHES, THE. Edward Hutton.
 CITIES OF SPAIN, THE. Edward Hutton.
 CITIES OF UMBRIA, THE. Edward Hutton.
 DAYS IN CORNWALL. C. Lewis Hind.
 FLORENCE AND NORTHERN TUSCANY, WITH GENOA. Edward Hutton.
 LAND OF PARONS, THE (Brittany). Anatole Le Braz.
 NAPLES. Arthur H. Norway.
 NAPLES RIVIERA, THE. H. M. Vaughan.
 NEW FOREST, THE. Horace G. Hutchinson.
 NORFOLK BROADS, THE. W. A. Dutt.
 NORWAY AND ITS FJORDS. M. A. Wyllie.
 RHINE, A BOOK OF THE. S. Baring-Gould.
 ROME. Edward Hutton.
 ROUND ABOUT WILTSHIRE. A. G. Bradley.
 SCOTLAND OF TO-DAY. T. F. Henderson and Francis Watt.
 SIENA AND SOUTHERN TUSCANY. Edward Hutton.
 SKIRTS OF THE GREAT CITY, THE. Mrs. A. G. Bell.
 THROUGH EAST ANGLIA IN A MOTOR CAR. J. E. Vincent.
 VENICE AND VENETIA. Edward Hutton.
 WANDERER IN FLORENCE, A. E. V. Lucas.
 WANDERER IN PARIS, A. E. V. Lucas.
 WANDERER IN HOLLAND, A. E. V. Lucas.
 WANDERER IN LONDON, A. E. V. Lucas.

Some Books on Art

- ARMOURER AND HIS CRAFT, THE. Charles Houliks. Illustrated. Royal 4to. £2 2s. net.
 ART AND LIFE. T. Sturge Moore. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
 BRITISH SCHOOL, THE. An Anecdotal Guide to the British Painters and Paintings in the National Gallery. E. V. Lucas. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
 DECORATIVE IRON WORK. From the xith to the xviiiith Century. Charles Houliks. Royal 4to. £2 2s. net.
 FRANCESCO GUARDI, 1712-1793. G. A. Simonson. Illustrated. Imperial 4to. £2 2s. net.
 ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE BOOK OF JOB. William Blake. Quarto. £1 1s. net.
 JOHN LUCAS, PORTRAIT PAINTER, 1828-1874. Arthur Lucas. Illustrated. Imperial 4to. £3 3s. net.
 OLD PASTE. A. Beresford Ryley. Illustrated. Royal 4to. £2 2s. net.
 ONE HUNDRED MASTERPIECES OF PAINTING. With an Introduction by R. C. Witt. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
 ONE HUNDRED MASTERPIECES OF SCULPTURE. With an Introduction by G. F. Hill. Illustrated. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.
 ROMNEY FOLIO, A. With an Essay by A. B. Chamberlain. Imperial Folio. £15 15s. net.
 ROYAL ACADEMY LECTURES ON PAINTING. George Clausen. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 5s. net.
 SAINTS IN ART, THE. Margaret E. Tabor. Illustrated. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
 SCHOOLS OF PAINTING. Mary Innes. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
 CELTIC ART IN PAGAN AND CHRISTIAN TIMES. J. R. Allen. Illustrated. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
 'CLASSICS OF ART.' See page 14.
 'THE CONNOISSEUR'S LIBRARY.' See page 15.
 'LITTLE BOOKS ON ART.' See page 18.
 'THE LITTLE GALLERIES.' See page 18.

Some Books on Italy

- ETRURIA AND MODERN TUSCANY, OLD. Mary L. Cameron. Illustrated. *Second Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
- FLORENCE: Her History and Art to the Fall of the Republic. F. A. Hyett. *Demy 8vo.* 7s. 6d. net.
- FLORENCE, A WANDERER IN. E. V. Lucas. Illustrated. *Sixth Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- FLORENCE AND HER TREASURES. H. M. Vaughan. Illustrated. *Fcap. 8vo.* 5s. net.
- FLORENCE, COUNTRY WALKS ABOUT. Edward Hutton. Illustrated. *Second Edition*. *Fcap. 8vo.* 5s. net.
- FLORENCE AND THE CITIES OF NORTHERN TUSCANY, WITH GENOA. Edward Hutton. Illustrated. *Third Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- LOMBARDY, THE CITIES OF. Edward Hutton. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MILAN UNDER THE SFORZA, A HISTORY OF. Cecilia M. Ady. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- NAPLES: Past and Present. A. H. Norway. Illustrated. *Third Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- NAPLES RIVIERA, THE. H. M. Vaughan. Illustrated. *Second Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- PERUGIA, A HISTORY OF. William Heywood. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 12s. 6d. net.
- ROME. Edward Hutton. Illustrated. *Third Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ROMAGNA AND THE MARCHES, THE CITIES OF. Edward Hutton. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ROMAN PILGRIMAGE. A. R. E. Roberts. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- ROME OF THE PILGRIMS AND MARTYRS. Ethel Ross Barker. *Demy 8vo.* 12s. 6d. net.
- ROME. C. G. Ellaby. Illustrated. *Small Pott 8vo.* Cloth, 2s. 6d. net; leather, 3s. 6d. net.
- SICILY. F. H. Jackson. Illustrated. *Small Pott 8vo.* Cloth, 2s. 6d. net; leather, 3s. 6d. net.
- SICILY: The New Winter Resort. Douglas Sladen. Illustrated. *Second Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- SIENA AND SOUTHERN TUSCANY. Edward Hutton. Illustrated. *Second Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- UMBRIA, THE CITIES OF. Edward Hutton. Illustrated. *Fifth Edition*. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- VENICE AND VENETIA. Edward Hutton. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- VENICE ON FOOT. H. A. Douglas. Illustrated. *Second Edition*. *Fcap. 8vo.* 5s. net.
- VENICE AND HER TREASURES. H. A. Douglas. Illustrated. *Fcap. 8vo.* 5s. net.
- VERONA, A HISTORY OF. A. M. Allen. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 12s. 6d. net.
- DANTE AND HIS ITALY. Lonsdale Ragg. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 12s. 6d. net.
- DANTE ALIGHIERI: His Life and Works. Paget Toynbee. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- HOME LIFE IN ITALY. Lina Duff Gordon. Illustrated. *Third Edition*. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- LAKE OF NORTHERN ITALY, THE. Richard Bagot. Illustrated. *Second Edition*. *Fcap. 8vo.* 5s. net.
- LORENZO THE MAGNIFICENT. E. L. S. Horsburgh. Illustrated. *Second Edition*. *Demy 8vo.* 15s. net.
- MEDICI POPES, THE. H. M. Vaughan. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 15s. net.
- ST. CATHERINE OF SIENA AND HER TIMES. By the Author of 'Mdlle. Mori.' Illustrated. *Second Edition*. *Demy 8vo.* 7s. 6d. net.
- S. FRANCIS OF ASSISI, THE LIVES OF. Brother Thomas of Celano. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- SAVONAROLA, GIROLAMO. E. L. S. Horsburgh. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- SHELLEY AND HIS FRIENDS IN ITALY. Helen R. Angeli. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- SKIES ITALIAN: A Little Breviary for Travellers in Italy. Ruth S. Phelps. *Fcap. 8vo.* 5s. net.
- UNITED ITALY. F. M. Underwood. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.
- WOMAN IN ITALY. W. Boulting. Illustrated. *Demy 8vo.* 10s. 6d. net.

PART III.—A SELECTION OF WORKS OF FICTION

- Albanesi (E. Maria).** SUSANNAH AND ONE OTHER. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- I KNOW A MAIDEN.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE INVINCIBLE AMELIA; OR, THE POLITE ADVENTURESS.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE GLAD HEART.** *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- OLIVIA MARY.** *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE BELOVED ENEMY.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Bagot (Richard).** A ROMAN MYSTERY. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE PASSPORT.** *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ANTHONY CUTHBERT.** *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- LOVE'S PROXY.** Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- DONNA DIANA.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE HOUSE OF SERRAVALLE.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- DARNELEY PLACE.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Bailey (H. C.).** STORM AND TREASURE. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE LONELY QUEEN.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE SEA CAPTAIN.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Barling-Gould (S.).** IN THE ROAR OF THE SEA. *Eighth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MARGERY OF QUETHER.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE QUEEN OF LOVE.** *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- NOËMI.** Illustrated. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE BROOM-SQUIRE.** Illustrated. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- BLADYS OF THE STEWPONEY.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- PABO THE PRIEST.** Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- WINEFRED.** Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- IN DEWISLAND.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MRS. CURGENVEN OF CURGENVEN.** *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Barr (Robert).** IN THE MIDST OF ALARMS. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE COUNTESS TEKLA.** *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE MUTABLE MANY.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Begbie (Harold).** THE CURIOUS AND DIVERTING ADVENTURES OF SIR JOHN SPARROW, BART.; OR, THE PROGRESS OF AN OPEN MIND. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Belloc (H.).** EMMANUEL BURDEN, MERCHANT. Illustrated. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- A CHANGE IN THE CABINET.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Bennett (Arnold).** CLAYHANGER. *Eleventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE CARD.** *Sixth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HILDA LESSWAYS.** *Eighth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- BURIED ALIVE.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- A MAN FROM THE NORTH.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE MATADOR OF THE FIVE TOWNS.** *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE REGENT: A FIVE TOWNS STORY OF ADVENTURE IN LONDON.** *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ANNA OF THE FIVE TOWNS.** Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- TERESA OF WATLING STREET.** Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- Benson (E. F.).** DODO: A DETAIL OF THE DAY. *Seventeenth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.

- Birmingham (George A.). SPANISH GOLD.** *Seventeenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- THE SEARCH PARTY.** *Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- LALAGE'S LOVERS.** *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE ADVENTURES OF DR. WHITTY.** *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Bowen (Marjorie). I WILL MAINTAIN.** *Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- DEFENDER OF THE FAITH.** *Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- A KNIGHT OF SPAIN.** *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE QUEST OF GLORY.** *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- GOD AND THE KING.** *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE GOVERNOR OF ENGLAND.** *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Castle (Agnes and Egerton). THE GOLDEN BARRIER.** *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Chesterton (G. K.). THE FLYING INN.** *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Clifford (Mrs. W. K.). THE GETTING WELL OF DOROTHY.** *Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*
- Conrad (Joseph). THE SECRET AGENT: A SIMPLE TALE.** *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- A SET OF SIX.** *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- UNDER WESTERN EYES.** *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- CHANCE.** *Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Conyers (Dorothea). SALLY.** *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- SANDY MARRIED.** *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Corelli (Marie). A ROMANCE OF TWO WORLDS.** *Thirty-Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- VENDETTA; OR, THE STORY OF ONE FORGOTTEN.** *Thirty-first Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THELMA: A NORWEGIAN PRINCESS.** *Forty-fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- ARDATH: THE STORY OF A DEAD SELF.** *Twenty-first Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE SOUL OF LILITH.** *Eighteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- WORMWOOD: A DRAMA OF PARIS.** *Nineteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- BARABBAS: A DREAM OF THE WORLD'S TRAGEDY.** *Forty-seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE SORROWS OF SATAN.** *Fifty-ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE MASTER-CHRISTIAN.** *Fifteenth Edition. 179th Thousand. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- TEMPORAL POWER: A STUDY IN SUPREMACY.** *Second Edition. 150th Thousand. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- GOD'S GOOD MAN: A SIMPLE LOVE STORY.** *Seventeenth Edition. 154th Thousand. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- HOLY ORDERS: THE TRAGEDY OF A QUIET LIFE.** *Second Edition. 120th Thousand. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE MIGHTY ATOM.** *Thirty-second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- BOY: A SKETCH.** *Thirteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.**
- CAMEOS.** *Fourteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE LIFE EVERLASTING.** *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- JANE: A SOCIAL INCIDENT.** *Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- Crockett (S. R.). LOCHINVAR.** *Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE STANDARD BEARER.** *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Croker (B. M.). THE OLD CANTONMENT.** *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- JOHANNA.** *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- A NINE DAYS' WONDER.** *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- ANGEL.** *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- KATHERINE THE ARROGANT.** *Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- BABES IN THE WOOD.** *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Danby (Frank). JOSEPH IN JEOPARDY.** *Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- Doyle (Sir A. Conan). ROUND THE RED LAMP.** *Twelfth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*
- Drake (Maurice). WO₂.** *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Findlater (J. H.). THE GREEN GRAVES OF BALGOWRIE.** *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE LADDER TO THE STARS.** *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Findlater (Mary). A NARROW WAY.** *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- THE ROSE OF JOY.** *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- A BLIND BIRD'S NEST.** *Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Fry (B. and C. B.). A MOTHER'S SON.** *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- Harraden (Beatrice). IN VARYING MOODS.** *Fourteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- HILDA STRAFFORD and THE REMITANCE MAN.** *Twelfth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
- INTERPLAY.** *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Hauptmann (Gerhart). THE FOOL IN CHRIST: EMMANUEL QUINT. Translated by THOMAS SELTZER. *Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Hichens (Robert). THE PROPHET OF BERKELEY SQUARE. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

TONGUES OF CONSCIENCE. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

FELIX: THREE YEARS IN A LIFE. *Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE WOMAN WITH THE FAN. *Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

BYEWAYS. *Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE GARDEN OF ALLAH. *Twenty-fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE BLACK SPANIEL. *Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE CALL OF THE BLOOD. *Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

BARBARY SHEEP. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

THE DWELLER ON THE THRESHOLD. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE WAY OF AMBITION. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Hope (Anthony). A CHANGE OF AIR. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

A MAN OF MARK. *Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE CHRONICLES OF COUNT ANTONIO. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

PHROSO. Illustrated. *Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

SIMON DALE. Illustrated. *Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE KING'S MIRROR. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

QUISANTÉ. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE DOLLY DIALOGUES. *Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

TALES OF TWO PEOPLE. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

A SERVANT OF THE PUBLIC. Illustrated. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE GREAT MISS DRIVER. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

MRS. MAXON PROTESTS. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Hutten (Baroness von). THE HALO. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

'The Inner Shrine' (Author of). THE WILD OLIVE. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE STREET CALLED STRAIGHT. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE WAY HOME. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Jacobs (W. W.). MANY CARGOES. *Thirty-third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Also Illustrated in colour. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.*

SEA URCHINS. *Seventeenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

A MASTER OF CRAFT. Illustrated. *Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

LIGHT FREIGHTS. Illustrated. *Eleventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

THE SKIPPER'S WOOLING. *Eleventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

ATSUNWICH PORT. Illustrated. *Eleventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

DIALSTONE LANE. Illustrated. *Eighth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

ODD CRAFT. Illustrated. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

THE LADY OF THE BARGE. Illustrated. *Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

SALTHAVEN. Illustrated. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

SAILORS' KNOTS. Illustrated. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

SHORT CRUISES. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

James (Henry). THE GOLDEN BOWL. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Le Queux (William). THE CLOSED BOOK. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE VALLEY OF THE SHADOW. Illustrated. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

BEHIND THE THRONE. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

London (Jack). WHITE FANG. *Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Lowndes (Mrs. Belloc). THE CHINK IN THE ARMOUR. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.*

MARY PECHELL. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

STUDIES IN LOVE AND IN TERROR. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE LODGER. *Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.*

Lucas (E. V.). LISTENER'S LURE: AN OBLIQUE NARRATION. *Tenth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*

OVER BEMERTON'S: AN EASY-GOING CHRONICLE. *Eleventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*

MR. INGLESIDE. *Tenth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*

LONDON LAVENDER. *Eighth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.*

- Lyall (Edna). DERRICK VAUGHAN, NOVELIST. *44th Thousand.* Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Macnaughtan (S.). THE FORTUNE OF CHRISTINA M'NAB. *Sixth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. net.
- PETER AND JANE. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Malet (Lucas). A COUNSEL OF PERFECTION. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- COLONEL ENDERBY'S WIFE. *Sixth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE HISTORY OF SIR RICHARD CALMADY: A ROMANCE. *Seventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE WAGES OF SIN. *Sixteenth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE CARISSIMA. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE GATELESS BARRIER. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Mason (A. E. W.). CLEMENTINA. Illustrated. *Ninth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Maxwell (W. B.). THE RAGGED MESSENGER. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- VIVIEN. *Thirteenth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE GUARDED FLAME. *Seventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- ODD LENGTHS. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HILL RISE. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- THE COUNTESS OF MAYBURY: BETWEEN YOU AND I. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE REST CURE. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Milne (A. A.). THE DAY'S PLAY. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE HOLIDAY ROUND. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Montague (G. E.). A HIND LET LOOSE. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE MORNING'S WAR. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Morrison (Arthur). TALES OF MEAN STREETS. *Seventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- A CHILD OF THE JAGO. *Sixth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE HOLE IN THE WALL. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- DIVERS VANITIES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Ollivant (Alfred). OWD BOB, THE GREY DOG OF KENMUIR. With a Frontispiece. *Twelfth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE TAMING OF JOHN BLUNT. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE ROYAL ROAD. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Onions (Oliver). GOOD BOY SELDOM: A ROMANCE OF ADVERTISEMENT. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE TWO KISSES. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Oppenheim (E. Phillips). MASTER OF MEN. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE MISSING DELORA. Illustrated. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- Orczy (Baroness). FIRE IN STUBBLE. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- Oxenham (John). A WEAVER OF WEBS. Illustrated. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE GATE OF THE DESERT. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- PROFIT AND LOSS. *Sixth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE LONG ROAD. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.
- THE SONG OF HYACINTH, AND OTHER STORIES. *Second Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MY LADY OF SHADOWS. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- LAURISTONS. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE COIL OF CARNE. *Sixth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE QUEST OF THE GOLDEN ROSE. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MARY ALL-ALONE. *Third Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- Parker (Gilbert). PIERRE AND HIS PEOPLE. *Seventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MRS. FALCHION. *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE TRANSLATION OF A SAVAGE. *Fourth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE TRAIL OF THE SWORD. Illustrated. *Tenth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- WHEN VALMOND CAME TO PONTIAC: THE STORY OF A LOST NAPOLEON. *Seventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- AN ADVENTURER OF THE NORTH: THE LAST ADVENTURES OF 'PRETTY PIERRE.' *Fifth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE SEATS OF THE MIGHTY. Illustrated. *Nineteenth Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE BATTLE OF THE STRONG: A ROMANCE OF TWO KINGDOMS. Illustrated. *Seventh Edition.* Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE POMP OF THE LAVIETTES. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

NORTHERN LIGHTS. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE JUDGMENT HOUSE. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Pasture (Mrs. Henry de la). THE TYRANT. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

Pemberton (Max). THE FOOTSTEPS OF A THRONE. *Illustrated. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

I CROWN THEE KING. *Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

LOVE THE HARVESTER: A STORY OF THE SHIRES. *Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

THE MYSTERY OF THE GREEN HEART. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 2s. net.*

Perrin (Alice). THE CHARM. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

THE ANGLO-INDIANS. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Phillpotts (Eden). LYING PROPHETS. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

CHILDREN OF THE MIST. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE HUMAN BOY. *With a Frontispiece. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

SONS OF THE MORNING. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE RIVER. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE AMERICAN PRISONER. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE PORTREEVE. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE POACHER'S WIFE. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE STRIKING HOURS. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

DEMETER'S DAUGHTER. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE SECRET WOMAN. *Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

Pickthall (Marmaduke). SAID, THE FISHERMAN. *Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

'Q' (A. T. Quiller-Couch). THE MAYOR OF TROY. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

MERRY-GARDEN AND OTHER STORIES. *Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

MAJOR VIGOUREUX. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Ridge (W. Pett). ERB. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

A SON OF THE STATE. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

A BREAKER OF LAWS. *A New Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

MRS. GALER'S BUSINESS. *Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE WICKHAMSES. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

SPLENDID BROTHER. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.

NINE TO SIX-THIRTY. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THANKS TO SANDERSON. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

DEVOTED SPARKES. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE REMINGTON SENTENCE. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Russell (W. Clark). MASTER ROCKAFELLAR'S VOYAGE. *Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

Sidgwick (Mrs. Alfred). THE KINSMAN. *Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE LANTERN-BEARERS. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE SEVERINS. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.

ANTHEA'S GUEST. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

LAMORNA. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

BELOW STAIRS. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Snath (J. C.). THE PRINCIPAL GIRL. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

AN AFFAIR OF STATE. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Somerville (E. E.) and Ross (Martin). DAN RUSSEL THE FOX. *Illustrated. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

Thurston (E. Temple). MIRAGE. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

Watson (H. B. Marriott). ALISE OF ASTRA. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE BIG FISH. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Webbing (Peggy). THE STORY OF VIRGINIA PERFECT. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

THE SPIRIT OF MIRTH. *Sixth Edition.*
Cr. 8vo. 6s.

FELIX CHRISTIE. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE PEARL STRINGER. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Westrup (Margaret) (Mrs. W. Sydney Stacey). TIDE MARKS. *Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Weyman (Stanley). UNDER THE RED ROBE. *Illustrated. Twenty-third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.

Whitby (Beatrice). ROSAMUND. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Williamson (G. N. and A. M.). THE LIGHTNING CONDUCTOR: The Strange Adventures of a Motor Car. *Illustrated. Twenty-second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
Also Cr. 8vo. 1s. net.

THE PRINCESS PASSES: A ROMANCE OF A MOTOR. *Illustrated. Ninth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

LADY BETTY ACROSS THE WATER. *Eleventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.

THE BOTOR CHAPERON. *Illustrated. Tenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*
**Also Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

THE CAR OF DESTINY. *Illustrated. Seventh Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

MY FRIEND THE CHAUFFEUR. *Illustrated. Thirteenth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

SCARLET RUNNER. *Illustrated. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

SET IN SILVER. *Illustrated. Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

LORD LOVELAND DISCOVERS AMERICA. *Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE GOLDEN SILENCE. *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE GUESTS OF HERCULES. *Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE HEATHER MOON. *Fifth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE LOVE PIRATE. *Illustrated. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

THE DEMON. *Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net.*

Wyllarde (Dolf). THE PATHWAY OF THE PIONEER (Nous Autres). *Sixth Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.*

Books for Boys and Girls

Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GETTING WELL OF DOROTHY, THE. Mrs. W. K. Clifford.

GIRL OF THE PEOPLE, A. L. T. Meade.

HONOURABLE MISS, THE. L. T. Meade.

MASTER ROCKAFELLAR'S VOYAGE. W. Clark Russell.

ONLY A GUARD-ROOM DOG. Edith E. Cuthell.

RED GRANGE, THE. Mrs. Molesworth.

SYD BELTON: The Boy who would not go to Sea. G. Manville Fenn.

THERE WAS ONCE A PRINCE. Mrs. M. E. Mann.

Methuen's Shilling Novels

Fcap. 8vo. 1s. net

ANNA OF THE FIVE TOWNS. Arnold Bennett.

BARBARY SHEEP. Robert Hichens.

BOTOR CHAPERON, THE. C. N. & A. M. Williamson.

BOY. Marie Corelli.

CHARM, THE. Alice Perrin.

DAN RUSSEL THE FOX. E. CE. Somerville and Martin Ross.

DEMON, THE. C. N. and A. M. Williamson.

FIRE IN STUBBLE. Baroness Orczy.

GATE OF DESERT, THE. John Oxenham.

GUARDED FLAME, THE. W. B. Maxwell.

HALO, THE. Baroness von Hutten.

HILL RISE. W. B. Maxwell.

JANE. Marie Corelli.

Methuen's Shilling Novels—continued.

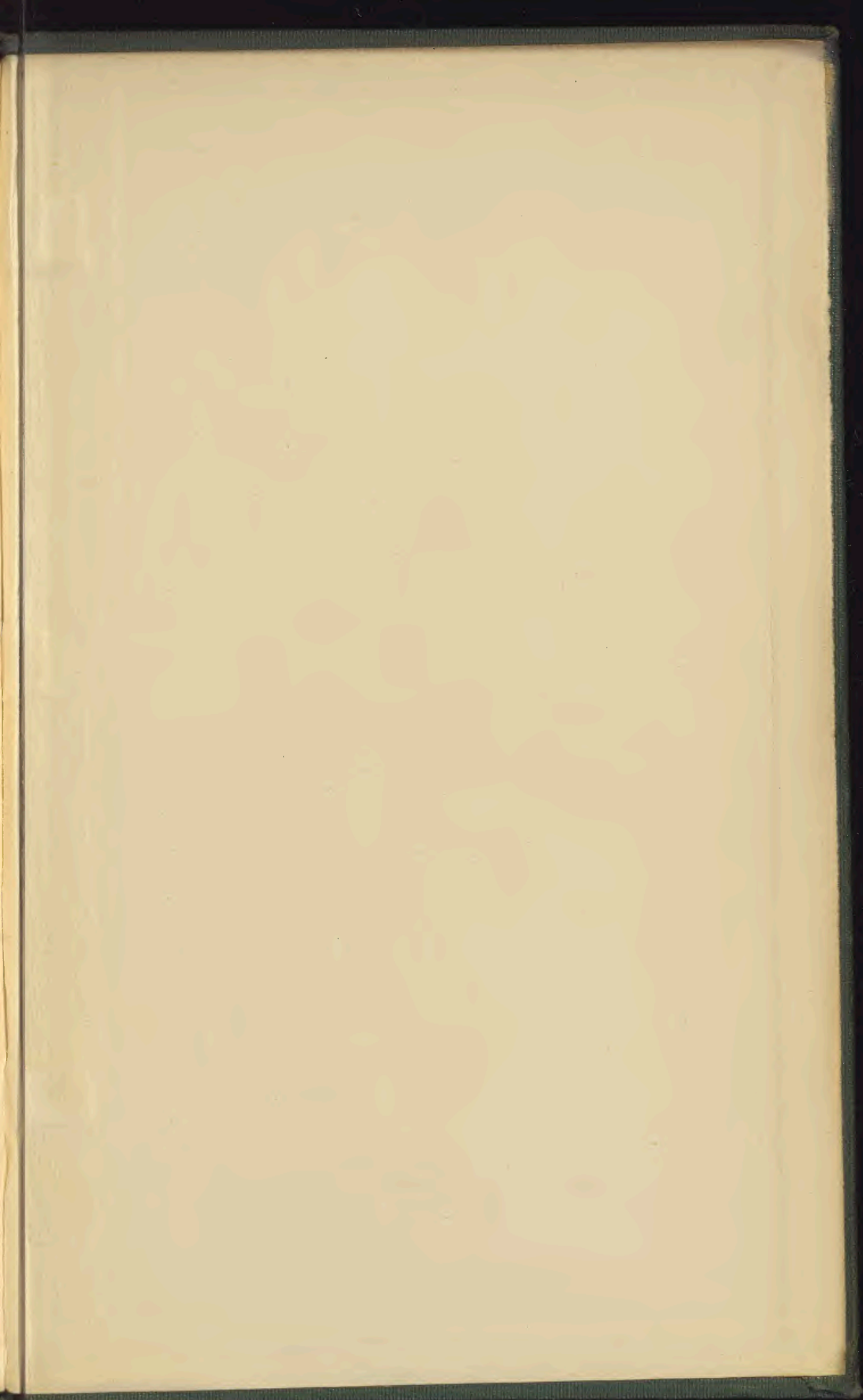
- | | |
|---|--|
| JOSEPH. Frank Danby. | SEARCH PARTY, THE. G. A. Birmingham. |
| LADY BETTY ACROSS THE WATER. C. N.
and A. M. Williamson. | SECRET WOMAN, THE. Eden Phillpotts. |
| LIGHT FREIGHTS. W. W. Jacobs. | SEVERINS, THE. Mrs. Alfred Sidgwick. |
| LONG ROAD, THE. John Oxenham. | SPANISH GOLD. G. A. Birmingham |
| MIGHTY ATOM, THE. Marie Corelli. | SPLENDID BROTHER. W. Pett Ridge. |
| MIRAGE. E. Temple Thurston. | TALES OF MEAN STREETS. Arthur Morrison. |
| MISING DELORA, THE. E. Phillips Oppen-
heim. | TERESA OF WATLING STREET. Arnold
Bennett. |
| ROUND THE RED LAMP. Sir A. Conan Doyle. | TYRANT, THE. Mrs. Henry de la Pasture. |
| SAID, THE FISHERMAN. Marmaduke Pick-
thall. | UNDER THE RED ROBE. Stanley J. Weyman. |
| | VIRGINIA PERFECT. Peggy Webling. |
| | WOMAN WITH THE FAN, THE. Robert
Hichens. |

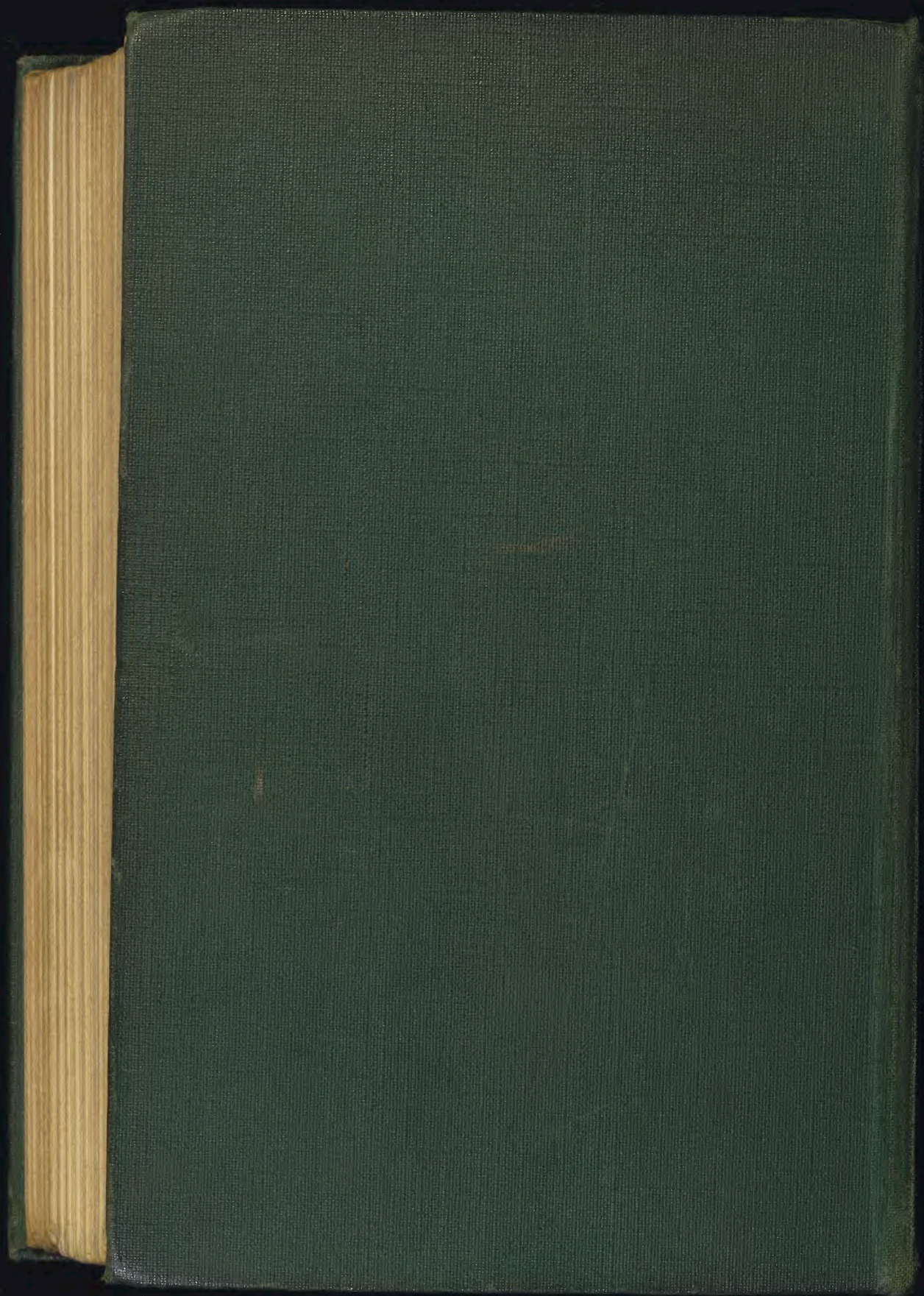
Methuen's Sevenpenny Novels*Fcap. 8vo. 7d. net*

- | | |
|--|---|
| ANGEL. B. M. Croker. | PETER, A PARASITE. E. Maria Albanesi. |
| BROOM SQUIRE, THE. S. Baring-Gould | POMP OF THE LAVIETTES, THE. Sir Gilbert
Parker. |
| BY STROKE OF SWORD. Andrew Balfour. | PRINCE RUPERT THE BUCCANEER. C. J.
Cutcliffe Hyne. |
| HOUSE OF WHISPERS, THE. William Le
Queux. | PRINCESS VIRGINIA, THE. C. N. & A. M.
Williamson. |
| HUMAN BOY, THE. Eden Phillpotts. | PROFIT AND LOSS. John Oxenham. |
| I CROWN THEE KING. Max Pemberton. | RED HOUSE, THE. E. Nesbit. |
| LATE IN LIFE. Alice Perrin. | SIGN OF THE SPIDER, THE. Bertram Mitford. |
| LONE PINE. R. B. Townshend. | SON OF THE STATE, A. W. Pett Ridge. |
| MASTER OF MEN. E. Phillips Oppenheim. | |
| MIXED MARRIAGE, A. Mr. F. E. Penny. | |

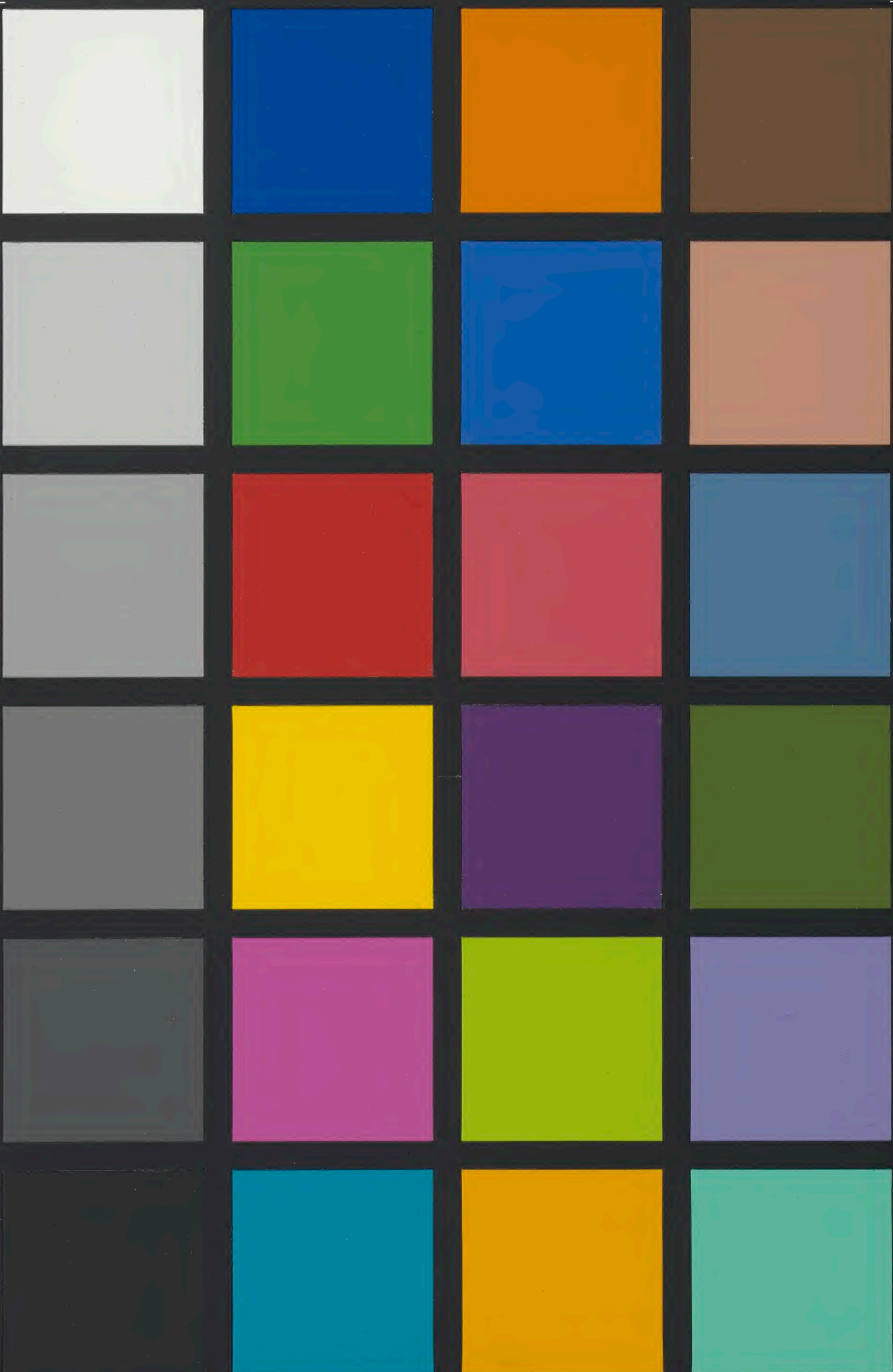








colorchecker classic



x-rite

100mm

